

# Oracle® Banking Liquidity Management User Guide



Release 14.7.3.0.0

F94376-01

February 2024

The Oracle logo, consisting of a solid red square with the word "ORACLE" in white, uppercase, sans-serif font centered within it.

ORACLE®

Copyright © 2018, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

# Contents

## Preface

---

Purpose	x
Audience	x
Documentation Accessibility	x
Diversity and Inclusion	xi
Related Resources	xi
Conventions	xi
Screenshot Disclaimer	xi
Acronyms and Abbreviations	xii
Basic Actions	xii
Symbols and Icons	xiii

## 1 Liquidity Management - An Overview

---

## 2 Cash Concentration Methods

---

2.1 Zero Balance	2-1
2.2 Fixed Sweep	2-2
2.3 Target Balance/Minimum Balance	2-2
2.4 Threshold	2-3
2.5 Collor	2-4
2.6 Percentage	2-5
2.7 Range Based Balancing	2-5
2.8 Investment Sweeps	2-5
2.9 Cover Overdrafts	2-6
2.10 Additional Sweep Parameters	2-6

## 3 Notional Pooling

---

3.1 Benefits of Notional Pooling	3-2
3.2 Notional Pooling Structures	3-2
3.3 Interest Calculation Methods	3-2

3.3.1	Interest Method	3-3
3.3.2	Advantage Method	3-3
3.3.3	Ratio Method	3-4
3.4	Interest Allocation Methods	3-4
3.5	Interest Reallocation	3-5
3.6	Interest Optimization	3-6
3.6.1	Create Interest Optimization	3-7
3.6.2	Interest Optimization Closure	3-9

## 4 Multi Bank Cash Concentration

---

4.1	Benefits of MBCC	4-1
4.2	Features in MBCC	4-1
4.3	Sweep Mechanism	4-2
4.4	MBCC System Setup	4-4

## 5 Maintenance for Liquidity Management

---

5.1	Account Group	5-2
5.1.1	Create Interest Account Group	5-2
5.1.2	View Interest Account Group	5-3
5.2	Account Parameters	5-4
5.2.1	Create Account Parameters	5-4
5.2.2	View Account Parameters	5-7
5.3	Account Special Rate	5-8
5.3.1	Create Account Special Rate	5-8
5.3.2	View Account Special Rate	5-11
5.4	Application Parameters	5-12
5.5	Bank Parameters	5-15
5.5.1	Create Bank Parameters	5-15
5.5.2	View Bank Parameters	5-18
5.6	Branch Parameters	5-19
5.6.1	Create Branch Parameters	5-19
5.6.2	View Branch Parameters	5-22
5.7	Country Parameters	5-23
5.7.1	Create Country Parameters	5-24
5.7.2	View Country Parameters	5-25
5.8	Currency Parameters	5-26
5.8.1	Create Currency Parameters	5-27
5.8.2	View Currency Parameters	5-28
5.9	Customer Parameters	5-29



5.9.1	Create Customer Parameters	5-29
5.9.2	View Customer Parameters	5-31
5.10	Frequency	5-31
5.10.1	Create Frequency	5-32
5.10.2	View Frequency	5-34
5.11	Interface Instruction	5-35
5.11.1	Create Interface Instruction	5-35
5.11.2	View Interface Instruction	5-37
5.12	MBCC Currency Cutoff	5-38
5.12.1	Create MBCC Currency Cut Off	5-38
5.12.2	View MBCC Currency Cutoff	5-39
5.13	Payment Instruction	5-40
5.13.1	Create Payment Instruction	5-40
5.13.2	View Payment Instruction	5-42
5.14	Sweep Instruction	5-43
5.14.1	Create Sweep Instruction	5-43
5.14.2	View Sweep Instruction	5-45
5.15	User Linkage	5-46
5.15.1	Create UserLinkage	5-46
5.15.2	View UserLinkage	5-47
5.16	Interest Maintenances	5-48
5.17	File Upload	5-49

## 6 Structure Maintenance

---

6.1	Account Structure	6-1
6.1.1	Create Structure	6-2
6.1.1.1	Structure Details	6-3
6.1.1.2	Link Account	6-10
6.1.1.3	Structure Priority	6-26
6.1.1.4	Structure Summary	6-28
6.1.2	Edit Structure	6-32
6.1.3	Structure Closure	6-35
6.2	Structure Approval	6-37

## 7 Structure Maintenance - New UX

---

7.1	Create Account Structure	7-1
7.1.1	Structure Details	7-2
7.1.2	Link Account for Sweep Structure	7-9
7.1.3	Link Account for Pool Structure	7-24

7.1.4	Link Account for Hybrid Structure	7-33
7.1.5	Structure Priority	7-51
7.1.6	Structure Summary	7-52
7.2	View Account Structure	7-57
7.3	Edit Account Structure	7-58
7.4	Structure Closure	7-58
7.5	Structure Approval	7-60

## 8 Balance Build

---

## 9 Monitors and Batches

---

9.1	Monitors	9-1
9.1.1	Exception Monitor	9-2
9.1.2	Interest Accrual Monitor	9-3
9.1.3	Interface Monitor	9-4
9.1.4	Mbcc Monitor	9-6
9.1.5	Message Monitor	9-7
9.1.6	Pending Authorization	9-9
9.1.7	Pool Monitor	9-11
9.1.8	Reallocation Monitor	9-12
9.1.9	Reverse Sweep Monitor	9-14
9.1.10	Structure Query	9-16
9.1.11	Sweep Monitor	9-17
9.2	Batches	9-20
9.2.1	Account Pair Sweep	9-20
9.2.1.1	Initiate Account Pair Sweep	9-20
9.2.1.2	View Account Pair Sweep	9-22
9.2.1.3	Authorize Account Pair Sweep	9-23
9.2.2	End of Cycle	9-25
9.2.3	Manual Status Update	9-27
9.2.3.1	Update Status	9-28
9.2.3.2	Authorize Status	9-30
9.2.4	Pool Batch	9-32
9.2.5	Structure Sweep	9-33
9.2.5.1	Initiate Structure Sweep	9-34
9.2.5.2	View Structure Sweep	9-36
9.2.5.3	Authorize Structure Sweep	9-37

## 10 BVT Handling

---

## 11 Withholding Tax

---

11.1	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC	11-1
11.2	Pool Interest Method	11-1
11.3	Advantage Method	11-2
11.3.1	WHT Interest Map	11-3
11.3.1.1	Create Interest Map	11-4
11.3.1.2	View Interest Map	11-5

## 12 Simulation Details

---

12.1	Simulation	12-1
12.1.1	Create Simulation	12-2
12.1.1.1	Simulation Details	12-3
12.1.1.2	Structure Details	12-8
12.1.1.3	Link Account	12-13
12.1.1.4	Structure Summary	12-23
12.1.1.5	Simulation Summary	12-26
12.1.2	Edit Simulation Structure	12-28
12.1.3	Simulation File Upload	12-29
12.2	Interest Optimization Simulation	12-30
12.2.1	Create IO Simulation	12-31
12.2.1.1	Interest Optimization Simulation Details	12-32
12.2.1.2	Interest Optimization Detail	12-37
12.2.1.3	IO Structure Summary	12-39
12.2.1.4	IO Simulation Summary	12-41
12.2.2	Edit IO Structure Summary	12-42

## 13 Simulation Details - New UX

---

13.1	Create Simulation DS	13-1
13.1.1	Simulation Details	13-2
13.1.2	Structure Details	13-7
13.1.3	Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure	13-14
13.1.4	Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure	13-26
13.1.5	Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure	13-35
13.1.6	Structure Summary	13-51
13.1.7	Simulation Summary	13-54

13.2	View Simulation DS	13-55
13.3	Edit Simulation Structure	13-56
13.4	Simulation File Upload	13-56
<b>14</b>	<b>Dashboards</b>	
14.1	Banker Dashboard	14-1
14.2	RM Dashboard	14-3
<b>15</b>	<b>Advices</b>	
15.1	Generate Advices	15-1
<b>16</b>	<b>Real Time Liquidity Management</b>	
16.1	RTL Structure Maintenance	16-1
16.1.1	Create RTL Structure	16-1
16.1.1.1	Create Structure Details	16-2
16.1.1.2	Link Account	16-5
16.1.1.3	Group Account	16-7
16.1.1.4	Summary	16-9
16.2	RTL Flow	16-11
16.3	RTL Monitor	16-12
16.4	RTL Sublimit Monitor	16-14
<b>17</b>	<b>Third Party Maintenance</b>	
17.1	Third Party Account Parameters	17-1
17.1.1	Create Third Party Account Parameters	17-1
17.1.2	View Third Party Account Parameters	17-4
17.2	Third Party Bank Parameters	17-5
17.2.1	Create Third Party Bank Parameters	17-5
17.2.2	View Third Party Bank Parameters	17-9
17.3	Third Party Branch Parameters	17-10
17.3.1	Create Third Party Branch Parameters	17-10
17.3.2	View Third Party Branch Parameters	17-13
<b>18</b>	<b>Inter Company Loans</b>	
18.1	Limit	18-1
18.1.1	Create Limit	18-1
18.1.2	View Limit	18-3

18.2	Structure Creation	18-4
18.3	Limit Query	18-5
18.4	Loan Query	18-7
18.5	Settlement	18-9
18.6	Interest Query	18-11

## 19 Charges

---

19.1	Charge Code	19-2
19.1.1	Create Charge Code	19-2
19.1.2	View Charge Code	19-3
19.2	Charge Rule	19-4
19.2.1	Create Charge Rule	19-4
19.2.1.1	Examples for Tier Based Amount	19-8
19.2.2	View Charge Rule	19-9
19.3	Pricing Schemes	19-10
19.3.1	Create Pricing Schemes	19-11
19.3.2	View Pricing Schemes	19-12
19.4	Charge Decisioning	19-13
19.4.1	Create Charge Decisioning	19-13
19.4.2	View Charge Decisioning	19-17
19.5	Charge Preferential Pricing	19-18
19.5.1	Create Charge Preferential Pricing	19-19
19.5.2	View Charge Preferential Pricing	19-21
19.6	Charge Inquiry	19-22

## A Error Code and Messages

---

## B Functional Activity Codes

---

## C IC Formulae

---

## Index

---

# Preface

- [Purpose](#)
- [Audience](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)
- [Diversity and Inclusion](#)
- [Related Resources](#)
- [Conventions](#)
- [Screenshot Disclaimer](#)
- [Acronyms and Abbreviations](#)
- [Basic Actions](#)
- [Symbols and Icons](#)

## Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Global Liquidity Management application. This guide provides answers to specific features and procedures that the user need to be aware of the module to function successfully.

## Audience

This guide is intended for the following User/User Roles:

**Table 1 Audience**

Role	Function
Back Office Data Entry Clerk	Input functions for maintenance related to the interface
Back Office Managers/Officers	Authorization functions

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

## Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

## Related Resources

For more information on any related features, refer to the following documents:

- *Getting Started User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Microservices Platform Foundation User Guide*
- *Routing Hub Configuration User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide*
- *Interest and Charges User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Configuration Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Liquidity Management File Upload User Guide*

## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
<b>boldface</b>	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
<code>monospace</code>	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

## Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents is dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations that are used in this guide are as follows:

**Table 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations**

Abbreviation	Description
DDA	Demand Deposit Accounts
ECA	External Credit Approval
EOD	End of Day
IBAN	International Bank Account Number

## Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

**Table 3 Basic Actions**

Actions	Description
<b>New</b>	Click <b>New</b> to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with asterisk are mandatory. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.</li> </ul>
<b>Save</b>	Click <b>Save</b> to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
<b>Unlock</b>	Click <b>Unlock</b> to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.</li> </ul>
<b>Authorize</b>	Click <b>Authorize</b> to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed only for the already created records. For more information on the process, refer Authorization Process.</li> </ul>
<b>Approve</b>	Click <b>Approve</b> to approve the initiated record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed once the user click <b>Authorize</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Audit</b>	Click <b>Audit</b> to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.</li> </ul>
<b>Close</b>	Click <b>Close</b> to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.
<b>Confirm</b>	Click <b>Confirm</b> to confirm the action performed.
<b>Cancel</b>	Click <b>Cancel</b> to cancel the action performed.
<b>Compare</b>	Click <b>Compare</b> to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed in the widget once the user click <b>Authorize</b>.</li> </ul>



Table 3 (Cont.) Basic Actions

Actions	Description
<b>View</b>	Click <b>View</b> to view the details in a particular modification stage. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed in the widget once the user click <b>Authorize</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>View Difference only</b>	Click <b>View Difference only</b> to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed once the user click <b>Compare</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Expand All</b>	Click <b>Expand All</b> to expand and view all the details in the sections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed once the user click <b>Compare</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Collapse All</b>	Click <b>Collapse All</b> to hide the details in the sections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This button is displayed once the user click <b>Compare</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>OK</b>	Click <b>OK</b> to confirm the details in the screen.

## Symbols and Icons

This guide has the following list of symbols and icons.

Table 4 Symbols and Icons - Common








Symbol/Icon	Function
	Minimize
	Maximize
	Close
	Perform Search
	Open a list
	Add a new record
	Navigate to the first record

Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common











Symbol/Icon	Function
	Navigate to the last record
	Navigate to the previous record
	Navigate to the next record
	Grid view
	List view
	Refresh
	Click this icon to add a new row.
	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
	Calendar
	Alerts

Table 5 Symbols and Icons – Audit Details



Symbol/Icon	Function
	A user
	Date and time

Table 5 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons – Audit Details










Symbol/Icon	Function
	Unauthorized or Closed status
	Authorized or Open status
	Rejected status

Table 6 Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Open status
	Unauthorized status
	Closed status
	Authorized status
	Rejected status
	Modification Number

# 1

## Liquidity Management - An Overview

This topic describes the overview about the Liquidity Management application.

Liquidity Management refers to the services that the bank provides to its corporate customers, there by allowing them to optimize interest on their checking / current accounts and pool funds from different accounts. The corporate customers can manage the daily liquidity in their business in a consolidated way.

Customers need to define the account structures which forms the basis of liquidity management. The account structure reflects the hierarchical relationship of the accounts as well as the corporate strategies in organizing accounts relationships.

Liquidity Management services are broadly classified as follows:

- **Sweeping:** Physical funds are moved in account structure from child to parent or parent to child.
- **Pooling:** Funds are not physically moved in and out of accounts. Instead, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations are carried out on such notional balances.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application supports a multi-branch and multi-currency liquidity management structure. This enables the system to keep track of balances in accounts in the structure, calculates the interest on the accounts in the structure, and track the history of the sweep/ pool structure.

# 2

## Cash Concentration Methods

This topic describes about the various cash concentration methods supported by the application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Zero Balance](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Zero Balance method.
- [Fixed Sweep](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Fixed Sweep method.
- [Target Balance/Minimum Balance](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Target Balance/Minimum Balance method.
- [Threshold](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Threshold method.
- [Collor](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Collor Method.
- [Percentage](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Percentage method.
- [Range Based Balancing](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Range Based Balancing method.
- [Investment Sweeps](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Investment Sweeps method.
- [Cover Overdrafts](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Cover Overdrafts method.
- [Additional Sweep Parameters](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Additional Sweep Parameters.

### 2.1 Zero Balance

This topic provides the information about the Zero Balance method.

In this method, all balances from the sub-account\child account are automatically transferred to the master account at the EOD or on an intra-day basis with the original value dates. Therefore, the top account holds the total net cash position of the company or group of companies. The top account is usually held by the parent company or group treasury.

#### 1 Way Scenario

The system tries to zero balance the child account. The child account balances are swept to leave a zero balance in the child account. If the child account balance is zero or negative, the system does not execute any sweep instructions.

### 2 Way Scenario

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

## 2.2 Fixed Sweep

This topic provides the information about the Fixed Sweep method.

A fixed amount is transferred from the sub account to the main account. If the credit balance in the sub account is below the fixed amount, then no transfers are affected.

### 1 Way Scenario

If the minor account balance is above or equal to the fixed amount, the system sweeps the fixed amount from the minor account. If the minor account balance is above zero, but less than the fixed amount, the system does not initiate the sweep instruction.

### 2 Way Scenario

The 2 way sweep in this concentration method transfers only that amount which is required to cover overdrafts on the child accounts that is, Fixed 2 way sweep only covers the child overdraft balances and does not follow the fixed parameter, provided the parent account has sufficient balance to cover the debit balance on the child account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

## 2.3 Target Balance/Minimum Balance

This topic provides the information about the Target Balance/Minimum Balance method.

There are two different types of the target balance as follows:

- **Constant Target Balance/Minimum Balance:** The system ensures that a specific amount is present in the minor account by moving the balances from the sub accounts to the main account and vice versa. The balances in the sub accounts are constant and cannot be zero.
- **Fixed Target Balance:** The system ensures that a fixed target balance is present while moving funds from sub accounts to main account. When the sub accounts have a debit balance, the 2 way sweep from main account to the sub account is equal to the debit amount on sub account which brings the sub account to zero balance.

### 1 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is above the minimum balance, the system sweeps the positive difference between the child account balance and minimum balance to the major account (sweep balances above the minimum balance from the child account). If the child account balance is below or equal to the minimum balance, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

### 2 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is below the Minimum\Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to the target amount (Constant Target).

If the child account balance is below the Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to zero (Constant Target).

If the minor balance is below the minimum balance or is overdrawn, and the major balance is negative or not sufficient to cover the OD + minimum balance the system does not execute any sweep instruction.

If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

## 2.4 Threshold

This topic provides the information about the Threshold method.

The funds are moved only when the account has more balance than a set limit. The child account keeps accumulating the funds till the threshold is reached and sweeps out all the balances from the child account once the threshold is attained.

### 1 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is equal or above the threshold balance amount, the system sweeps the entire balances from the child account. If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

### 2 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not perform any sweeps under any circumstances even if the major account is in credit balance. If the child account balance is below zero, then the sweeps are performed from major account to minor account to bring minor account balance to zero.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

## 2.5 Collor

This topic provides the information about the Collor Method.

On reaching a threshold value, the funds are swept from the minor account but leaving behind a balance defined as the Collor.

### 1 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is above the threshold balance amount or equal to the threshold balance amount, the system sweeps the balances from the child account leaving behind the pre-set balance in the child account (Collor). If the child account balance is below the threshold, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

### 2 Way Scenario

If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not perform any sweeps under any circumstances even if the major account is in credit balance. If the child account balance is below zero, the sweeps are performed from major account to minor account to bring minor account balance to zero.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.



If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

## 2.6 Percentage

This topic provides the information about the Percentage method.

In Percentage Sweeps, a certain set percentage of funds available in the minor account is swept out to the parent account. The system supports both 1 way and 2 way sweeps.

### 1 Way Scenario

When the child account balance is above zero, the system sweeps a certain percentage (preset) of the balance to the parent account.

### 2 Way Scenario

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the major account.

When sweeping from major account to minor account, the major account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the minor account balances are set to zero.

## 2.7 Range Based Balancing

This topic provides the information about the Range Based Balancing method.

The funds are swept when the available balances are beyond a certain range. A minimum and a maximum range is defined based on which sweeps are initiated from or to child account to make the child account attain a fixed balance.

**Example:** If a child account fixed balance is 50, the minimum range amount is 10, and the maximum range amount is 100. Then, if the child account balance goes below 10, the sweeps to child account happens to make the child account balance 50 (Sweep of 41 if the Balance is 9), but if the child account balance is more than 100, then the balances above 50 is swept away from the child account.

## 2.8 Investment Sweeps

This topic provides the information about the Investment Sweeps method.

The system supports the investment sweeps wherein funds are invested either in Money Market instruments or term deposits.

Steps to achieve investment sweeps are as follows:

- Create an account in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management which is a Notional account with no balances (this account is created only in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and is not present in core banking).
- Create a structure with the notional account as the header.
- Pair wise concentration methods to be defined for the structure including for the notional pair (ZBA, Percentage, etc.).
- Pair wise sweep frequencies to be defined including the notional pair.
- Payment instructions to be defined for all the pairs including the notional pair.
- While defining payment instructions for the Notional pair either Money market placement or Term deposit creation parameters needs to be captured.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management generates handoff message for the investment sweeps at the defined frequencies to the core banking system\external system.

## 2.9 Cover Overdrafts

This topic provides the information about the Cover Overdrafts method.

This type of sweeps are executed by the system only to cover overdrafts in parent or child accounts.

### Child to Parent (Cover Overdrafts) 1 Way

If the balance in the parent account is greater than or equal to zero, the system does perform any sweep.

The sweep from child account to parent account is executed only when the balance in the parent account is less than zero.

### Parent to Child (Cover Overdrafts) 2 Way

If the balance in the child account is greater than or equal to zero, the system does not perform any sweep.

The sweep from parent account to child account is executed only when the balance in the child account is less than zero.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance, if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

## 2.10 Additional Sweep Parameters

This topic provides the information about the Additional Sweep Parameters.

- **Minimum Sweep Amount:** The system allows to specify a minimum amount for sweep. If the sweep amount calculated by the system is less than the minimum

amount, then the sweep from the sub-account to the main account does not take place.

- **Maximum Sweep Amount:** The system allows to specify a maximum amount for sweep. If the sweep amount calculated by the system is greater than the maximum amount, only the maximum amount is transferred from the sub-account to the main account.
- **Minimum Deficit Sweep Amount:** The system allows to specify a minimum amount for deficit sweep. If the deficit sweep amount arrived by the system is less than the minimum deficit sweep amount, then the sweep from the main account to the sub-account does not take place.
- **Maximum Deficit Sweep Amount:** The system allows to specify a maximum amount for deficit sweep. If the sweep amount arrived by the system is greater than the maximum deficit sweep amount, only the maximum deficit sweep amount is transferred from the sub-account to the main account.
- **Sweep Multiple:** The system allows to specify a sweep multiple. The amount from sub-accounts are swept at a pegged multiple. The sweeps can be executed from child account to parent account in terms of the defined multiple. Once a sweep multiple is set at an account pair, the amount from sub-accounts is always swept at a pegged multiple.

#### Example 2-1

Available amount in account: 900 USD

Target Balance: 100 USD

Sweep Multiple: 250 USD

Amount arrived by the system for Sweep = 800

After applying the Sweep Multiple, the final Sweep amount arrived by system = 750 USD

#### Note:

1. Deficit Sweep: Balance transfers from the main account to the sub-account when the sub-account is in debit balance.
2. Currently Partial Sweep Allowed flag is hidden from the front end and is always be checked by default. Users are not provided an option to uncheck the same.

# 3

## Notional Pooling

This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling feature.

The system supports notional pooling of accounts for cash concentration benefits. Under notional pooling, balances remain on participating accounts. The bank charges or credits interest on net balance of the pooled accounts thereby mitigating the cost of overdrafts on participant accounts.

Notional Pooling of is a mechanism for calculating interest on the combined credit and debit balances of accounts that a corporate parent chooses to cluster together, without transferring any funds. It is ideal for companies with decentralized organizations that want to allow some autonomy to their subsidiaries, including their control over bank accounts.

Pool participant accounts are aggregated for interest compensation purposes. Funds are not physically moved but are notionally combined. There is no commingling of funds, and the integrity of the individual account position is maintained.

Notional Pooling can be combined within the framework of a global cash concentration structure to provide comprehensive overlay structures to meet even the most complex organization's needs.

Notional pooling can have multi-layered overlays like in country pools sweeping into regional pools which in turn sweep into global pools. This type of structure is provided to mirror the corporates regional treasury arrangements.

Once a company earns interest on the funds in a notional pooling account, interest income is usually allocated back to each of the accounts comprising the pool. For tax management reasons the corporate parent usually charges the subsidiaries participating in the pool for some cash concentration administration expenses related to management of the pool. This scenario works best if the corporate subsidiaries are located in high-tax regions where reduced reportable income results in reduced taxes.

The main downside of notional pooling is not allowed in some countries. It is difficult to find anything but a large multi-national bank that offers cross-currency notional pooling. Instead, it is most common to have a separate notional cash pool for each currency area.

Notional pooling is normally done within one branch so that the bank gets the right of offset on its balance sheet (from the regulators and clients). Else, the bank must set aside capital to cover the gross pooled balances.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Benefits of Notional Pooling](#)  
This topic describes the information about the benefits of Notional Pooling.
- [Notional Pooling Structures](#)  
This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling Structures.
- [Interest Calculation Methods](#)  
This topic describes the information about the Interest Calculation Methods.
- [Interest Allocation Methods](#)  
This topic describes the information about the Interest Allocation methods.

- [Interest Reallocation](#)  
This topic describes the information about the Interest Reallocation methods.
- [Interest Optimization](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization maintenance.

## 3.1 Benefits of Notional Pooling

This topic describes the information about the benefits of Notional Pooling.

The benefits of Notional Pooling are as follows:

- Minimizes interest expense and improves balance sheet for corporate by off-setting debit and credit positions.
- Single liquidity position without commingling of funds.
- Allows each subsidiary company to take advantage of a single, centralized liquidity position, while still retaining daily cash management privileges.
- Preserves autonomy, control and record-keeping.
- Benefit from off-setting without movement of funds and saving on administrative costs by avoiding foreign exchange costs.
- Avoids inter-company loans by avoiding the use of cash transfers to a central pooling account.
- Automation of interest reallocation.
- Reduction in operating expenses by reducing short term borrowings.
- Concentration of balances.
- Largely eliminates the need to arrange overdraft lines with local banks.

## 3.2 Notional Pooling Structures

This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling Structures.

Notional Pooling can take any of the following structures:

- Single currency, Single country
- Single currency, Cross border
- Multi-currency, Single country
- Multi-currency, Cross border

## 3.3 Interest Calculation Methods

This topic describes the information about the Interest Calculation Methods.

Interest on pool participants can be calculated in the following ways:

- **Interest Method** - The system will have interest suppressed at the participant accounts and will make a single payment/charge as required based on the pool header balance.
- **Advantage Method** - Interest is initially calculated without taking the pooling arrangement into account and then a rebate is paid to the group.

- **Ratio Method** – Interest is calculated at the individual participant account based on the net pool position and to the extent each participant account's balance covers the debit & credit portion of the pooled balance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Interest Method](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Interest method for Interest calculation.
- [Advantage Method](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Advantage method for Interest calculation.
- [Ratio Method](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Ratio method for Interest calculation.

### 3.3.1 Interest Method

This topic provides the information about the Interest method for Interest calculation.

The system will have interest suppressed at the participant accounts and will make a single payment/charge as required based on the pool header balance.

To process Interest method in the system Pool type structure with Interest method as Interest needs to be created.

The required IC setup are as follows:

- Period Code Maintenance
- Branch Parameters
- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance
- IC Group Input (Mapping of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and IC Group)
- IC Group Product Mapping (Mapping of Group to an IC Product)
- IC Rate code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- UDE Value Input

The Expression, Condition and Result needs to be maintained in the IC rule for processing Interest method of pooling in the system. please refer to the **IC Formuale** section.

### 3.3.2 Advantage Method

This topic provides the information about the Advantage method for Interest calculation.

In this method, the interest is calculated at each participant account as per their balances with an applicable rate, debits and credits posted to the participants accordingly.

Next interest is calculated based on the pool balance at notional header in notional header currency.

The difference between the interest arrived at the pool level and the summation of interest arrived at the participant level is called the Advantage Interest (Z-I).

To process the Advantage Method in the system, the pool type structure with Advantage method as interest needs to be created.

The required IC setup are as follows:

- Period Code Maintenance
- Branch Parameters
- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance
- IC Group Input (Mapping of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and IC Group)
- IC Group Product Mapping (Mapping of Group to an IC Product)
- IC Rate code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- UDE Value Input

### 3.3.3 Ratio Method

This topic provides the information about the Ratio method for Interest calculation.

In this method, Interest is calculated at the individual account level based on the net pool position and the individual account balance. The interest debits and credits posted to the participants accordingly.

The system calculates the appropriate interest rate at the account level based on the following scenarios:

- If the Net Pool Position is positive and the individual account balance is credit. Both Coverage Credit Interest and Residual Credit Interest should get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is positive and the individual account balance is debit. Only Debit Coverage Interest will get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is negative and the individual account balance is credit. Both Coverage Debit Interest and Residual Debit interest should get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is negative and the individual account balance is debit. Only Debit Coverage Interest will get accrued.

The Expression, Condition and Result needs to be maintained in the IC rule for processing Interest Ratio method of pooling in the system. please refer the **IC Formulae** section.

## 3.4 Interest Allocation Methods

This topic describes the information about the Interest Allocation methods.

The interest calculated for notional pooling must be distributed to the participant accounts. The different Interest Allocation models supported by the system are as follows:

### Central Distribution Model

In this method, the interest \ advantage interest arrived is credited to one central account which can be one of the participant accounts or any other account.

#### **Even Distribution Model**

In this method, the interest \ advantage arrived is evenly distributed amongst the participant accounts.

#### **Even Direct Distribution Model**

In this method, the interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.

#### **Percentage Distribution Model**

In this method, the pre-defined percentage of the interest \ advantage arrived is distributed amongst the participant accounts.

#### **Fair Share Model**

In this method, if the interest benefit is positive, the interest/advantage interest arrived is distributed amongst the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Both in Interest and Advantage models).

If the interest benefit is negative, the interest amount is distributed amongst the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Interest model).

If the interest benefit is negative, then no reallocation would happen for advantage method.

#### **Reverse Fair Share Model**

In this method, if the interest benefit is positive, the interest/advantage interest arrived is distributed amongst the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Both in Interest and Advantage models).

If the interest benefit is negative, the interest amount is distributed amongst the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Interest model).

If the interest benefit is negative, then no reallocation would happen for advantage method.

#### **Absolute Pro-Rata Model**

In this method, the absolute balances of all accounts are considered and interest is shared proportionately to all accounts.

## **3.5 Interest Reallocation**

This topic describes the information about the Interest Reallocation methods.

Interest Reallocation is applicable only to Central Distribution model of Interest allocation. The interest / advantage interest credited to the central account that can be a treasury account is re-distributed amongst the participant accounts using any of the above discussed allocation models.

In allocation models, the debit happens on Bank GL. In Reallocation model, the debit happens on central treasury.



 **Note:**

- Interest for the pool is calculated in the base currency of the pool header.
- Interest Reallocation from the header accounts is in the account currency.
- If the beneficiary account of a notional pool is in a different currency to that of the pool header, the interest amount posted is converted from the header account currency to the beneficiary account currency using the agreed FX rate between the two currencies.

## 3.6 Interest Optimization

This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization maintenance.

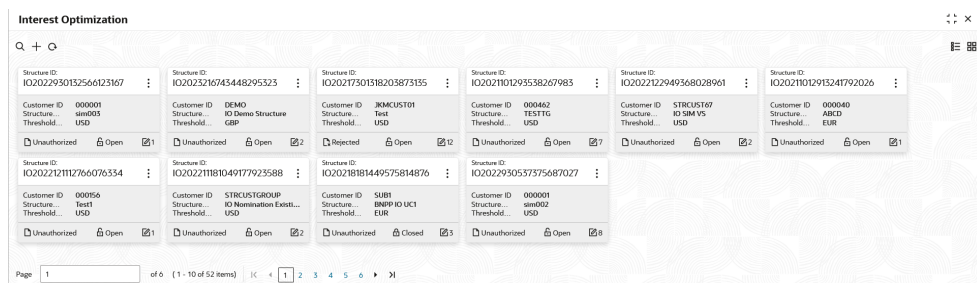
Interest Optimization enables the bank to offer additional interest income to customers with accounts that have balances beyond a pre-set threshold. Bank will be able to set up currency wise interest rates that the pool of accounts would additionally earn if their balance is beyond the threshold amount. Bank can nominate an account where the additional interest income is credited.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Interest Optimization**.

The **Interest Optimization Summary** screen displays.

**Figure 3-1 Interest Optimization Summary**



Structure ID	Customer ID	Structure	Threshold
IO2022930132566123167	000001	sim003	USD
IO2023216745448295323	DEMO	IO Demo Structure	GBP
IO20217301318203873135	RMCUST01	Test	USD
IO2021101293538267983	000462	TESTTG	USD
IO2022122949368028901	STRCUST69	IO SIM VS	USD
IO20211012915241792026	000040	ABCD	EUR
IO2022121102766076354	000156	Test1	USD
IO202211181049177923588	STRCLUSGROUP	IO Nomination East...	USD
IO20218181449575814876	SUBR	BRWP ID UCT1	EUR
IO2022930537575687027	000001	sim002	USD

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 3-1 Interest Optimization Summary - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the Structure.

**Table 3-1 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Summary - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Threshold Currency</b>	Displays the threshold currency.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

- Click + button to create new interest optimization details.
  - [Create Interest Optimization](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a interest optimization.
  - [Interest Optimization Closure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the Interest Optimization.

### 3.6.1 Create Interest Optimization

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a interest optimization.

- Click + button on the **Interest Optimization** screen  
The **Interest Optimization** screen displays.

**Figure 3-2 Interest Optimization**

- Specify the fields on **Interest Optimization Maintenance** screen.

 **Note:**




The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 3-2 Interest Optimization Maintenance - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID that is auto generated.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Specify a description for the Structure ID.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the customer ID from the list.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the source.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Select the effective date for the interest optimization.
<b>End Date</b>	Select the end date for the interest optimization. The end date should be more than the effective date.
<b>Threshold Currency</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the threshold currency from the list.
<b>Threshold Amount</b>	Specify the threshold amount.
<b>Existing Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the existing structure ID from the list.
<b>Enrich</b>	Click <b>Enrich</b> to fetch the rates and threshold details from the existing structure.
<b>Pause Start Date</b>	Select the pause start date to pause the interest optimization.
<b>Pause End Date</b>	Select the pause end date to resume the interest optimization.
<b>Interest Optimization Rate Type</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the rate type from the list.
<b>Nominated Account</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the nominated account from the list.
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the participating account from the list.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code of the participating account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the participating account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance of the participating account.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Select the rate type from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enhancement Rate</b></li> <li>• <b>Nomination Rate</b></li> <li>• <b>Premium Rate</b></li> </ul>
<b>Currency Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the currency code from the list.
<b>From Amount</b>	Specify the amount from when the rate is applied.
<b>To Amount</b>	Specify the amount to when the rate is applied.
<b>Rate (%)</b>	Specify the rate percentage.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the currency code from the list.
<b>Threshold Amount</b>	Specify the threshold amount.

3. Click **Add** button to add participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

4. Click  icon to edit the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.
  - Click  icon to save the modified participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.
5. Click  icon to delete the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.
6. Click **Save**.  
The user can view the created Structure ID using [Interest Optimization Summary](#) screen.
7. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the **Interest Optimization** screen. In such case, the updated details will not be saved.

## 3.6.2 Interest Optimization Closure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the Interest Optimization.

During the closure of an Interest Optimization structure:

1. On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for all the accounts and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.
3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups for all the accounts and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.


Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Interest Optimization**.

The **Interest Optimization** screen displays.

### Note:

For more information on the screen, refer to the [Interest Optimization](#) section.

3. Click  on the **Interest Optimization** widget, click **Close** to close the interest optimization.

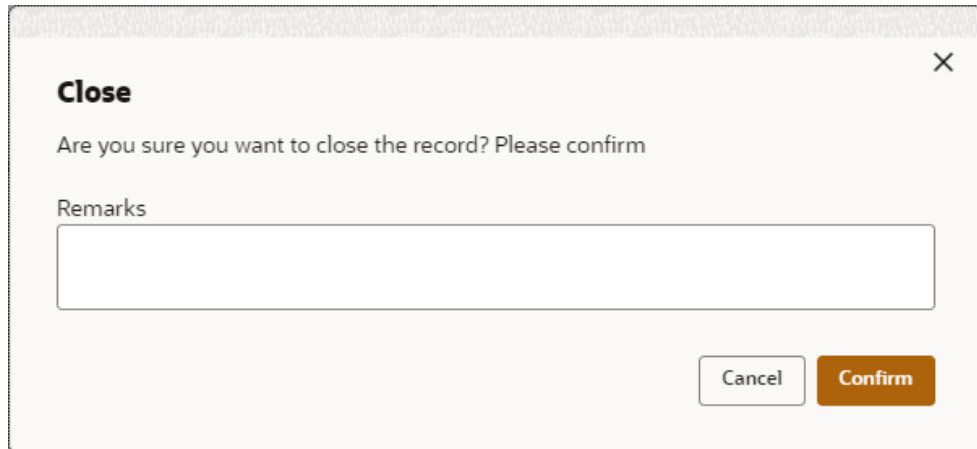
Perform the any one of the following actions in the popup screen:

- a. Click **Proceed** to close the interest optimization.

- b. Click **View** to view the interest optimization summary.
- 4. Click **Proceed** to close the interest optimization.

The **Close popup** screen displays.

**Figure 3-3 Close popup**



The image shows a 'Close' dialog box with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The title is 'Close'. The main text asks, 'Are you sure you want to close the record? Please confirm'. Below this is a text input field labeled 'Remarks'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Confirm'.

- a. Click **Confirm** to confirm the interest optimization closure.
- b. Click **Cancel** to discard the interest optimization closure.

# 4

## Multi Bank Cash Concentration

This topic describes the information about the Multi Bank Cash Concentration feature.

Multi Bank Cash Concentration (MBCC) are automated cash management systems for corporations with atleast one third party bank account.

It is an automated tool for centralizing balances maintained at third-party banks of the corporate (In this process, the liquidity is either transferred to the various TPB accounts or Liquidity is pulled out of various TPB accounts).

It caters to the corporate need to maintain important third-party local bank relationships for rendering truly localized services while optimizing the potential yield from liquidity consolidated with a global concentration bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Benefits of MBCC](#)  
This topic describes the information about the various benefits of MBCC.
- [Features in MBCC](#)  
This topic describes the information about the various features in MBCC.
- [Sweep Mechanism](#)  
This topic describes the information about the sweep mechanism.
- [MBCC System Setup](#)  
This topic describes the information about the MBCC System Setup.

### 4.1 Benefits of MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various benefits of MBCC.

The benefits of MBCC are as follows:

- Consolidates Cash balances effectively
- Enhances yield on surplus cash
- Better overview and easier access to group-wide liquidity
- Timely access to information and improved liquidity management

### 4.2 Features in MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various features in MBCC.

The following features are provided for MBCC in Liquidity Management:

- Automated movement of funds across multiple third-party bank accounts, currencies, banks, and geographic regions.
- Multi Bank Cash Concentration though SWIFT using MT940\MT941, MT942, CAMT.052, CAMT.053

- Flexibility to add or delete accounts in the MBCC structure.
- Flexibility of movement at end of day, intra-day, weekly (particular day of a week), or monthly (particular day of a month).
- Flexible sweep types such as Zero / Target / Threshold / Collar balancing / Percentage.
- Multi-currency multi bank cash concentration.
- For sweeps (both inward and outward) which involve a currency conversion the FX rate would be picked up from maintenance.

## 4.3 Sweep Mechanism

This topic describes the information about the sweep mechanism.

The following steps list out the sweep mechanism:

- Mirror accounts for all the third-party accounts are created in the Third-Party Maintenance.
- Multi Bank Cash Concentration structures are created.
- The Third-Party Bank accounts are created as child account in the MBCC structures.
- MBCC cut offs are maintained for each BIC.

### Sweep In

The steps followed for sweep in are as follows:

- Account balances from the third-party accounts uploaded in to the system through MT940 or MT941 or MT942 or CAMT.052 or CAMT.053 as per the pre-defined frequency parameters and time intervals for each mirror account.
- Mirror account balances will be updated by processing the incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053.
- Balances will be updated based on either MT940 (Customer Statement) or MT941(Balance report) or MT942 (Interim transaction report) or CAMT.052 (Interim Transaction report or Balance report) or CAMT.053 (Customer Statement).
  - **MT 940:** Balance can be updated based on the closing available balance tag of the message and duplicates can be checked based on statement number/ sequence number tag.
  - **MT 941:** Balance can be updated based on the closing available balance tag of the message and duplicates can be checked based on statement number tag.
  - **MT 942:** Interim Transaction report from the last statement or Balance report or Last Interim report is received the current available balance in the external account will be determined. The same is achieved by taking the balance from the previous MT940 or MT942. The credits are added and debits are subtracted.
  - **CAMT.052** and **CAMT.053:** Balance is updated based on the following tags available in the incoming message:
    - \* Closing Balance

- \* Interim Balances
  - \* Opening Balances
  - \* Transaction entries
  - \* Total Debit entries
  - \* Total Credit entries
  - \* Total Net entry
- If the response \ incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053 updates a balance greater than the target balance in the mirror account, then a MT103 will be generated at the set time maintained for a sweep-out to regularize the debit balance on the third-party account.
  - The processing of MT103 which is received in response to MT101 will update the designated CASA Account.
  - MT101 generation caters to the following sweep types on third party accounts:
    - Zero balance sweep
    - Target balancing (Fixed)
    - Threshold balancing
    - Collar balancing
    - Percentage sweep

**Table 4-1 MT/CAMT Report Purpose**

MT/CAMT	Message	Purpose
MT940	Customer Statement Message	Provides the balance and transaction details of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.
MT941	Balance Report	Provides the balance information of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.
MT942	Interim Transaction Report	Provides the balance and transaction details of an account for a specified period to a Financial Institution on behalf of an account owner. It is used to transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The last statement or balance report, or</li> <li>• The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report).</li> </ul>



**Table 4-1 (Cont.) MT/CAMT Report Purpose**

MT/CAMT	Message	Purpose
CAMT.052	Interim Transaction report or Balance report	<p>Provides balance and transaction details of an account for a specified period to a Financial Institution on behalf of an account owner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is used to transmit the balance report.</li> <li>• It is used transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The last statement or balance report</li> <li>– The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The CAMT.052 replaces the MT941 and MT942 messages</p>
CAMT.053	Customer Statement Message	<p>Provides balance and transaction details of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is used to transmit the balance report.</li> <li>• It is used transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The last statement or balance report</li> <li>– The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The CAMT.053 replaces the MT940/ MT950 messages.</p>

**Sweep Out**

The steps followed for sweep out are as follows:

- If the response \ incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053 updates a Debit balance in the mirror account, then a MT103 will be generated at the set time maintained for a sweep-out to regularize the debit balance on the third-party account.
- The system follows the sweep parameters set at the account level when arriving at the amount to be transferred via a MT103.
- The following sweep parameters can be set as an independent or a combination:
  - Zero balance sweep
  - Target balancing (Fixed)
  - Threshold balancing
  - Collar balancing
  - Percentage sweep

## 4.4 MBCC System Setup

This topic describes the information about the MBCC System Setup.

The following maintenance screens must be configured to set up multi bank cash concentration structure:

- Application Parameters Maintenance
- Country Maintenance
- Bank Maintenance
- Branch Maintenance
- Interface Instruction Maintenance
- MBCC Currency Cut Off Maintenance

### Application Parameters Maintenance

Multi Bank Cash Concentration flag should be checked at the Application Parameters to enable the system to process MBCC structures.



#### Note:

Refer to [Application Parameter Maintenance](#) section for the detailed explanation.

### Country Maintenance

The regulatory system must allow the corporate to set-up MBCC in the country where liquidity management instance is running.

While defining a MBCC group, the system will validate whether the multiple bank facility is allowed in particular country.



#### Note:

Refer to [Country Maintenance](#) section for the detailed explanation.

### Bank Maintenance

The Bank level maintenance allows the Multi-Bank Cash Concentration to be set up in the bank where the liquidity management instance is running.



#### Note:

Refer to [Bank Maintenance](#) section for the detailed explanation.

### Branch Maintenance

The Branch level maintenance allows Multi-Bank Cash Concentration to be set up in the bank where the liquidity management instance is running.



**Note:**

Refer to [Branch Maintenance](#) section for the detailed explanation.

### Interface Instruction Maintenance

The system allows to maintain payment parameter values at bank level for all the internal and external banks participating in liquidity management structure. The values captured in this screen will be handed off to payment systems to initiate domestic or cross border sweep.



**Note:**

Refer to [Interface Instruction Maintenance](#) section for the detailed explanation.

### MBCC Currency Cutoff Maintenance

The system allows to maintain the incoming and outgoing cut-off times for a combination of BIC, Currency and Message. This cutoff is referred till when the sweep frequencies should be maintained in the MBCC structures.



**Note:**

Refer to [MBCC Currency Cut Off Maintenance](#) section for the detailed explanation.

# 5

## Maintenance for Liquidity Management

This topic describes the information to maintain the various setup in order to start using the application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Account Group](#)  
This topic describes the information to maintain the account group.
- [Account Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the information to define the participating accounts for a customer ID.
- [Account Special Rate](#)  
This topic describes the information to maintain and define the account special rate supported by the bank.
- [Application Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the system level parameters.
- [Bank Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
- [Branch Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the information to maintain the branch details.
- [Country Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the information to define the country level liquidity management regulatory compliance.
- [Currency Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the information to maintain and define the currencies supported by the bank.
- [Customer Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the information to define the customer parameters.
- [Frequency](#)  
This topic describes the information to define custom frequencies for sweeps.
- [Interface Instruction](#)  
This topic describes the information about the Interface Instruction maintenance.
- [MBCC Currency Cutoff](#)  
This topic describes the information to maintain the MBCC Currency cutoff.
- [Payment Instruction](#)  
This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
- [Sweep Instruction](#)  
This topic describes the information to maintain the different sweep instructions in the system.

- [User Linkage](#)  
This topic describes the information to maintain the Customer and User Linkage.
- [Interest Maintenances](#)  
This topic describes the information about the Interest Maintenances.
- [File Upload](#)  
This topic describes the information about the file upload functionality and the supported file upload templates.

## 5.1 Account Group

This topic describes the information to maintain the account group.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Interest Account Group](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interest account group.
- [View Interest Account Group](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interest account group.

### 5.1.1 Create Interest Account Group

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interest account group.

A group of accounts can be linked to an account group. While creating an account, the user can link the account to an account group. The account group is in turn linked to an IC group which in turn is linked to an IC product. The account group is provided for user ease of operation.

In the absence of account group, the user must link each account to an IC product which is time consuming. With the application of account group, the user can link a group of accounts to an IC product and the IC product is applied to all the accounts in the group.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Group**. Under **Account Group**, click **Create Interest Account Group**.

The **Create Interest Account Group** screen displays.

**Figure 5-1 Create Interest Account Group**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Interest Account Group** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-1 Create Interest Account Group - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Group Code</b>	Specify the group code to be maintained. The group codes are a five-character field.
<b>Group Description</b>	Specify the description for the group code.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.1.2 View Interest Account Group

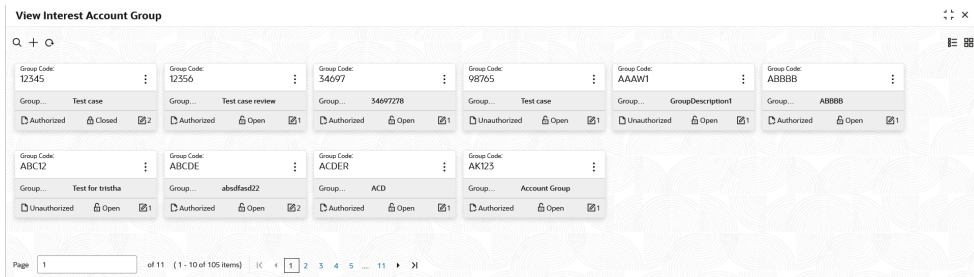
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interest account group.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Group**. Under **Account Group**, click **View Interest Account Group**.

The **View Interest Account Group** screen displays.

**Figure 5-2 View Interest Account Group**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-2 View Interest Account Group - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Group Code</b>	Displays the group code.
<b>Group Description</b>	Displays the description for the group code.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The availables options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.2 Account Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the participating accounts for a customer ID.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Account Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure account parameters.
- [View Account Parameters](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account parameters.

### 5.2.1 Create Account Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure account parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **Create Account Parameters**.

The **Create Account Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-3 Create Account Parameters**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Account Parameters** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-3 Create Account Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name based on the selected <b>Customer ID</b> .
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the account number of the customer.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the account description based on the selected <b>Account Number</b> .
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code defaulted from common core.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code defaulted from common core
<b>Multi-Currency Account</b>	Displays the Multi-Currency account defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Multi Currency Account, then it displays as <b>Yes</b> else displays as <b>No</b> .



Table 5-3 (Cont.) Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>No Credit</b>	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Credit is allowed on the Account).
<b>No Debit</b>	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Debit is allowed on the Account).
<b>Blocked</b>	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Blocked both Debit and Credit not allowed).
<b>Frozen</b>	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Frozen both Debit and Credit not allowed).
<b>Dormant</b>	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Dormant Both Debit and Credit allowed).
<b>Account Type</b>	This field is always defaulted to <b>Internal</b> . External Accounts are created from Third Party Maintenance.
<b>Balance Type</b>	This field is defaulted from common core – Branch setup.
<b>No Balance Handling</b>	Select the option for failure of offline balance fetch (internal and external accounts) from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Error (Default Value)</b></li> <li>• <b>Use Last Available Balance</b></li> <li>• <b>Assume Zero Balance</b></li> </ul>
<b>Category</b>	Select the category type of the account from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Saving</b></li> <li>• <b>Current</b></li> <li>• <b>TD</b></li> <li>• <b>Nostro</b></li> </ul>
<b>Allow Unlimited Debit</b>	Select the toggle to allow the unlimited debit for the account while processing 2-way sweep transactions.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Select the toggle to mark the account as Yes or No for Regulated Debits.
<b>IBAN</b>	IBAN is defaulted from the common core.
<b>Source System ID</b>	Displays the source system ID. This field is defaulted from the branch of the account. It represents the DDA to which the account belongs to.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the Entity Name for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
<b>Virtual Account</b>	This field is defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Virtual Account, then it displays as <b>Yes</b> else, displays as <b>No</b> .
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance of the account.
<b>Last Updated On</b>	Displays the date of last update for the available balance.
<b>IC Required</b>	Select the toggle to calculate the Interest for the account in Liquidity Management System.
<b>Location</b>	This field is defaulted from the location selected at the branch of the account.

Table 5-3 (Cont.) Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Account Group</b>	If IC required is selected, this specifies the account group to which the account is to be tagged. The account group is tagged to the IC account groups, which are tagged to the IC product. By grouping accounts, the user avoids linking the same IC product to multiple accounts, the user group can be linked instead of the accounts and the IC product is applied to the accounts of that group.
<b>Account Group Description</b>	Displays the defaulted on selection of <b>Account Group</b> .
<b>Source</b>	Displays the source of maintenance. If created from front end, it defaults to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
<b>Interest Booking Account</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> to view, and select the booking account to which interest needs to be credited.
<b>Booking Account Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.
<b>Booking Account Branch</b>	Displays the branch of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.

 **Note:**

Added account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.2.2 View Account Parameters

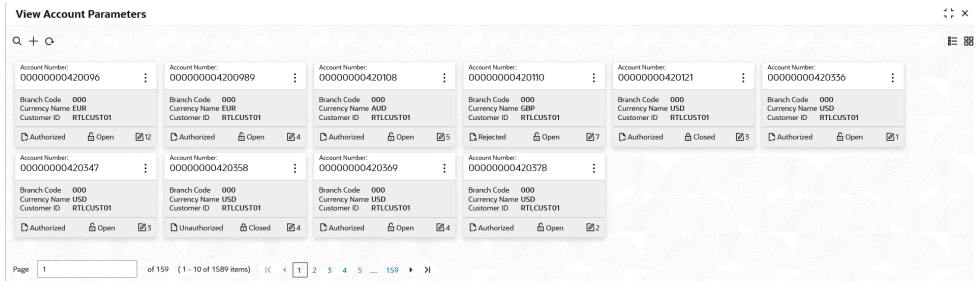
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **View Account Parameters**.

The **View Account Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-4 View Account Parameters**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-4 View Account Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code.
<b>Currency Name</b>	Displays the currency name.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.3 Account Special Rate

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the account special rate supported by the bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Account Special Rate](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the account special rate.
- [View Account Special Rate](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account special rate.

### 5.3.1 Create Account Special Rate

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the account special rate.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Special Rate**. Under **Account Special Rate**, click **Create Account Special Rate**.

The **Create Account Special Rate** screen displays.

**Figure 5-5 Create Account Special Rate**

3. Specify the required fields on **Create Account Special Rate** screen.

**Note:**


The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-5 Create Account Special Rate – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Branch Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the branch code.
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the account number.  <b>Note:</b> Account Number is fetch based on the branch code selected.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the account description based on the account number selected.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID based on the account number selected.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name based on the account number selected.




**Table 5-5 (Cont.) Create Account Special Rate – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN based on the account number selected.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
<b>Account Group</b>	Displays the account group based on the account number selected.
<b>IC Group</b>	Displays the IC group based on the account number selected.
<b>Product Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the branch code
<b>Effective Date</b>	Select the date from when the account special rate becomes effective.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.</p> </div>

- Click **Enrich** button to populate the User Defined Elements.  
The **User Defined Elements** table grid displays with the value.

**Table 5-6 User Defined Elements - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>UDE ID</b>	Displays the UDE ID
<b>UDE Description</b>	Displays the description for the UDE ID
<b>UDE Value</b>	Specify the UDE value.
<b>Rate Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to fetch and select the rate code.
<b>Actions</b>	Click these icons to edit/delete the UDE.

- Click  icon to edit the UDE values.
- Click  icon to save the modified UDE values.
- Click  icon to delete the UDE values.
- Click **Save** to save the details.
- Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

## 5.3.2 View Account Special Rate

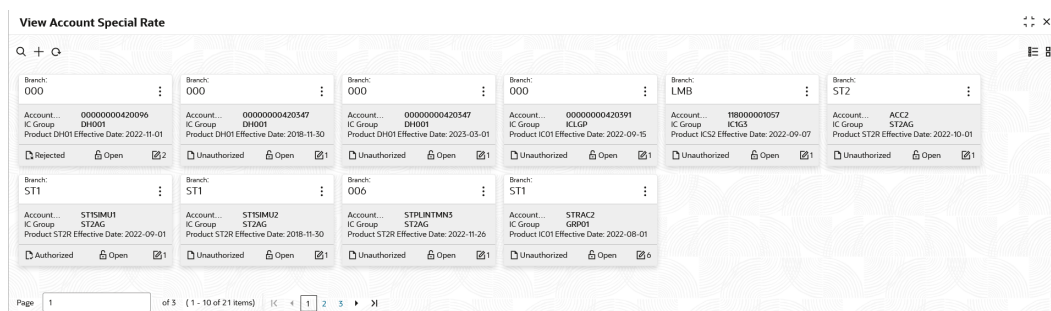
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account special rate.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Special Rate**. Under **Account Special Rate**, click **View Account Special Rate**.

The **View Account Special Rate** screen displays.

**Figure 5-6 View Account Special Rate**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-7 View Account Special Rate - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>IC Group</b>	Displays the IC group.
<b>Product</b>	Displays the product.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.4 Application Parameters

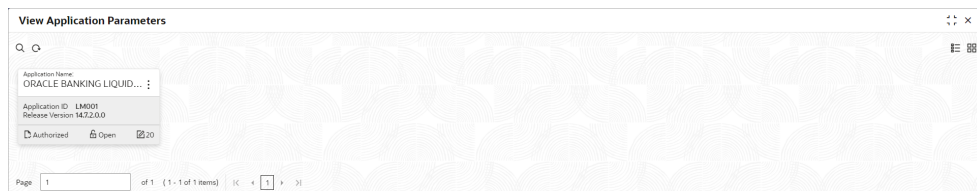
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the system level parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Application Parameters**. Under **Application Parameters**, click **View Application Parameters**.

The **View Application Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-7 View Application Parameters**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-8 View Application Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Application Name</b>	Displays the application name.
<b>Application ID</b>	Displays the application ID.
<b>Release Version</b>	Displays the release version.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click **three-dots** button and click **Unlock**.

The **Application** screen displays.

Figure 5-8 Application

The screenshot shows the 'Application' configuration screen with the following details:

- Application Name:** ORACLE BANKING LIQUIDITY MANAGE
- Release Version:** 14.7.2.0.0
- Application Host Country Code:** USA
- Application Host Country Name:** United States of America
- Multi Bank Cash Concentration:**
- Allow Account in Multiple Structures:**
- Action When Account is Blocked / Insufficient Funds:**
  - Skip Account Pair
  - Skip Whole Structure
- Sweep Basis:**
  - Value Dated Balance
  - Available Balance
- Action On Multi-Currency Accounts:**
  - Use Multi-Currency Account Number
  - Use Linked Account Number
- Transaction Failure Retry Count:** 0
- Netting for Reverse Sweep:**
- Netting for Reallocation:**
- Enable IC:**
- Interest Optimization Rate Type:** [Searchable field]
- Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction:**
  - Only On Back Value Date
  - All Days From Back Value Date
- Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction:**
- Products:**
  - Sweep:**  Domestic,  Cross Border,  Cross Currency
  - Pool:**  Domestic,  Cross Border,  Cross Currency
  - Hybrid:**  Domestic Sweep,  Cross Border Sweep,  Cross Currency Sweep
  - Domestic Pool:**  Cross Border Pool,  Cross Currency Pool

- Specify the fields on **Application** screen.

**Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-9 Application – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Application Name</b>	Specify the unique application name. This is usually a back-end upload.
<b>Release Version</b>	Specify the LM release number. This is usually a back-end upload.
<b>Application Host Country Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> and select the ISO code of the country.
<b>Application Host Country Name</b>	Displays the name of the country based on the <b>Application Host Country Code</b> selected.
<b>BVT allowed</b>	Select the toggle to allow BVT.
<b>Multiple Bank Cash Concentration</b>	Select the toggle to allow the setup of Multi Bank Cash Concentration Liquidity Structures.
<b>Allow Account in Multiple Structure</b>	Select the toggle to allow account in Multiple Structure.



Table 5-9 (Cont.) Application – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Action When Account Is Blocked / Insufficient Funds</b>	Displays the action to take when the account in the structure is blocked. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Skip Account Pair:</b> Skip the account pair and continue with the rest of the structure</li> <li>• <b>Skip Whole Structure:</b> Skip the whole structure.</li> </ul>
<b>Sweep Basis</b>	Select the type of balance on which the Sweep needs to be executed in the system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available Balance</b></li> <li>• <b>Value Dated Balance</b></li> </ul>
<b>Action on Multi-Currency Accounts</b>	Select this option to store the Multi-currency account is created in Liquidity Management. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Use Multi Currency Account Number</b></li> <li>• <b>Use Linked Account Number</b></li> </ul> Multi-Currency Accounts usage is restricted to ASPAC region.
<b>Transaction Failure Retry Count</b>	Specify the retry count for the system when the sweep hand off fails.
<b>Netting for Reverse Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to allow the netting for reverse sweep.
<b>Netting for Reallocation</b>	Select the toggle to allow th netting for reallocation.
<b>Enable IC</b>	Select the toggle to enable IC in application.
<b>Interest Optimization Rate Type</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> icon, and select the rate type for Interest optimization.
<b>Adjust Sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction</b>	Select the toggle to enable the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction. The available options are:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Only on Back Value Date</b> - The System would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions only on the transaction's value date..</li> <li>• <b>All Days from Back Value Date</b> -The system would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions on the transaction's value date as well as on subsequent days if there is any impact on the balances for the subsequent days.</li> </ul>
<b>Re-compute Pool for Value Dated Transaction</b>	Select the toggle to enable the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction.
<b>Products</b>	Select the type of products allowed for the branch. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul>
<b>Sweep</b>	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
<b>Domestic</b>	Select this toggle to allow Domestic accounts in sweep structures.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Select this toggle to allow Cross currency accounts in sweep structures.

Table 5-9 (Cont.) Application – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Pool</b>	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
<b>Domestic</b>	Select this toggle to allow Domestic accounts in pool structures.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
<b>Hybrid</b>	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in hybrid structures.
<b>Domestic Sweep</b>	Select this toggle to allow Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Border Sweep</b>	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Currency Sweep</b>	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Domestic Pool</b>	Select this toggle to allow Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Border Pool</b>	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Currency Pool</b>	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.
6. Click **Audit** to audit the details.
7. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

## 5.5 Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

This setup is done both for Host bank and External banks from the third party maintenance screens.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Bank Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure bank level parameters.
- [View Bank Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured bank level parameters.

### 5.5.1 Create Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure bank level parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.

- Under **Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **Create Bank Parameters**.

The **Create Bank Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-9 Create Bank Parameters**

- Specify the fields on **Create Bank Parameters** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-10 Create Bank Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Bank Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the required bank code.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name based on the bank code selected.
<b>Bank Type</b>	This is default to <b>Internal</b> . External banks are created from Third Party Maintenance screens.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the source of maintenance. The <b>OBLMUI</b> is default if created from front end.
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	Select the toggle if the selected bank allows MBCC. If this option is selected, the host bank supports MBCC.
<b>BVT Allowed</b>	Select the toggle if selected banks allows BVT.

Table 5-10 (Cont.) Create Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Products</b>	Select the type of products allowed for the Host Bank. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul>
<b>Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Sweep structures.
<b>Domestic</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures.
<b>Pool</b>	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
<b>Domestic</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in pool structures.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
<b>Hybrid</b>	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures.
<b>Domestic Sweep</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Border Sweep</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Currency Sweep</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Domestic Pool</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Border Pool</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Currency Pool</b>	Select the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Name</b>	Specify the branch parameter name.
<b>Value</b>	Specify the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
<b>Charge Calculation</b>	Select the option whether the charges are calculated internally or by an external system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> <li>• <b>External</b></li> </ul>

**Table 5-10 (Cont.) Create Bank Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Charge Collection</b>	Select the option whether the charge postings are performed internally or by an external system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Internal</b></li> <li><b>External</b></li> </ul> If the <b>Charge Calculation</b> is selected as <b>External</b> , the <b>Charge Collection</b> is always <b>External</b> .

4. Click **+** to add name and its value.
5. Click **-** to remove a row.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

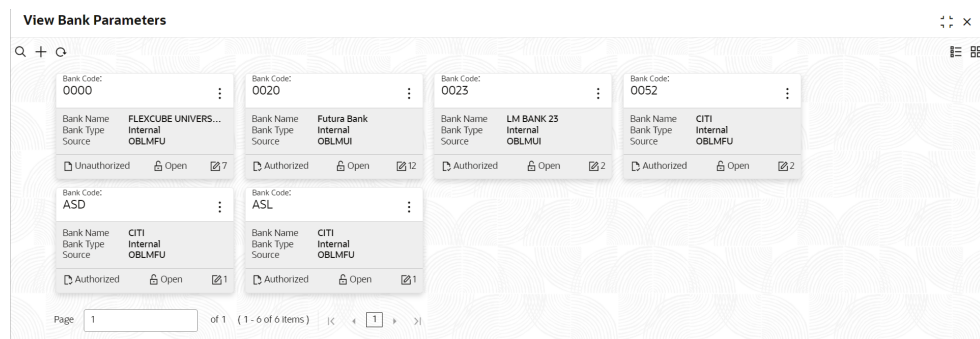
## 5.5.2 View Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured bank level parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **View Bank Parameters**.

The **View Bank Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-10 View Bank Parameters**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-11 View Bank Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name.
<b>Bank Type</b>	Displays the bank type.

Table 5-11 (Cont.) View Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Source</b>	Displays the source.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.6 Branch Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain the branch details.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Branch Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the branch level parameters.
- [View Branch Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured branch parameters.

### 5.6.1 Create Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the branch level parameters.


Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **Create Branch Parameters**.

The **Create Branch Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-11 Create Branch Parameters**

- Specify the fields on **Create Branch Parameters** screen.

 **Note:**  
The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-12 Create Branch Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Branch Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> and select the Branch code from the LOV. The Branch is already created as part of common core.
<b>Branch Name</b>	Displays the branch name based on the branch code selected.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the bank code.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Select the local currency used by the branch from the drop-down list.
<b>External System ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the External System ID for branch. This is to identify the DDA of the branch in an multi DDA scenario.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Specify the Entity ID for branch.

Table 5-12 (Cont.) Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Entity Name</b>	Specify the Entity name for branch.
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code defaulted from the common core
<b>Balance Type</b>	Select the balance type from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Online</b></li> <li>• <b>Offline</b></li> </ul>
<b>Balance Update Offset (Minutes)</b>	Specify the balance offset beyond which the balances are considered stale for offline balance fetch.
<b>Local Clearing Code</b>	Specify the local clearing code for the selected branch.
<b>External Reference</b>	Specify the external reference. When the branch code is maintained differently in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management from DDA, this field stores the actual Branch code as defined in DDA and gets linked with the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management branch code.
<b>Date</b>	Displays the current Branch date. When a new branch is getting created, this gets defaulted to the LMB branch date. The date changes automatically on completion of the EOC process for the branch.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the source of maintenance. The <b>OBLMUI</b> is default if created from front end.
<b>Host Code</b>	Displays the host code is defaulted from the common core. This parameter is not used in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
<b>Address Line 1 - 4</b>	Specify the bank address.
<b>Country Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the country code of the Branch.
<b>City ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the city ID of the Branch.
<b>Region</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the region of the Branch.
<b>Time Zone</b>	Displays the defaulted time zone of the region.
<b>Products</b>	Select the type of products allowed for the Branch. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul>
<b>Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
<b>Domestic</b>	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic sweep structures.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Border sweep structures.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Currency sweep structures.
<b>Pool</b>	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
<b>Domestic</b>	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic pool structures.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Border pool structures.



Table 5-12 (Cont.) Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Select the toggle to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Currency pool structures.
<b>Hybrid</b>	Select the toggle select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures.
<b>Domestic Sweep</b>	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Border Sweep</b>	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Currency Sweep</b>	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Domestic Pool</b>	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures
<b>Cross Border Pool</b>	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Currency Pool</b>	Select the toggle if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Name</b>	Specify the branch parameter name.
<b>Value</b>	Specify the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the rate type.
<b>Rate Code</b>	Select the rate code. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Mid Rate</b></li> <li>• <b>Buy/Sell Rate</b></li> </ul>

4. Click + to add name and its value.
5. Click - to remove a row.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.6.2 View Branch Parameters

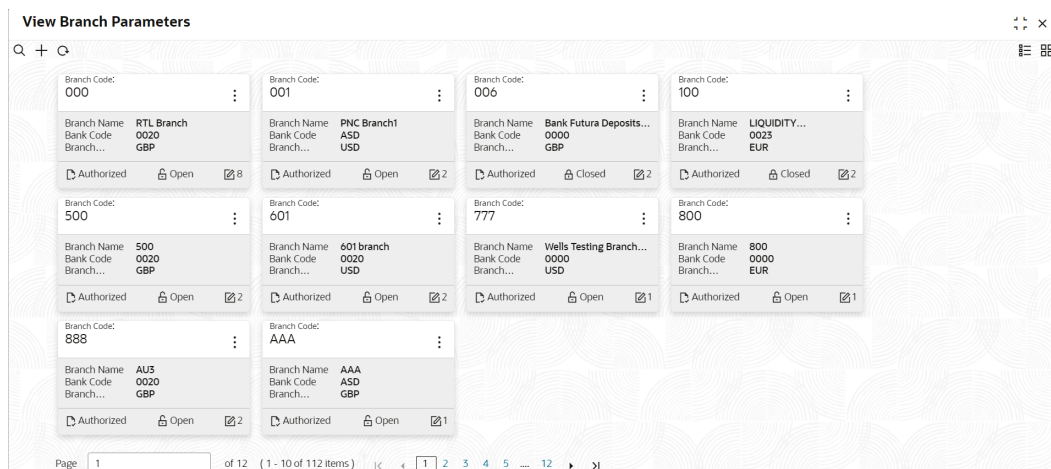
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured branch parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **View Branch Parameters**.

The **View Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-12 View Branch Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-13 View Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code.
<b>Branch Name</b>	Displays the branch name.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code.
<b>Branch Currency</b>	Displays the branch currency.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.7 Country Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the country level liquidity management regulatory compliance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Country Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the country parameters.
- [View Country Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country parameters.

## 5.7.1 Create Country Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the country parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Country Parameters**. Under **Country Parameters**, click **Create Country Parameters**.

The **Create Country Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-13 Create Country Parameters**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Country Parameters** screen.

### **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-14 Create Country Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Country Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the country code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
<b>Country Name</b>	Specify the name of the currency.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the currency code.
<b>IE Participation</b>	Select the toggle to allow Interest Enhancement participation for this currency.
<b>IE Benefit</b>	Select the toggle to allow Interest Enhancement benefit for this currency

Table 5-14 (Cont.) Create Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Products</b>	Select the type of products allowed for the Country. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul>
<b>Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
<b>Domestic</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows the Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures.
<b>Pool</b>	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
<b>Domestic</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Domestic accounts in pool structures.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
<b>Hybrid</b>	Select the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures.
<b>Domestic Sweep</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Border Sweep</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Currency Sweep</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Domestic Pool</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Border Pool</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
<b>Cross Currency Pool</b>	Select the toggle if the country allows Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.7.2 View Country Parameters

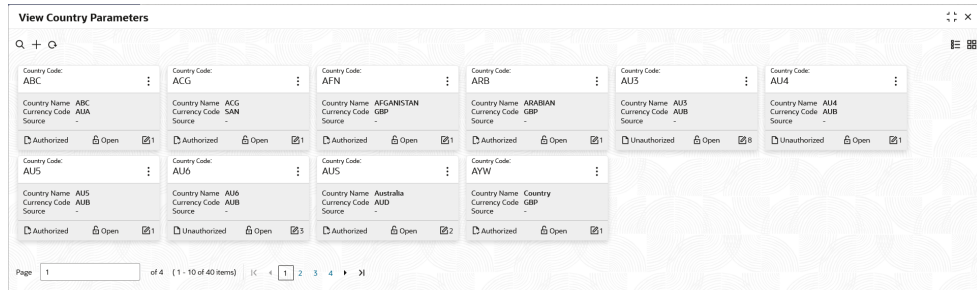
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Country Parameters**. Under **Country Parameters**, click **View Country Parameters**.

The **View Country Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-14 View Country Parameters**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-15 View Country Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code.
<b>Country Name</b>	Displays the country name.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the source.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.8 Currency Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the currencies supported by the bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Currency Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the currency parameters.
- [View Currency Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency parameters.

## 5.8.1 Create Currency Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the currency parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Currency Parameters**. Under **Currency Parameters**, click **Create Currency Parameters**.

The **Create Currency Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-15 Create Currency Parameters**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Currency Parameters** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-16 Create Currency Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Currency Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the currency code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
<b>Currency Name</b>	Specify the name of the currency.
<b>IO Participation</b>	Select the toggle to allow Interest Enhancement participation for this currency.
<b>IO Benefit</b>	Select the toggle to allow Interest Enhancement benefit for this currency.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.8.2 View Currency Parameters

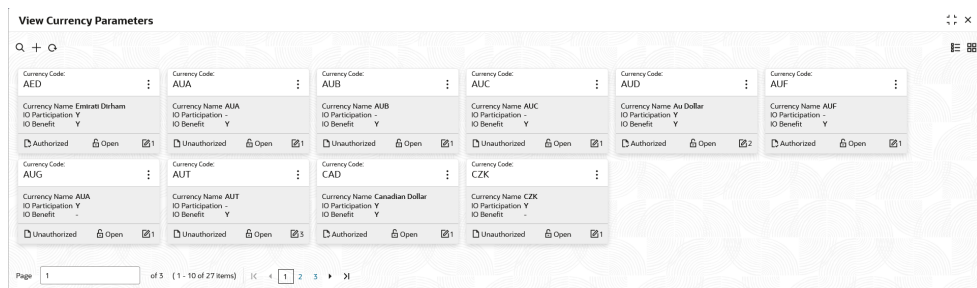
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Currency Parameters**. Under **Currency Parameters**, click **View Currency Parameters**.

The **View Currency Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-16 View Currency Parameters**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-17 View Currency Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code.
<b>Currency Name</b>	Displays the currency name.
<b>IO Participation</b>	Displays the IO participation.
<b>IO Benefit</b>	Displays the benefit of IO.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The availables options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.9 Customer Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the customer parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Customer Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the customer parameters.
- [View Customer Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of customer parameters.

### 5.9.1 Create Customer Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the customer parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Customer Parameters**. Under **Customer Parameters**, click **Create Customer Parameters**.

The **Create Customer Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-17 Create Customer Parameters**

The screenshot shows the 'Create Customer Parameters' form. It is a multi-section form with the following fields and labels:

- Customer ID** (Required) - Input field with a search icon.
- Customer Name** - Input field.
- Parent Customer Name** - Input field.
- Parent Customer ID** (Required) - Input field with a search icon.
- Address** - Section with four input fields: **Address Line 1**, **Address Line 2**, **Address Line 3**, and **Address Line 4**.
- Pricing Scheme** - Section with two input fields: **Pricing Scheme** and **Description**.
- Charge Account** - Section with four input fields: **Real Account Number**, **Real Account Name**, **Real Account Branch**, and **Real Account Currency**.
- Charge Collection Branch** - Section with two input fields: **Branch Code** and **Description**.
- Source** - Input field with the value 'OBLMUI'.

At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

3. Specify the fields on **Create Customer Parameters** screen.


 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-18 Create Customer Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID (LOV details come from Common Core).
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name based on the customer ID selected.
<b>Parent Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the parent customer of the new customer.
<b>Parent Customer Name</b>	Displays the parent customer name based on the parent customer ID selected.
<b>Address Line 1 - 4</b>	Displays the address of the customer.
<b>Pricing Scheme</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the required pricing scheme.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>If a pricing scheme linked to a customer is changed in the middle of a charge cycle, the charges configured for the updated pricing scheme will be applied for the entire charge cycle. Any pending event-based charges (Customer setup and Structure setup charges) will be calculated based on the existing pricing scheme. Any newly created structure will be charged based on the updated pricing scheme.</p> </div>
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of pricing scheme based on the selection.
<b>Real Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the required real account number to collect the charges.
<b>Real Account Name</b>	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
<b>Real Account Branch</b>	Displays the real account branch based on the Real Account Number selected.
<b>Real Account Currency</b>	Displays the real account currency based on the Real Account Number selected.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the branch description based on the Branch Code selected.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the source defaulted from common core.

 **Note:**

Added Customer must be authorized by different user which has the authorization role assigned.

- Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.9.2 View Customer Parameters

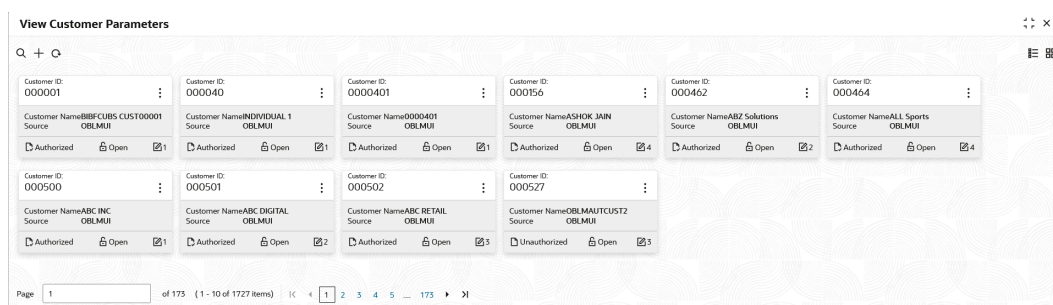
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of customer parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Customer Parameters**. Under **Customer Parameters**, click **View Customer Parameters**.

The **View Customer Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 5-18 View Customer Parameters**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-19 View Customer Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the source.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.10 Frequency

This topic describes the information to define custom frequencies for sweeps.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Frequency](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the custom frequencies for sweeps.
- [View Frequency](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view list of configured sweep frequency.

## 5.10.1 Create Frequency

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the custom frequencies for sweeps.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Frequency**. Under **Frequency**, click **Create Frequency**.

The **Create Frequency** screen displays.

**Figure 5-19 Create Frequency**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Frequency** screen.

**Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-20 Create Frequency – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Frequency ID</b>	Specify a frequency ID.

Table 5-20 (Cont.) Create Frequency – Field Description


Field	Description
<b>Description</b>	Specify the description for the new frequency.
<b>Frequency</b>	Select the frequency in which the sweep is to be executed from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Daily</b></li> <li>• <b>Weekly</b></li> <li>• <b>Monthly</b></li> <li>• <b>Yearly</b></li> <li>• <b>Sweep Calendar</b></li> <li>• <b>Fortnightly</b></li> </ul>
<b>Every Day(s)</b>	Specify the number of days in which the sweep is to be executed. This field displays only if the <b>Frequency</b> is selected as <b>Daily</b> .
<b>Every Weekday</b>	Select the option to execute sweep in every weekday. This field displays only if the <b>Frequency</b> is selected as <b>Daily</b> .
<b>Weekdays Toggle</b>	Select the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every week. This field displays only if the <b>Frequency</b> is selected as <b>Weekly</b> .
<b>Day of Every Month(s)</b>	Select this option and specify the day in every specific 'n' month to execute the sweep.
<b>1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th Weekday of Month</b>	Select this option and specify the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th weekday of the month to execute the sweep yearly. This field displays only if the <b>Frequency</b> is selected as <b>Yearly</b> or <b>Monthly</b> .
<b>Every Month End</b>	Select this option to execute the sweep in every month end. This field displays only if the <b>Frequency</b> is selected as <b>Monthly</b> .
<b>Every Month</b>	Select this option and specify the day and month in every year to execute the sweep. This field displays only if the <b>Frequency</b> is selected as <b>Yearly</b> .
<b>Sweep Calendar</b>	Select the dates randomly in the calendar. Sweeps will get executed on the selected dates.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 10px; background-color: #e6f2ff;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p><b>Sweep Calendar</b> is available only for account pair level sweeps.</p> </div>
<b>Fortnight Weekdays Toggle</b>	Select the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every alternate weeks. This field displays only if the <b>Frequency</b> is selected as <b>Fortnightly</b> .

Table 5-20 (Cont.) Create Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Frequency Execution Time</b>	Select the frequency execution time to execute the sweep. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Repetitive-Frequency</b></li> <li>• <b>Intra-Day</b></li> <li>• <b>BOD</b></li> <li>• <b>EOD</b></li> </ul>
<b>Repetitive-Frequency</b>	Specify the following fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Frequency Start Hour</b></li> <li>• <b>Frequency Start Hour</b></li> <li>• <b>Frequency in Minutes</b></li> </ul> This field displays only if the <b>Frequency</b> is selected as <b>Daily, Weekly, Monthly and Yearly</b> .
<b>Intra-Day</b>	Select the following fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Hour</b></li> <li>• <b>Minute</b></li> </ul>
<b>BOD</b>	Select this option to execute the sweep on the beginning of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution
<b>EOD</b>	Select this option to execute the sweep on the end of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.10.2 View Frequency

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view list of configured sweep frequency.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Frequency**. Under **Frequency**, click **View Frequency**.

The **View Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 5-20 View Frequency

Frequency ID	Description	BOD	EOD	Actions
15	TestB	N	N	Unauthorized, Open, Close
2152	215	N	N	Authorized, Open, Close
231vaabhav	ad	N	N	Authorized, Open, Close
54094153	54094153	N	N	Unauthorized, Open, Close
3days	after3days	Y	N	Authorized, Open, Close
435	byhbjb	N	N	Authorized, Open, Close
4NIGHT	Feright fer	N	N	Authorized, Open, Close
AUTFREQUENCY2	AUTFREQUENCY2	N	N	Unauthorized, Open, Close
AUTFREQUENCY3	AUTFREQUENCY3	Y	N	Unauthorized, Open, Close
AUTFREQUENCY4	AUTFREQUENCY4	N	N	Unauthorized, Open, Close

Page 1 of 13 (1 - 10 of 127 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 13 >

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-21 View Frequency – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Frequency ID</b>	Displays the frequency ID.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description.
<b>BOD</b>	Displays the BOD.
<b>EOD</b>	Displays the EOD.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.11 Interface Instruction

This topic describes the information about the Interface Instruction maintenance.

Interface Instructions are maintained in the system to integrate the Liquidity Management system with other External Systems like DDA, Payments.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Interface Instruction](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interface instruction.
- [View Interface Instruction](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interface instructions.

### 5.11.1 Create Interface Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interface instruction.


Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Interface Instruction**. Under **Interface Instruction**, click **Create Interface Instruction**.

The **Create Interface Instruction** screen displays.

**Figure 5-21 Create Interface Instruction**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Interface Instruction** screen.

 **Note:**  
The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-22 Create Interface Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Interface</b>	Specify the interface name for interface instruction.
<b>Service Name</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the service name for which the instruction is to be set.
<b>Network Type</b>	Displays the network type for the selected service name.
<b>Message Type</b>	Displays the message type for the selected service name.
<b>Service Type</b>	Displays the service type for the selected service name.
<b>Name</b>	Specify the interface parameter name.
<b>Value</b>	Specify the interface parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
<b>Event Code</b>	Specify the event code for interface instruction. These codes are used internally by the system to track the current status of an interaction.
<b>Event Description</b>	Specify the event description for interface instruction.

**Parameters:**

Parameters maintains the tag values for the interface service which is getting maintained.

4. Click + to add name and its value.
5. Click - to remove a row.

**Event**

6. Click **+** to add event code and event description.
7. Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.11.2 View Interface Instruction

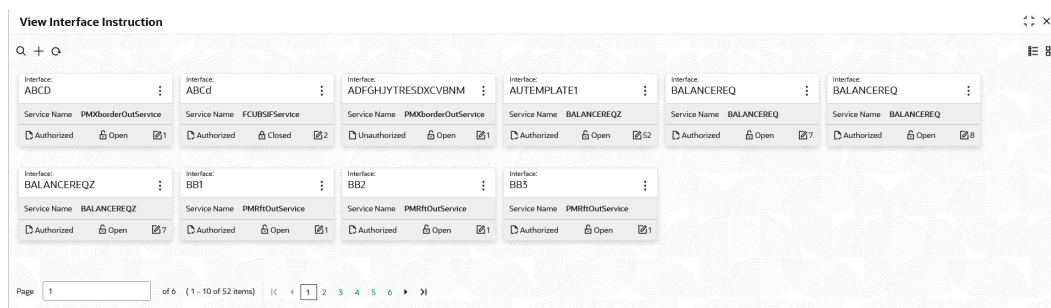
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interface instructions.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Interface Instruction**. Under **Interface Instruction**, click **View Interface Instruction**.

The **View Interface Instruction** screen displays.

**Figure 5-22 View Interface Instruction**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-23 View Interface Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Interface</b>	Displays the name of the interface.
<b>Service Name</b>	Displays the name of the service.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.



## 5.12 MBCC Currency Cutoff

This topic describes the information to maintain the MBCC Currency cutoff.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create MBCC Currency Cut Off](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the incoming and outgoing cutoff times for a combination of BIC, Currency, and Message.
- [View MBCC Currency Cutoff](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured MBCC Currency Cutoff.

### 5.12.1 Create MBCC Currency Cut Off

This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the incoming and outgoing cutoff times for a combination of BIC, Currency, and Message.

This cutoff has to be referred to when maintaining the sweep frequencies in the MBCC structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **MBCC Currency Cutoff**. Under **MBCC Currency Cutoff**, click **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff**.

The **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen displays.

**Figure 5-23 Create MBCC Currency Cutoff**

3. Specify the fields on **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen.

#### **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-24 Create MBCC Currency Cutoff – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>BIC Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the BIC Code of the branch for which currency cutoffs are to be maintained.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the currency for which the cut off time is to be set.
<b>Message Type</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the message type to be associated with the currency.
<b>Input Cutoff Hour</b>	Specify the incoming cut off hour.
<b>Input Cutoff Min</b>	Specify the incoming cut off minute.
<b>Output Cutoff Hour</b>	Specify the outgoing cut off hour.
<b>Output Cutoff Min</b>	Specify the outgoing cut off minute.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.

4. Click + to add parameters.
5. Click - to remove parameters.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.12.2 View MBCC Currency Cutoff

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured MBCC Currency Cutoff.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **MBCC Currency Cutoff**. Under **MBCC Currency Cutoff**, click **View MBCC Currency Cutoff**.

The **View MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen displays.

**Figure 5-24 View MBCC Currency Cutoff**

The screenshot shows the 'View MBCC Currency Cutoff' interface. It features a search bar at the top left and a list of currency cutoffs. Each entry includes a BIC Code, a status (Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected), and an 'Open' button with a count. The list is as follows:

BIC Code	Status	Action
111	Authorized	Open (1)
125	Authorized	Open (1)
777	Unauthorized	Open (3)
AAEMNL21XXX	Authorized	Open (1)
ABPUNE12XB1	Authorized	Open (2)
APACGB61001	Rejected	Open (1)
APACGB6100X	Authorized	Open (4)
AUTBIC12	Unauthorized	Open (1)
AUTBIC15	Authorized	Open (1)
AUTBIC14	Unauthorized	Open (3)

At the bottom, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 2 (1 - 10 of 19 items)' and navigation arrows.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-25 View MBCC Currency Cutoff – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.13 Payment Instruction

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Default Payment Instruction allows the user to maintain a matrix that decides the default payment service for an account pair involved in a liquidity structure, based on parameters like DDA/Hosts involved, Entities involved, and the Type of Payment (Internal/Domestic/Cross-Border).

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Payment Instruction](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the default payment instruction.
- [View Payment Instruction](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured payment instruction.

### 5.13.1 Create Payment Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the default payment instruction.


Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Payment Instruction**. Under **Payment Instruction**, click **Create Payment Instruction**.

The **Create Payment Instruction** screen displays.

**Figure 5-25 Create Payment Instruction**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Payment Instruction** screen.

 **Note:**  
The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-26 Create Payment Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Host Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the host code.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the host code
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer ID (LOV details come from Common Core).
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected.
<b>DDAs of From &amp; To Accounts</b>	Displays the DDAs of From & To Accounts. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Same</b> – To represent From and To accounts being in same DDA</li> <li>• <b>Different</b> – To represent From and To accounts being in different DDAs</li> <li>• <b>To External Bank</b> – To represent a sweep being done to an external bank</li> <li>• <b>From External Bank</b> – To represent a sweep being done from an external bank</li> </ul>
<b>DDA Entity</b>	Displays the DDA Entity. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Same</b> – To represent From and To accounts being in same entity</li> <li>• <b>Different</b> – To represent From and To accounts being in different entities</li> <li>• <b>NA</b> – To represent Not Applicable when Entities are not there, or Entity is not a factor in deciding the Payment Instruction</li> </ul>

**Table 5-26 (Cont.) Create Payment Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Type of Transfer</b>	Displays the type of transfer. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Domestic</b> – To represent a Domestic transfer</li> <li><b>Cross-Border</b>- To represent an Cross-Border transfer</li> </ul>
<b>Default Payment Instruction</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the Payment Templates from the list. This field is enabled only if the <b>Action</b> button is selected.
<b>Action</b>	Click the <b>Action</b> button to enable the default payment instruction.

- Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.13.2 View Payment Instruction

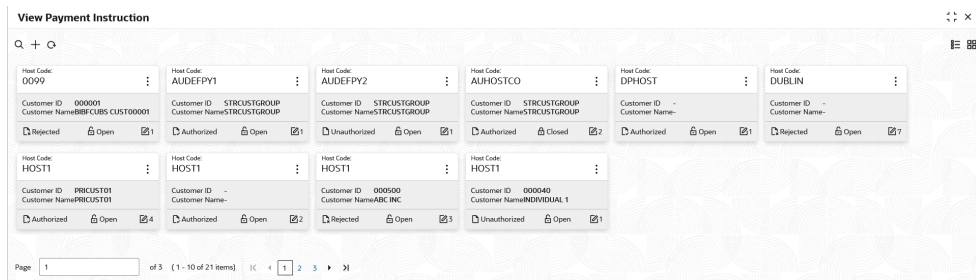
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured payment instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- Under **Maintenance**, click **Payment Instruction**. Under **Payment Instruction**, click **View Payment Instruction**.

The **View Payment Instruction** screen displays.

**Figure 5-26 View Payment Instruction**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-27 View Payment Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Host Code</b>	Displays the host code.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.

Table 5-27 (Cont.) View Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.14 Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the information to maintain the different sweep instructions in the system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Sweep Instruction](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the sweep instruction.
- [View Sweep Instruction](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sweep instruction.

### 5.14.1 Create Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the sweep instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Sweep Instruction**. Under **Sweep Instruction**, click **Create Sweep Instruction**.

The **Create Sweep Instruction** screen displays.

**Figure 5-27 Create Sweep Instruction**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Sweep Instruction** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-28 Create Sweep Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Specify the instruction ID for the instruction, this is a user input.
<b>Product Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the product code from the LOV. The list displays all the factory shipped sweep concentration methods.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the product.
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of the parameter.
<b>Value</b>	Displays the value of the parameter.
<b>Mandatory</b>	Displays whether the parameter is mandatory or not.

**Parameters**

The system displays the list of parameters associated with the selected product ID and their values can be input by the user.

The parameters change as per the selected product code, the parameters available for ZBA sweep are:

- **Maximum**
- **Maximum Deficit**
- **Minimum**
- **Minimum Deficit**
- **Multiple**

For details information on sweep parameters, refer to [Cash Concentration Methods](#) topic.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

## 5.14.2 View Sweep Instruction

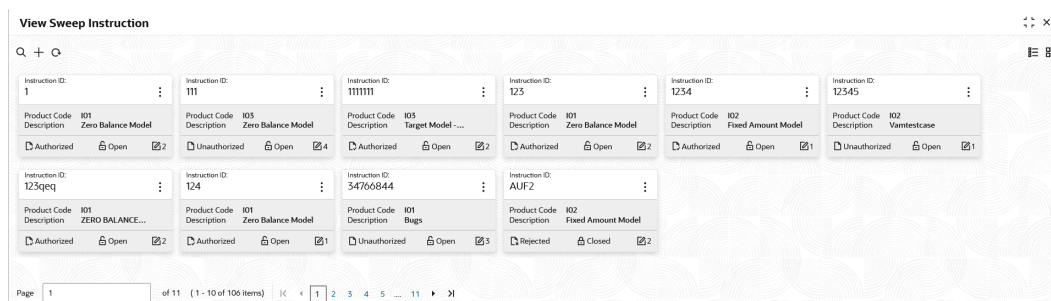
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sweep instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Sweep Instruction**. Under **Sweep Instruction**, click **View Sweep Instruction**.

The **View Sweep Instruction** screen displays.

**Figure 5-28 View Sweep Instruction**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-29 View Sweep Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Displays the instruction ID.
<b>Product Code</b>	Displays the product code.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the product.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.



## 5.15 User Linkage

This topic describes the information to maintain the Customer and User Linkage.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create UserLinkage](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure customer and user linkage.
- [View UserLinkage](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer and user linkage.

### 5.15.1 Create UserLinkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure customer and user linkage.

A user can be linked to a customer or group of customers or all the customers available in the system. The Customer and User Linkage is provided for administrative and privacy purposes. A user can view only the linked customer data across the system, the user cannot view any data of the customers who are not linked to the user. In the absence of such a linkage, any user can view any customer data which can lead to privacy and administrative issues.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **UserLinkage**. Under **UserLinkage**, click **Create UserLinkage**.

The **Create UserLinkage** screen displays.

**Figure 5-29 Create UserLinkage**

Customer ID	Customer Name	Action
No data to display		

3. Specify the fields on **Create UserLinkage** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-30 Create UserLinkage – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>User ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the User ID for which the linkage needs to be done. This field is an LOV which fetches all the users maintained in the system.
<b>Username</b>	Displays the user name based on the user ID selected.
<b>Link All Customers</b>	Select the toggle if the user needs to be linked to all the customers available in the system. If user selects Link All Customers option, then the customers created in future also gets automatically linked to the user. If the requirement is to restrict the user linkage only to a specific customer or a group of customers, do not select this option.
<b>Customers</b>	Select this option if the user needs to be linked to a specific customer or specific group of customers but not all the customers in the system.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the action to edit or delete the customer details.

4. Click **+** to enable the Customer ID LOV. The process needs to be repeated to link the next customer.
5. Click **Save** to save the details.

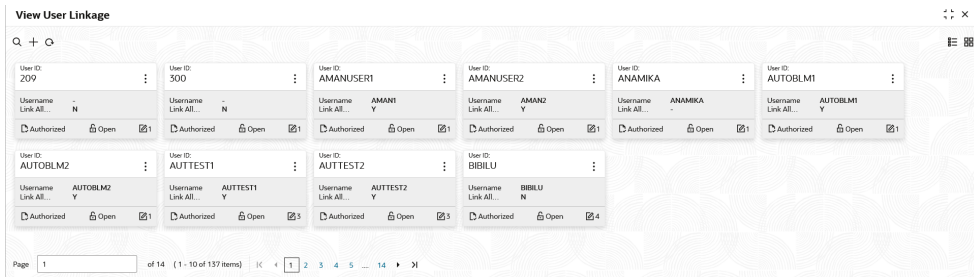
## 5.15.2 View UserLinkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer and user linkage.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **UserLinkage**. Under **UserLinkage**, click **View UserLinkage**.  
The **View UserLinkage** screen displays.

**Figure 5-30 View UserLinkage**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 5-31 View UserLinkage – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>User ID</b>	Displays the user ID.
<b>User Name</b>	Displays the user name.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 5.16 Interest Maintenances

This topic describes the information about the Interest Maintenances.

To calculate Interest in the system, the user needs to maintain the following Interest parameters.

- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance (Interest)
- IC Group Input
- IC Group Product Mapping Input
- Branch Parameter (Interest)
- UDE Value Input
- IC Accounting Entry Maintenance
- Charge Product Preferences
- Customer Interest Role to Head Mapping

- IC Rate Code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- Period Code Maintenance
- Product UDE Limits

**Note:**

Refer to the **Interest and Charges User Guide** for detailed explanation.

## 5.17 File Upload

This topic describes the information about the file upload functionality and the supported file upload templates.

File upload functionality allows the user to bulk upload the files for performing all the parameter setups.

This function is now available under **File Management** Menu.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management supports the following file uploads templates:

- Account Setup File Upload
- Bank Setup File Upload
- Branch Setup File Upload
- Country Definition File Upload
- Currency CutOff File Upload
- Currency Definition File Upload
- Customer Setup File Upload
- Interface Setup File Upload
- Sweep Instruction File Upload
- VD Balance File Upload

**Note:**

Refer to the **Oracle Banking Microservices Platform Foundation User Guide** for detailed explanation on the File upload functionality.

**Note:**

Refer to the **File Upload User Guide** for the file upload template.

# 6

## Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the various steps for developing a new structure.

Structures are created within a framework to allow sweeps/ notional pooling. Structure maintenance allows you to do the following:

- Create/Edit Structures
- Add accounts to it.
- Assign instruction to pair of accounts
- Assign frequencies to marked instructions

The system allows the user to add as many accounts and as many hierarchies as required. It also enables hybrid structures, where both pool and sweep can be configured. Hybrid structures are basically pool over sweep structures.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Account Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Liquidity Management system.
- [Structure Approval](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

### 6.1 Account Structure

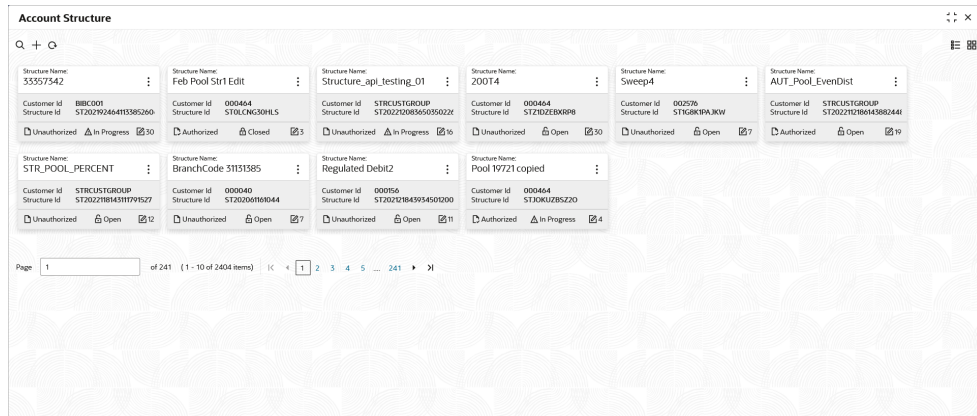
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Liquidity Management system.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**.

The **Account Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 6-1 Account Structure**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-1 Account Structure - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure Name</b>	Displays the name of the structure.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

- [Create Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new structure in Liquidity Management.
- [Edit Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.
- [Structure Closure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the account structures.

### 6.1.1 Create Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new structure in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Structure Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.
- [Link Account](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a structure.
- [Structure Priority](#)  
This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/name created.
- [Structure Summary](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

### 6.1.1.1 Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**.
3. Click **+** button on the **Account Structure** to add a new structure.

The **Structure Details** screen displays.

**Figure 6-2 Structure Details**

4. Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-2 Structure Details – Field Description**






Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer names based on the <b>Customer ID</b> selected.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Specify the description for the new structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul>
<b>Interest Method</b>	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Interest</b></li> <li>• <b>Advantage</b></li> <li>• <b>Ratio</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is editable only for Pool Structures. For Sweep and Hybrid Structures, it is automatically populated to <b>Interest</b> Method.</p> </div>
<b>Investment Sweeps</b>	Select the investment sweeps for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Term Deposit</b></li> <li>• <b>Money Market</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>.</p> </div>



Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>FX Rate Pickup</b>	<p>Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Online:</b> The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode.</li> <li>• <b>Offline:</b> This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.</li> </ul>
<b>Effective Date</b>	<p>Select the date from when the structure becomes effective.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.</p> </div>
<b>End Date</b>	<p>Select the date till when the structure is effective.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This date should always be greater than the effective date.</p> </div>
<b>Track ICL</b>	<p>Select the toggle to enable the ICL tracking.</p>
<b>Adjust Sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction</b>	<p>Select the toggle to enable the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction.</p> <p>The available options are:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Only on Back Value Date</b> - The System would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions only on the transaction's value date..</li> <li>• <b>All Days from Back Value Date</b> -The system would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions on the transaction's value date as well as on subsequent days if there is any impact on the balances for the subsequent days.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is applicable only if <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b> or <b>Hybrid</b></p> </div>

**Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description**




Field	Description
<b>Re-compute Pool for Value Dated Transaction</b>	<p>Select the toggle to enable the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is applicable only if <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Pool</b></p> </div>
<b>Instruction ID</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system.</p> <p>If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Default Frequency</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system.</p> <p>The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b> and <b>Hybrid</b>.</p> </div>

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description



Field	Description
<b>Reverse Frequency</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system.</p> <p>The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	<p>Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep Structure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>No Reallocation</b> - No interest is paid back to the child accounts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Pool Structure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>Central Distribution</b> - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.</li> <li>– <b>Even Distribution</b> - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts.</li> <li>– <b>Even Direct Distribution</b> - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.</li> <li>– <b>Percentage Based Distribution</b> - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This option is applicable only at the pair level.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>Fair Share Distribution</b> - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> <li>– <b>Reverse Fair Share Distribution</b> - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> <li>– <b>Absolute Pro-Data Distribution</b> - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts.</li> </ul>

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description



Field	Description
<b>Central Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system. This field is editable only if the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b> . The interest reallocation for the structure is done to the selected account.
<b>Central Account Branch</b>	Displays the central account branch.
<b>Central Account Currency</b>	Displays the central account currency.
<b>Reallocation on Delinking</b>	Select the reallocation on delinking option from the dropdown list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b> - The system will immediately do the liquidation and reallocation to all the accounts.</li> <li>• <b>No</b> - The system will do the liquidation and reallocation as per the normal liquidation cycle.</li> </ul> <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is active only for <b>Pool (Interest, and Advantage method)</b> and <b>Hybrid (Interest Method)</b> structures.</p> </div>
<b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b>	Select the toggle to allow sweep on currency holidays.
<b>Consider Post Sweep Balance</b>	Select the toggle to consider the post sweep balances on the accounts. When sweeping from level II, this toggle should be checked if the Original Account Balance + Sweep Amount is to be considered for further sweep processing. If this toggle is not checked, the sweep are performed on the account participating in the structure based on the original fetched balances. Do not consider the incremental balances post sweep.
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	Select the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays from the drop-down list. The available option is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Previous Days Rate</b></li> </ul> <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> toggle is selected.</p> </div>
<b>Rate Type</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the <b>Rate Type</b> from the list. The list displays all the <b>Rate Type</b> maintained in the system.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description




Field	Description
<b>Holiday Treatment</b>	<p>Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Next Working Date</b> - Perform the action on the next working day.</li> <li>• <b>Previous Working Date</b> - Perform the action on the previous working day.</li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b> – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum Backward Days</b>	<p>Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Backward Treatment</b>	<p>Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Move Forward</b> - The action is performed on the next working day.</li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b> - Do not perform the sweep.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b>.</p> </div> <p>When the <b>Maximum Backward Days</b> set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the <b>Backward Treatment</b></p>
<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active</b>: The structure is complete and is in Active status.</li> <li>• <b>Paused</b>: The structure is on temporary hold.</li> <li>• <b>Incomplete</b>: The structure is still being created.</li> <li>• <b>Expired</b>: The structure is expired.</li> <li>• <b>In-Active</b>: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.</li> </ul>

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Pause Start Date</b>	Select the date from when the structure gets paused.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;">  <b>Note:</b> This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date. </div>
<b>Pause End Date</b>	Select the date till when the structure gets paused. .
<b>Cross Currency</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
<b>Cross Border</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
<b>Version Number</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
<b>Account Name</b>	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
<b>Account Branch</b>	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.

Parameters like **Frequency**, **Reverse Frequency** and **Instruction Type** which are defined at the structure level is applicable at each account pair level in the structure. However, the user can change these parameters at the account pairing level. If the user changes them at the account pair level, the system ignores the structure level set up and go by the pair level settings.

5. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
6. Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
7. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes and close the window.

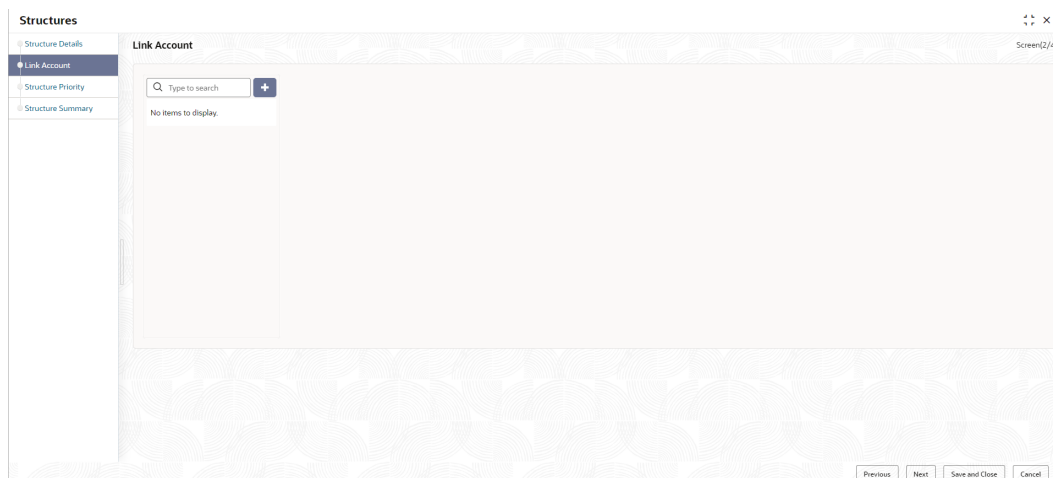
### 6.1.1.2 Link Account

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a structure.

Accounts are fetched to create and modify a structure.

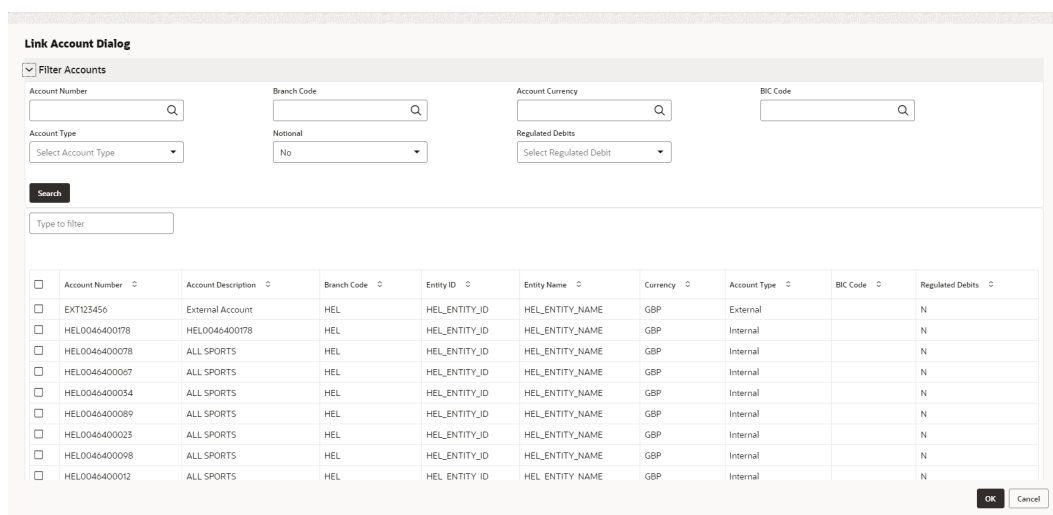
1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.  
The **Link Account** screen displays.

**Figure 6-3 Link Account**



2. Click **Add** icon to add the required accounts for structure creation.  
The **Link Account Dialog** displays.

**Figure 6-4 Link Account Dialog**



3. On the **Link Account Dialog** screen, specify the filter criteria to filter the accounts.  
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-3 Link Account Dialog – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account number to add the structure. If the customer hierarchy is maintained at the customer level and the parent customer is selected for structure creation, then all the accounts of parent and child customers will be displayed for selection.

Table 6-3 (Cont.) Link Account Dialog – Field Description

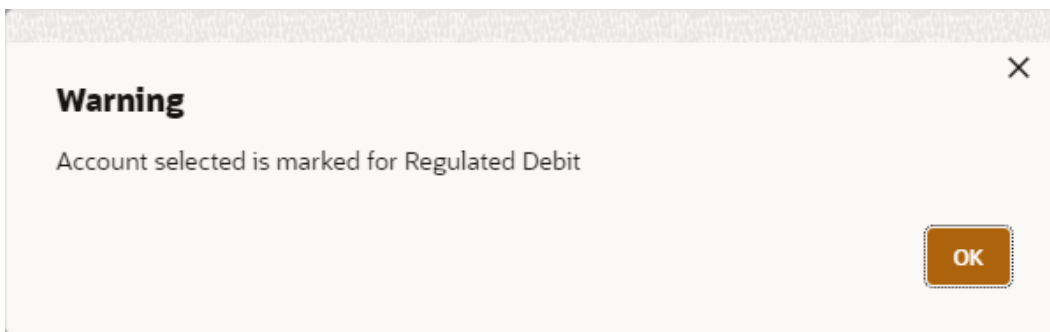
Field	Description
<b>Branch Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the branch code to filter the accounts.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account currency to filter the accounts.
<b>BIC Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the BIC code to filter the accounts.
<b>Account Type</b>	Select the account type to filter the accounts. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External Account</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal Account</b></li> </ul>
<b>Notional</b>	Select the required option whether the account is notional or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul> The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Select the required option whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul> The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

4. Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the structure.
5. Select the required accounts from the list.

The **Warning Message - Regulated Debit** screen displays if the selected account is marked Regulated Debits as Y.

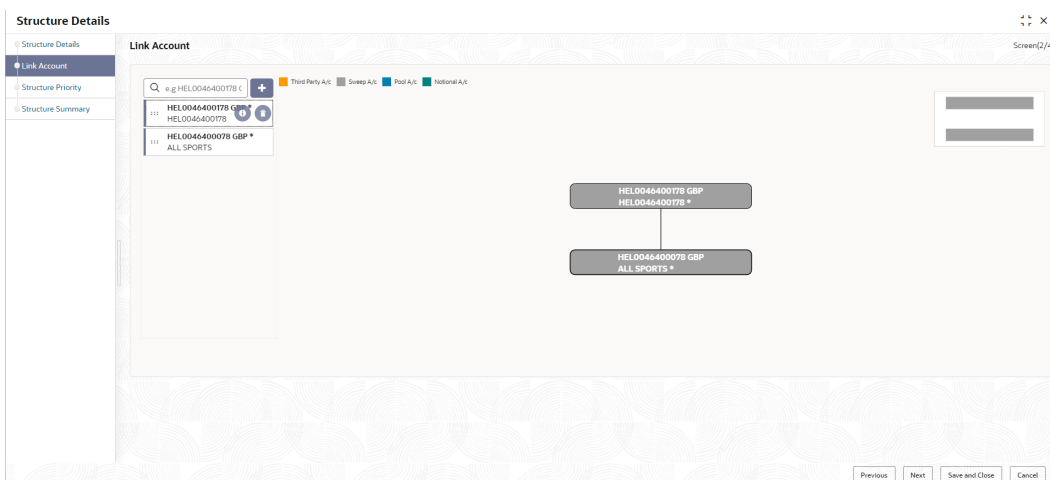


**Figure 6-5 Warning Message - Regulated Debit**



6. Click **OK** to add the selected accounts to the **Link Account** screen.  
The **Link Account** screen displays with the accounts added in the left pane.
7. Drag and Drop the accounts into the drawing pane in the required hierarchy and create the structure.  
The **Link Account - View** displays with the accounts added in the tree hierarchy.

**Figure 6-6 Link Account - View**




For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-4 Account List/Capsule - Field Description**

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.

**Table 6-4 (Cont.) Account List/Capsule - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Description</b>	<p>Displays the description of the particular account.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>If the account description is long, the graph will show three dots at the end of the description. The user can view the complete description in <b>Account Details</b> tooltip.</p> </div>
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the particular account.

 **Note:**

If an account added is already a part of another structure, the account capsule will be displayed with an asterisk (\*) mark.

8. Point to an account on Account List and click the **info** icon, as well as Point to an account on the tree hierarchy.



The **Account Details** tooltip displays.

**Figure 6-7 Account Details**

Account Number:	MBCCPARENT
Description:	MBCCPARENT
Account Currency:	GBP
Bank Name:	Futura Bank
Bank Code:	0020
Branch Code:	SKP
IBAN:	
Entity ID:	SKP_ENTITY_ID
Location:	Central

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-5 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name of the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only on the Account List.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.

9. Point to an account on the Account List and click the **Delete** icon to remove the account from the account list.

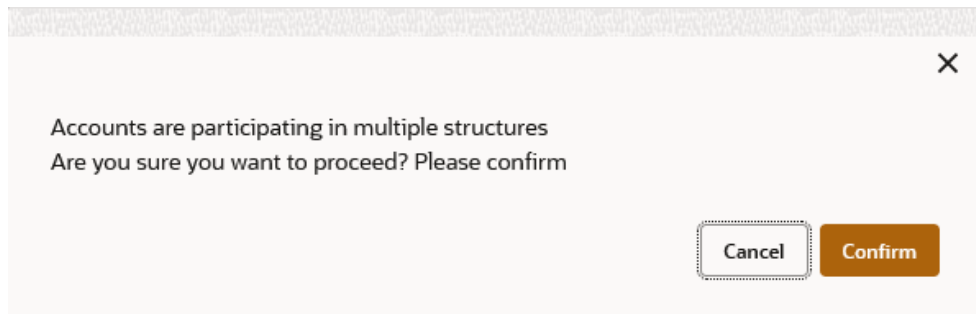
 **Note:**

- Only the newly added account can be deleted.
- Accounts currently available within the account structure cannot be removed. Remove the account from the structure before removing it from the Account List.

10. Right click on an account in structure.
  - a. Click **Edit** to edit the account pair level parameters.
  - b. Click **Delete Account** to delete the account from the structure.
  - c. Click **Delete Hierarchy** to delete a hierarchy of the selected account from the structure.
  - d. Click **Replace** to replace the account from the Account List.
11. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
12. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

**Figure 6-8 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure**



- Click **Confirm** to confirm and proceed to next datasegment.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the action and stay on the same datasegment.
13. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
  14. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

Once the desired structure is in place, the next step is to maintain the account pair level parameters.

The following account pair parameters needs to be maintained:

- [Account Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view and update the account details.
- [Parent Account Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the parent account details.
- [Instruction Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup the instruction details for the account pair.
- [Reverse Sweep Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.
- [Payment Instructions](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the payment instructions for the account pair.
- [Reallocation](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the reallocation parameter.
- [ICL Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to enable ICL for the account pair.

#### 6.1.1.2.1 Account Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view and update the account details.

1. On the **Linked Account** screen, right-click on the accounts in Tree Hierarchy.
2. Click **Edit** to maintain the account pair level parameters.

The **Account Details** screen displays.

**Figure 6-9 Account Details**

The screenshot shows the 'Account Details' screen with a sidebar on the left containing menu items: Account Details, Parent Account Details, Payment Instructions, Reallocation, Reverse Sweep Details, Instruction Details, and ICL Details. The main area displays the following fields:

Account Number	VUB004154150	Bank Code	0020	Branch Code	VUB	IBAN	
Entity ID	ENTITY_ID1	Entity Name	ENTITY_ID1	Currency Code	USD	Available Balance	USD 10,089,202.64
Country Code	USA	Account Type	Internal	Customer Name	Bib customer	Location	Kenner
Account Category	Sweep	Sweep Priority	1	Sweep Direction	One Way	Hold	<input type="checkbox"/>

At the bottom right, there are 'Ok' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. On **Account Details** screen, specify the fields.

**Note:**




The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-6 Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the selected account.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the Entity Name of the account.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Select the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> <li>• <b>External</b></li> </ul>
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.

**Table 6-6 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Category</b>	<p>Select the account category. The available options are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul> <p>For Sweep structure, it is defaulted to Sweep. For Pool structures, it is defaulted to Pool For Hybrid structures, the user needs to select Sweep or Pool as per the requirement.</p>
<b>Sweep Priority</b>	<p>Select the sweep priority of the account.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; background-color: #E6F2FF; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>If the parent account has the multiple child accounts, the account with the least priority will gets executed first.</p> </div>
<b>Sweep Direction</b>	<p>Select the sweep direction for the account. The available options are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>One Way</b></li> <li>• <b>Two Way</b></li> </ul>
<b>Hold</b>	<p>Select the toggle to suspend the account participation in the structure temporarily.</p>
<b>Hold Start Date</b>	<p>Select the date from when the account participation in the structure has to be suspended.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; background-color: #E6F2FF; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the <b>Hold</b> toggle is ON.</p> </div>
<b>Hold End Date</b>	<p>Select the date till when the account participation in the structure has to be suspended.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; background-color: #E6F2FF; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the <b>Hold</b> toggle is ON.</p> </div>

### 6.1.1.2.2 Parent Account Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the parent account details.

- On the **Account Details** screen, click on the **Parent Account Details** tab to view the parent account details, after successfully capturing the data.

The **Parent Account Details** screen displays.

**Figure 6-10 Parent Account Details**

Account Information				
Account Details	Account Number	Bank Code	Branch Code	IBAN
Parent Account Details	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency Code	Available Balance
Payment Instructions	ENTITY_ID1	ENTITY_NAME1		
Reallocation	Country Code	Account Type	Customer Name	Location
Reverse Sweep Details				
Instruction Details				
ICL Details				

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-7 Parent Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the parent account.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the parent account
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the parent account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the parent account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the parent account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the Entity Name of the parent account.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code of the parent account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance of the parent account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the parent account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type of the parent account. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> </ul>
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the parent customer.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the parent account.

### 6.1.1.2.3 Instruction Details


This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup the instruction details for the account pair.

1. On the **Parent Account Details** screen, click **Instruction Details** tab to add the instructions for the account pair, after successfully capturing the data.
2. Click **Add** to add the pair level instruction for the selected account.

The **Instruction Details** screen displays.


**Figure 6-11 Instruction Details**

3. On the **Instruction Details** screen, specify the details.

 **Note:**  
The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-8 Instruction Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Instruction ID from the list that is applicable for the account pair.
<b>Instruction Priority</b>	Select the priority for the instruction. Instruction Priority is useful when there is multiple instruction for the same pair.
<b>Suspension Start Date</b>	Select the date from when the instruction has to be suspended.
<b>Suspension End Date</b>	Select the date till when the instruction has to be suspended.   <b>Note:</b> If the <b>Suspended End Date</b> is not updated. the instruction will be suspended perpetually.

4. Click **Add** to add new frequency.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-9 Frequency - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Frequency ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Frequency ID when the instruction needs to be executed.



**Table 6-9 (Cont.) Frequency - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Frequency Description</b>	Specify the frequency description.

5. Click **Remove** button to remove the existing frequency.
6. Click **Parameters** tab to view the parameters values set for an instruction.

The **Instruction Details - Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 6-12 Instruction Details - Parameters**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-10 Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of the parameter.
<b>Value</b>	Specify the value for the parameter.

7. Select the existing instructions and click **Remove** to remove the selected instructions.

#### 6.1.1.2.4 Reverse Sweep Details

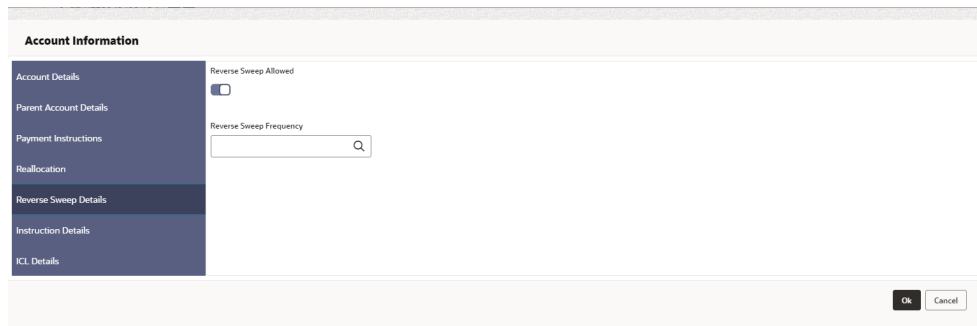
This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.

Reverse Sweep Frequency is the frequency at which the swept funds are remitted back to Remitter Account.

1. On the **Instruction Details** screen, click **Reverse Sweep Details** tab to enable the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.

The **Reverse Sweep Details** screen displays.

**Figure 6-13 Reverse Sweep Details**



2. On the **Reverse Sweep Details** screen, specify the details.  
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-11 Reverse Sweep Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b>	Select the toggle to enable the Reverse Sweep for the account pair.
<b>Reverse Sweep Frequency</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Frequency for the Reverse Sweep. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system.

### 6.1.1.2.5 Payment Instructions

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the payment instructions for the account pair.

Payment Instruction drives the accounting between the account pair. The system defaults the payment instruction for a given account pair based on Default Payment Instruction maintained. The Default Payment Instruction could be maintained at the bank level or at the customer level.

1. On the **Reverse Sweep Details** screen, click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instructions for the account pair.

The **Payment Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 6-14 Payment Instructions**

The screenshot shows the 'Payment Instructions' configuration screen. On the left is a sidebar with navigation items: Account Details, Parent Account Details, Payment Instructions (highlighted), Reallocation, Reverse Sweep Details, Instruction Details, and ICL Details. The main content area is titled 'Use Default Instructions' and features a toggle switch. Below the toggle is an 'Oneway' dropdown menu currently set to 'FCUBSMMMSAVINGS'. A table lists parameters with their names and values:

Name	Value
CRBRN	#TO_ACC_BRANCH
VALDT	#VALUE_DT
userrefno1	000MB0114BIB004
CRACC	#TO_ACC
AMOUNT	#TO_AMOUNT
productcode	MB01
XREF	REF001
VALDT	#VALUE_DT
CRBRN	#TO_ACC_BRANCH
TRADEDT	#LOG_TIME
CRACC	#TO_ACC
CUSTNUMBER	#CUSTOMER_ID
TRADEDT	#LOG_TIME
CURRENCY	#TO_ACC_CCY
DBTACC	#FROM_ACC

At the bottom right of the form are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

2. On the **Payment Instructions** screen, specify the details.

**Note:**


The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-12 Payment Instructions - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Use Default Instructions</b>	Select the toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction. Disable the toggle to allow the user to select the different payment instruction.
<b>Oneway</b>	Select the one-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup.  <b>Note:</b> This field is editable only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled.

**Table 6-12 (Cont.) Payment Instructions - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Twoway</b>	<p>Select the two-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is displayed only if the account pair is set for Two Way.</p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled.</p> </div>
<b>Parameters</b>	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

### 6.1.1.2.6 Reallocation

This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the reallocation parameter.

Reallocation details can be set up for Sweeps (ICL and Non-ICL) through One-way Account Group and Two-way Account Group fields.

The Reallocation accordion displays all the child Accounts of the selected account. If there are no Child Accounts for the selected account, it will display a message as “No data to display”. Reallocation details can be setup for Sweeps (ICL and Non ICL) as well through One way Account Group and Two way Account Group fields

1. On the **Payment Instructions** screen, click **Reallocation** tab to maintain the reallocation parameter for the account pair.

The **Reallocation** screen displays.

**Figure 6-15 Reallocation**




2. On the **Reallocation** screen, specify the details.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-13 Reallocation - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	<p>Select the Reallocation Method from the list.</p> <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> This field is defaulted as <b>No Reallocation</b> for Sweep structures. </div>
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays all the child account numbers associated with the Parent account.
<b>Oneway Account Group</b>	<p>Select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The One-way Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child)</p> <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> The field is mandatory for the ICL enabled Child accounts. </div>
<b>Twoway Account Group</b>	<p>Select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The Two-way Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for sweep from Parent to Child direction. (Reallocation will be from Child to Parent)</p> <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> The field is mandatory for the ICL enabled Child accounts. </div>

### 6.1.1.2.7 ICL Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to enable ICL for the account pair.

ICL details have to be captured for the child account to treat the sweep transaction between the account pair as the ICL transaction.

1. On the **Structure Priority** screen, click **ICL Details** tab to define the ICL details for the account.

The **ICL Details** screen displays.

**Figure 6-16 ICL Details**

2. On the **ICL Details** screen, specify the details.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-14 ICL Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Track ICL</b>	Select whether the ICL tracking required or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>ICL Reference</b>	Specify the ICL Reference.
<b>Loan Type</b>	Displays the type of the loan.
<b>ICL Booking Report</b>	Select whether the ICL Booking Report required or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>ICL Settlement Report</b>	Select whether the ICL Settlement Report required or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

### 6.1.1.3 Structure Priority

This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/name created.

When the same account participates in multiple structures, the structure priority is needed to determine the order of structure execution.

The system detects the accounts participating in multiple structures and lists them along with the details of the structure in which they are participating. System will consider all structures available for this customer as well as its parent and child customers. The system will automatically assign a structure priority n+1 ("n" being the highest structure priority already assigned). User is allowed to modify the priority of the current structure as well as other structures to suit the business needs.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen to update the structure priority for the accounts participating in multiple structures.

The **Structure Priority** screen displays.

**Figure 6-17 Structure Priority**

The screenshot shows the 'Structure Priority' screen with two main tables. The top table, 'Accounts Participating in Multiple Structures', lists various accounts and their associated structures. The bottom table, 'Structure Priority', lists structure IDs, descriptions, CIF IDs, and priority values.

Account Number/Account Name	Structure ID	Structure Description	Structure Type	Structure Status
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST002UUPK3LC	srHybrid2	Hybrid	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST014AQTQLAW	createStrSweep	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST014AQTQLAW	createStrSweep	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST01K5467BGO	Sweep Structure EXT 001	Sweep	Active
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST0288W7X5JK	TableSweepAutomation50	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST03JLLOROKO	InterfaceTest	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST04H9ZW7JV4	Automation Edit Instr Sweep152	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST05NON8858W	Automation Edit Instr Hybrid96	Hybrid	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST0HAY7P08CG	sasa	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	STOK17VHYDGS	LMsweepSweleta68	Sweep	Inactive

Structure ID	Structure Description	CIF ID/CIF Name	Structure Type	Structure Status	Existing Structure Priority	New Structure Priority
ST2029159257	Sweep create 001 test	000464/JALL Sports	Sweep	Active		
ST002UUPK3LC	srHybrid2	000464/JALL Sports	Hybrid	Inactive	840	840
ST1D1YU52C5W	Automation Edit Instr Sweep195	000464/JALL Sports	Sweep	Inactive	801	801
ST1RWY1CU9KC	crHybrid	002857/Linked Cust	Hybrid	Inactive	862	862
ST1T9EVJCWCG	copyReinstateHybrid	002857/Linked Cust	Hybrid	Inactive	863	863
ST202212412423079541	raghavendran r	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	46	46
ST202212411435933094	raghavendran r	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	1	1
ST2022124114355303825	raghavendran r	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	2	2
ST202212484646236229	raghavendran	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	47	47
ST20221281020273489152	raghavendran	043825/ICL	Sweep	Expired	3	3

2. On **Structure Priority** table, specify the new structure priority for the each structure ID. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-15 Structure Priority - Field Description**

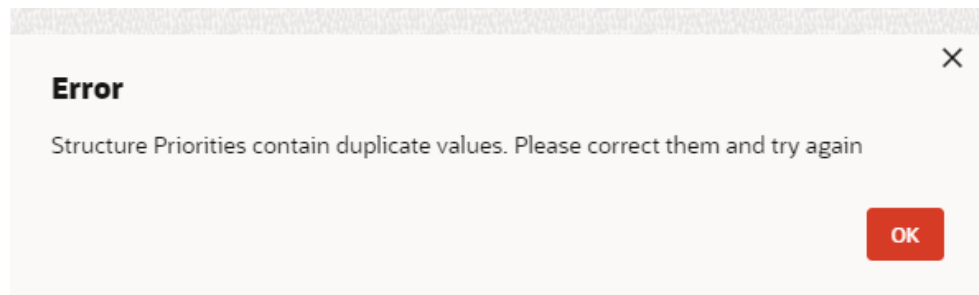
Field	Description
<b>Account Number/Account Name</b>	Displays the account number/account name for the structure creation.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description for the structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the type of the structure.
<b>Structure Status</b>	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>CIF ID/CIF Name</b>	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.

**Table 6-15 (Cont.) Structure Priority - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>New Structure Priority</b>	Specify the new priority number for the structure.

During sweep processing, the structure with the high priority gets executed first, followed by the next priority structure.

If the user provides the same priority in different structures, the system will throw a warning message to change the same.

**Figure 6-18 Warning message - Structure Priority**

3. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**).
4. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
5. Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
6. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

### 6.1.1.4 Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.

The **Structure Summary** screen displays.



Figure 6-19 Structure Summary

The screenshot displays the 'Structure Summary' page in Oracle Account Structure. The top section contains a 'Structure Details' table with the following data:

Customer ID	Customer Name	Structure ID	Structure Description
002576	Reliance Energy	STIGBRIPA3KW	Sweep4
Sweep Type	Interest Method	Investment Sweeps	
Sweep	Interest		
FX Rate Pickup	Effective Date	End Date	Track ICL
Offline	Nov 30, 2018	Aug 25, 2021	
Instruction ID	Default Frequency	Reverse Frequency	Reallocation Method
			No Reallocation
Central Account Number	Central Account Branch	Central Account Currency	
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Consider Post Sweep Balance	Currency Holiday Rate	Rate Type
No	Yes		STANDARD
Holiday Treatment	Maximum Backward Days	Backward Treatment	
Holiday	Structure Validity Status	Pause Start Date	Pause End Date
	Active		
Structure Priority	Cross Border	Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Version Number
	No	No	0
Yes			
Charge Account Number	Charge Account Name	Charge Account Branch	Charge Account Currency

Below the details is a diagram showing two account relationships:

```

    graph TD
      A[HELICOPTER003 GBP Ref Acct] --> B[HELICOPTER001 EUR Ref Acct]
  
```

At the bottom of the screenshot is a table listing various structures:

Structure ID	Structure Description	CF ID/CF Name	Structure Type	Structure Status	Existing Structure Priority	New Structure Priority
STIAJMLMCTA8	SweepWithHoliDate37	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Inactive	18	18
ST1G8K19A3KW	Sweep4	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	2	2
ST1H8Y3FQ24	LMISweepCreateInitAuth84	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	67	67
ST20221710411702614	TEST UPCOMING LOGS	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	104	104
ST20235981633168917	Sweep Sanity Intraday	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	105	105
ST63MAUKRJNK	Sweep31	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	4	4
ST6PVPDPBET5	Hybrid Structure 001	002576/Reliance Energy	Hybrid	Expired	23	23
STAOVJFZZEMO	LMISweepCreate4	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	56	56
STBQSCCLBYO	LMHybridCreateInitAuth95	002576/Reliance Energy	Hybrid	Inactive	78	78
STD2MIKE94G	LMISweepCreateInitAuth89	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Inactive	28	28
STJUEWJHOCJ4	Sweep Structure Execute Test	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	98	98
STRXKRPW90ZK	Sweep2	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Inactive	5	5
STY1JY6C4H5	LMCEDITADD45	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	54	54

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-16 Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description for the structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the type of structure.
<b>Interest Method</b>	Displays the interest method.
<b>Investment Sweeps</b>	Displays the interest method. This field is available only for sweep structures.
<b>Balance Type</b>	Displays the type of balance.
<b>FX Rate Pickup</b>	Displays the FX rate pickup.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.
<b>End Date</b>	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.
<b>Track ICL</b>	Displays whether the ICL tracking is enabled or not.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description





Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Displays the instruction ID.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for sweep type of structure
<b>Default Frequency</b>	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
<b>Reverse Frequency</b>	Displays the reverse frequency to be executed.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Displays the reallocation method. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep Structure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– No Reallocation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Pool Structure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Central Distribution</li> <li>– Even Distribution</li> <li>– Even Direct Distribution</li> <li>– Percentage Based Distribution</li> <li>– Fair Share Distribution</li> <li>– Reverse Fair Share Distribution</li> <li>– Absolute Pro-Data Distribution</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Central Account Number</b>	Displays the central account number to be applied.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b> .
<b>Central Account Branch</b>	Displays the central account branch.
<b>Central Account Currency</b>	Displays the central account currency.
<b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b>	Displays whether the sweep on currency holidays is allowed or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>Consider Post Sweep balance</b>	Displays whether the sweep balance is considered or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	Displays the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Rate Type</b>	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.
<b>Holiday Treatment</b>	Displays the type of holiday treatment. The available option are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Next Working Date</b></li> <li>• <b>Previous Working Date</b></li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b></li> </ul>
<b>Maximum Backward Days</b>	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
<b>Backward Treatment</b>	Displays the backward treatment to be applied. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Move Forward</b></li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b></li> </ul>
<b>Structure Priority</b>	Displays the structure priority.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the current status of the structure. The structure can have the following status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active</b></li> <li>• <b>Paused</b></li> <li>• <b>Incomplete</b></li> <li>• <b>Expired</b></li> <li>• <b>In-Active</b></li> </ul>
<b>Pause Start Date</b>	Displays the date from when the structure gets paused.   <b>Note:</b> The selected date can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
<b>Pause End Date</b>	Displays the date till when the structure gets paused.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>Cross Border</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>Version Number</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description for the structure.
<b>CIF ID/CIF Name</b>	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the type of the structure.
<b>Structure Status</b>	Displays the status of the structure.

**Table 6-16 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.
<b>New Structure Priority</b>	Displays the new priority number of the structure.

- Point to an account on the tree hierarchy.

The **Account Details** tooltip displays.

 **Note:**

Refer the [Figure 6-7](#) section in **Link Account** topic for a detailed explanation.

- Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
- Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
- Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
- Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
- Click **Submit** to save and submit the structure.

The Overridable Warning message displays if the any of the selected account is marked Regulated Debits as Y.

**Figure 6-20 Warning Message - Regulated Debit**

Else, the Confirmation message displays.

- Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

## 6.1.2 Edit Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.

2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**.  
The **Account Structure** screen displays.

 **Note:**

For more information on the screen, refer to the [Account Structure](#) section.

3. Right click on the **Account Structure** widget, click **View** to view the structure summary.  
The **Structure Summary** displays.

Figure 6-21 Structure Summary

**Structure Summary** Export Compare

**Structure Details**

Customer ID 002576	Customer Name Reliance Energy	Structure ID STIG8K1PAJKW	Structure Description Sweep4
Structure Type Sweep	Interest Method Interest	Investment Sweep	FX Rate Pickup Offline
Effective Date Nov 30, 2018	End Date Aug 25, 2021	Track ICL	

Instruction ID	Default Frequency	Reverse Frequency	Reallocation Method No Reallocation
Central Account Number	Central Account Branch	Central Account Currency	

Sweep on Currency Holidays No	Consider Post Sweep Balance Yes	Currency Holiday Rate	Rate Type STANDARD
Holiday Treatment Holiday	Maximum Backward Days	Backward Treatment	Structure Priority
Structure Validity Status Active	Pause Start Date	Pause End Date	Cross Currency Yes
Cross Border No	Multi Bank Cash Concentration No	Version No 6	

Charge Account Number	Charge Account Name	Charge Account Branch	Charge Account Currency
-----------------------	---------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------

**Structure Priority**

STIAJMLMCTAB	SweepWithHoliDateS7	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Inactive	18	18
STIG8K1PAJKW	Sweep4	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	2	2
STHK8Y3FQZ4	LMSweepCreateInitAuth84	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	67	67
ST20221710411702614	TEST UPCOMING LOGS	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	104	104
ST63MAUKRJNK	Sweep31	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	4	4
ST6PVPDP8ETS	Hybrid Structure 001	002576/Reliance Energy	Hybrid	Expired	23	23
STAOYJFZZEMO	LMSweepCreate4	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	56	56
STBDQSCCL8YO	LMHybridCreateInitAuth93	002576/Reliance Energy	Hybrid	Inactive	78	78
STI26MIKE94G	LMSweepCreateInitAuth89	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Inactive	28	28
STUJEWJHOCJ4	Sweep Structure Execute Test	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	98	98
STRX4KPW9QZK	Sweep2	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Inactive	5	5
STYUJY6C4HS	LMCEDITADD45	002576/Reliance Energy	Sweep	Active	54	54

■ Third Party A/C ■ Sweep A/C ■ Pool A/C ■ Notional A/C

Audit

For more information on fields, refer to the field description in the [Structure Summary](#) screen.

- Click **Edit** to edit the account structure. The **Structure Details** screen displays.

 **Note:**

Follow the instructions in the [Create Structure](#) to modify the account structure.

5. Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
7. Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.

## 6.1.3 Structure Closure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the account structures.

### Sweep Structure

1. Sweep will not get executed after the Sweep structures are closed.

### Pool Structure

1. On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for the Notional Header and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.
3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups to the Notional header and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.

### Hybrid Structure

- **Sweep**

1. Sweep will not get executed after the Sweep structures are closed.

- **Pool**

1. On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for the Notional Header and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.
3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups to the Notional header and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.


Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**.

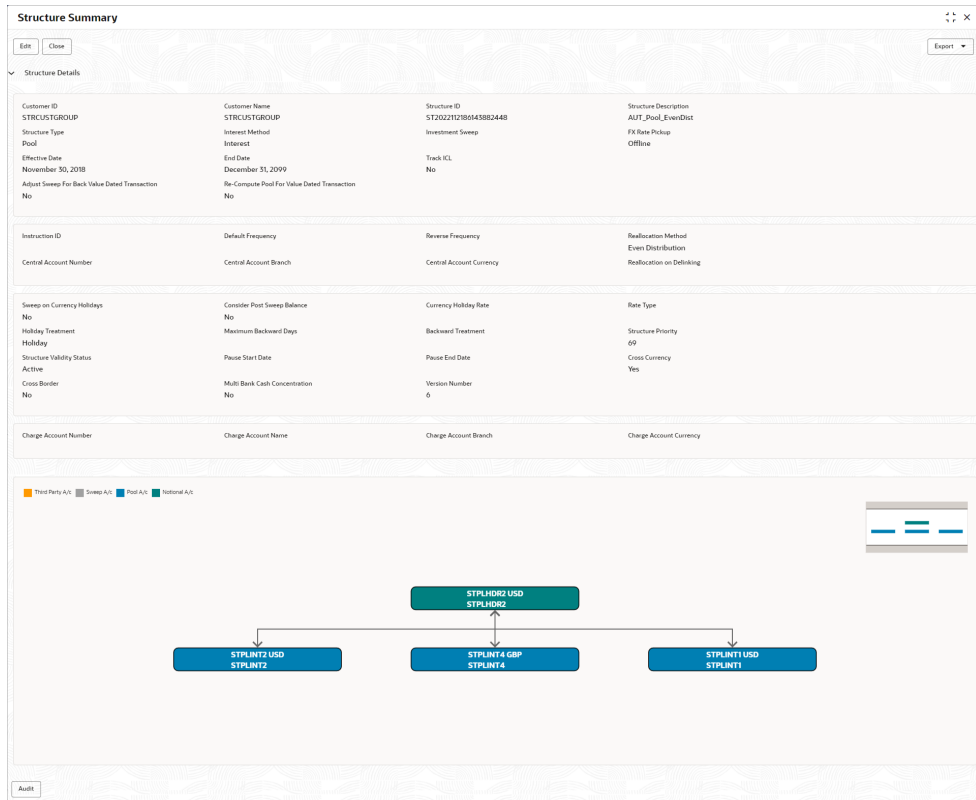
The **Account Structure** screen displays.

 **Note:**

For more information on the screen, refer to the [Account Structure](#) section.

- Click  on the **Account Structure** widget, click **View** to view the structure summary.  
The **Structure Summary** displays.

**Figure 6-22 Structure Summary**



The screenshot shows the 'Structure Summary' window with the following details:

Structure Details			
Customer ID STRCUSTGROUP	Customer Name STRCUSTGROUP	Structure ID ST202212180445882448	Structure Description AUT_Pool_EvenDist
Structure Type Pool	Interest Method Interest	Investment Sweep Track ICL	FX Rate Pickup Offline
Effective Date November 30, 2018	End Date December 31, 2099	Track ICL No	
Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction No	Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction No		
Instruction ID	Default Frequency	Reverse Frequency	Reallocation Method
Central Account Number	Central Account Branch	Central Account Currency	Even Distribution Reallocation on Debiting
Sweep on Currency Holidays No	Consider Post Sweep Balance No	Currency Holiday Rate	Rate Type
Holiday Treatment Holiday	Maximum Backward Days	Backward Treatment	Structure Priority 09
Structure Validity Status Active	Pause Start Date	Pause End Date	Cross Currency Yes
Cross Border No	Multi-Bank Cash Concentration No	Version Number 6	
Charge Account Number	Charge Account Name	Charge Account Branch	Charge Account Currency

Legend: ■ Third Party A/c ■ Sweep A/c ■ Pool A/c ■ National A/c

```

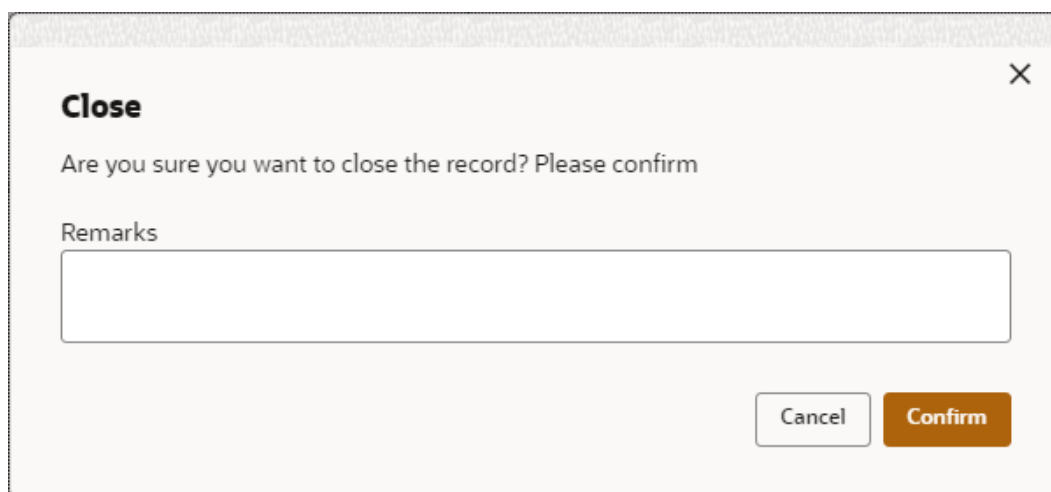
graph TD
    A["STPLINT2 USD  
STPLINT2"] --> B["STPLH02 USD  
STPLH02"]
    C["STPLINT4 GBP  
STPLINT4"] --> B
    D["STPLINT1 USD  
STPLINT1"] --> B
  
```

For more information on fields, refer to the field description in the screen.

- Click **Close** to close the account structure.  
The **Close popup** screen displays.



Figure 6-23 Close popup



**Close** ✕

Are you sure you want to close the record? Please confirm

Remarks

- a. Click **Confirm** to confirm the structure closure.
  - b. Click **Cancel** to discard the structure closure.
5. Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.

## 6.2 Structure Approval

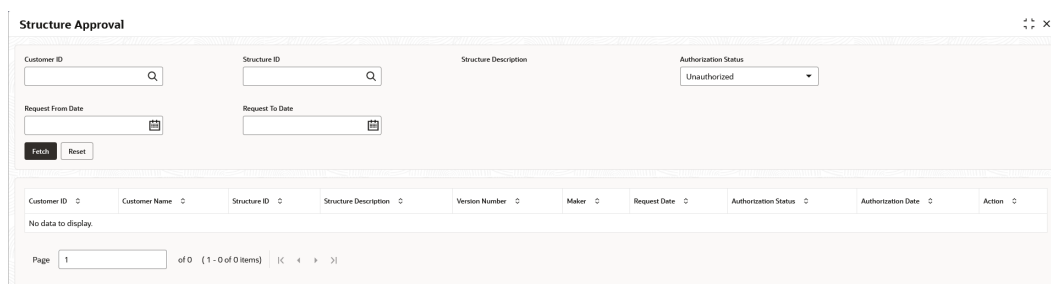
This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Structure Approval**.

The **Structure Approval** screen displays.

Figure 6-24 Structure Approval



**Structure Approval** ⌵ ✕

Customer ID        Structure ID        Structure Description       Authorization Status

Request From Date        Request To Date

Customer ID	Customer Name	Structure ID	Structure Description	Version Number	Maker	Request Date	Authorization Status	Authorization Date	Action
No data to display.									

Page  of 0 (1 - 0 of 0 items) | < >

3. Specify the fields on **Structure Approval** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-17 Structure Approval – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID for whom the structure needs to be approved. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the Structure ID which needs to be approved.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the structure based on the selected structure.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Select the Authorization Status for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>All</b></li> </ul>
<b>Request From Date</b>	Select the date from when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.
<b>Request To Date</b>	Select the date till when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.

4. Click **Fetch** button to query the search result.

The **Search Result** screen displays.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

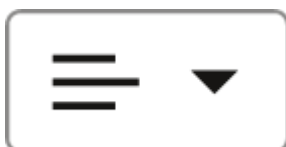
**Table 6-18 Search Result – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the structure.
<b>Version No</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.
<b>Maker</b>	Displays the maker of the structure.
<b>Request Date</b>	Displays the date and time when the structure approval is requested.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status.
<b>Authorization Date</b>	Displays the date and time when the structure is authorized.

**Table 6-18 (Cont.) Search Result – Field Description**

Field	Description
Action	Click the action button for the following actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>View</b></li> <li>• <b>Authorize</b></li> <li>• <b>Reject</b></li> <li>• <b>Remarks</b></li> </ul>

View Structure Details:



- Click the button and select **View** to view the structure details. The **Structure Details** popup screen displays.

**Figure 6-25 Structure Details**

**Structure Details**

Customer ID 000001	Customer Name BIBFCUBS CUST000001	Structure ID ST202351615435955110291	Structure Description TesT IsBVT
Structure Type Sweep	Interest Method Interest	Investment Sweep	Balance Type Value Date
FX Rate Pickup Offline	Effective Date 5/1/2020, 5:30:00 AM	End Date 1/1/1970, 5:30:00 AM	Track ICL No

Instruction ID	Default Frequency	Reverse Frequency	Reallocation Method No Reallocation
Central Account Number	Central Account Branch	Central Account Currency	

Sweep on Currency Holidays No	Consider Post Sweep Balance Yes	Currency Holiday Rate	Rate Type
Holiday Treatment Holiday	Maximum Backward Days	Backward Treatment	Structure Priority
Status Active	Pause Start Date	Pause End Date	Cross Currency No
Cross Border No	Multi Bank Cash Concentration No	Version Number 1	

■ Third Party A/C  
 ■ Sweep A/C  
 ■ Pool A/C  
 ■ Notional A/C


For more information on fields, refer to the [Table 6-2](#) table.

 **Note:**

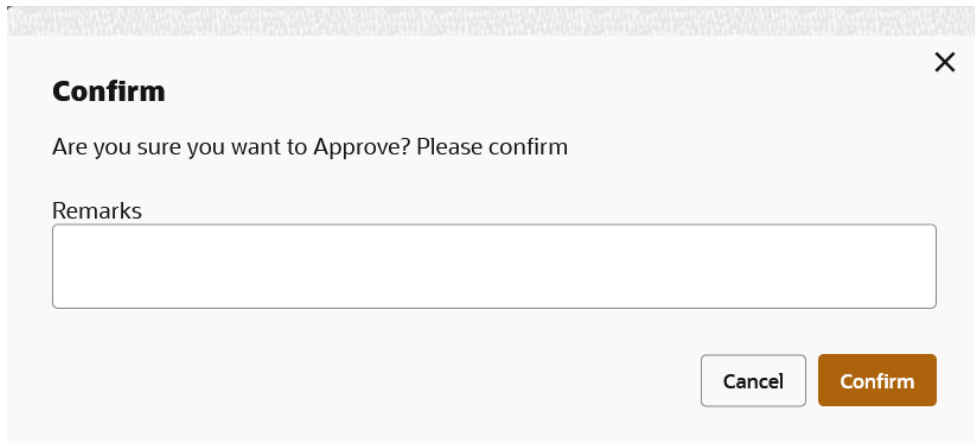
All the fields are in view mode only.

- Click **Cancel** to close the structure details popup screen.

**Approve Structure:**

- Click  button and select **Approve** to approve the structure. The **Confirm - Approve Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 6-26 Confirm - Approve Structure**




**Confirm** ✕

Are you sure you want to Approve? Please confirm

Remarks

- Specify the remarks (if any) in **Remarks** field.
- Click **Confirm** to confirm the approval.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

**Reject Structure:**

- Click  button and select **Reject** to reject the structure. The **Confirm - Reject Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 6-27 Confirm - Reject Structure**

12. Specify the remarks (if any) in **Remarks** field.
13. Click **Confirm** to confirm the rejection.
14. Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

**View Remarks:**



15. Click button and select **Remarks** to view the maker and checker remarks of the structure.

The **Remarks - Structure Approval** popup screen displays.

**Figure 6-28 Remarks - Structure Approval**

# 7

## Structure Maintenance - New UX

This topic describes the various steps for developing a new structure.

Structures are created within a framework to allow sweeps/ notional pooling. Structure maintenance allows you to do the following:

- Create/Edit Structures
- Add accounts to it.
- Assign instruction to pair of accounts
- Assign frequencies to marked instructions

The system allows the user to add as many accounts and as many hierarchies as required. It also enables hybrid structures, where both pool and sweep can be configured. Hybrid structures are basically pool over sweep structures.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Account Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create account structure in Liquidity Management.
- [View Account Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Liquidity Management system.
- [Edit Account Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.
- [Structure Closure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the account structures.
- [Structure Approval](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

### 7.1 Create Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create account structure in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Structure Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.
- [Link Account for Sweep Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a sweep structure.

- [Link Account for Pool Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a pool structure.
- [Link Account for Hybrid Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a hybrid structure.
- [Structure Priority](#)  
This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/name created.
- [Structure Summary](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

## 7.1.1 Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure DS**. Under **Account Structure DS**, click **Create Account Structure**.

The **Create Account Structure - Structure Details** screen displays.

**Figure 7-1 Structure Details**

The screenshot shows the 'Structure Details' form with the following sections and fields:

- Customer Information:** Customer ID (Required), Customer Name, Structure ID (ST20210102707294015), Structure Description (Required).
- Transaction Details:** Transaction Type (Required), Interest Method, Investment Sweep, FX Rate Pickup (Required), Effective Date (Required), End Date, Track GL, Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction (Only On Back Value Date / All Data From Back Value Date), Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction.
- Frequency and Method:** Instruction ID, Default Frequency, Reverse Frequency, Indication Method (No Reallocation), Central Account Number, Central Account Branch, Central Account Currency, Indication on Offsetting (No).
- Advanced Settings:** Sweep on Currency Holidays, Consider Pool Sweep Balance, Currency Holiday Rate (Select Holiday Rate), Rate Type, Holiday Treatment (Holiday), Maximum Backward Days, Backward Treatment (Select Backward Treatment), Status (Inoperative), Asset Start Date, Asset End Date, Cross Currency, Cross Border, Multi-Bank Cash Concentration, Version Number (1).
- Change Account:** Account Number, Account Name, Account Branch, Account Currency.



3. Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

**Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-1 Structure Details – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer names based on the <b>Customer ID</b> selected.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Specify the description for the new structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul>
<b>Interest Method</b>	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Interest</b></li> <li>• <b>Advantage</b></li> <li>• <b>Ratio</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable only for Pool Structures. For Sweep and Hybrid Structures, it is automatically populated to <b>Interest Method</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Investment Sweeps</b>	Select the investment sweeps for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Term Deposit</b></li> <li>• <b>Money Market</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>.</p> </div>
<b>FX Rate Pickup</b>	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Online:</b> The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode.</li> <li>• <b>Offline:</b> This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.</li> </ul>



**Table 7-1 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description**









Field	Description
<b>Effective Date</b>	<p>Select the date from when the structure becomes effective.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b>                      This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.                 </div>
<b>End Date</b>	<p>Select the date till when the structure is effective.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b>                      This date should always be greater than the effective date.                 </div>
<b>Track ICL</b>	<p>Select the toggle to enable the ICL tracking.</p>
<b>Adjust Sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction</b>	<p>Select the toggle to enable the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction.                      The available options are:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Only on Back Value Date</b> - The System would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions only on the transaction's value date..</li> <li><b>All Days from Back Value Date</b> -The system would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions on the transaction's value date as well as on subsequent days if there is any impact on the balances for the subsequent days.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b>                      This field is applicable only if <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b> or <b>Hybrid</b> </div>
<b>Re-compute Pool for Value Dated Transaction</b>	<p>Select the toggle to enable the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b>                      This field is applicable only if <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Pool</b> </div>

Table 7-1 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system. If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>.</p>
<b>Default Frequency</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b> and <b>Hybrid</b>.</p>
<b>Reverse Frequency</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>.</p>

**Table 7-1 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	<p>Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep Structure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>No Reallocation</b> - No interest is paid back to the child accounts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Pool Structure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>Central Distribution</b> - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.</li> <li>– <b>Even Distribution</b> - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts.</li> <li>– <b>Even Direct Distribution</b> - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.</li> <li>– <b>Percentage Based Distribution</b> - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This option is applicable only at the pair level.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>Fair Share Distribution</b> - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> <li>– <b>Reverse Fair Share Distribution</b> - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> <li>– <b>Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution</b> - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts.</li> </ul>
<b>Central Account Number</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system.</p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b>. The interest reallocation for the structure is done to the selected account.</p>
<b>Central Account Branch</b>	Displays the central account branch.
<b>Central Account Currency</b>	Displays the central account currency.

**Table 7-1 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description**



Field	Description
<b>Reallocation on Delinking</b>	<p>Select the reallocation on delinking option from the dropdown list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b> - The system will immediately do the liquidation and reallocation to all the accounts.</li> <li>• <b>No</b> - The system will do the liquidation and reallocation as per the normal liquidation cycle.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; border: 1px solid #0070c0;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is active only for <b>Pool (Interest, and Advantage method)</b> and <b>Hybrid (Interest Method)</b> structures.</p> </div>
<b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b>	<p>Select the toggle to allow sweep on currency holidays.</p>
<b>Consider Post Sweep Balance</b>	<p>Select the toggle to consider the post sweep balances on the accounts. When sweeping from level II, this toggle should be checked if the Original Account Balance + Sweep Amount is to be considered for further sweep processing. If this toggle is not checked, the sweep are performed on the account participating in the structure based on the original fetched balances. Do not consider the incremental balances post sweep.</p>
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	<p>Select the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays from the drop-down list. The available option is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Previous Days Rate</b></li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; border: 1px solid #0070c0;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> toggle is selected.</p> </div>
<b>Rate Type</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the <b>Rate Type</b> from the list. The list displays all the <b>Rate Type</b> maintained in the system.</p>
<b>Holiday Treatment</b>	<p>Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Next Working Date</b> - Perform the action on the next working day.</li> <li>• <b>Previous Working Date</b> - Perform the action on the previous working day.</li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b> – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.</li> </ul>

Table 7-1 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description




Field	Description
<b>Maximum Backward Days</b>	<p>Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Backward Treatment</b>	<p>Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Move Forward</b> - The action is performed on the next working day.</li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b> - Do not perform the sweep.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b>.</p> </div> <p>When the <b>Maximum Backward Days</b> set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the <b>Backward Treatment</b></p>
<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active</b>: The structure is complete and is in Active status.</li> <li>• <b>Paused</b>: The structure is on temporary hold.</li> <li>• <b>Incomplete</b>: The structure is still being created.</li> <li>• <b>Expired</b>: The structure is expired.</li> <li>• <b>In-Active</b>: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.</li> </ul>
<b>Pause Start Date</b>	<p>Select the date from when the structure gets paused.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.</p> </div>
<b>Pause End Date</b>	<p>Select the date till when the structure gets paused. .</p>
<b>Cross Currency</b>	<p>This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.</p>
<b>Cross Border</b>	<p>This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.</p>

Table 7-1 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
<b>Version Number</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
<b>Account Name</b>	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
<b>Account Branch</b>	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.

Parameters like **Frequency**, **Reverse Frequency** and **Instruction Type** which are defined at the structure level is applicable at each account pair level in the structure. However, the user can change these parameters at the account pairing level. If the user changes them at the account pair level, the system ignores the structure level set up and go by the pair level settings.

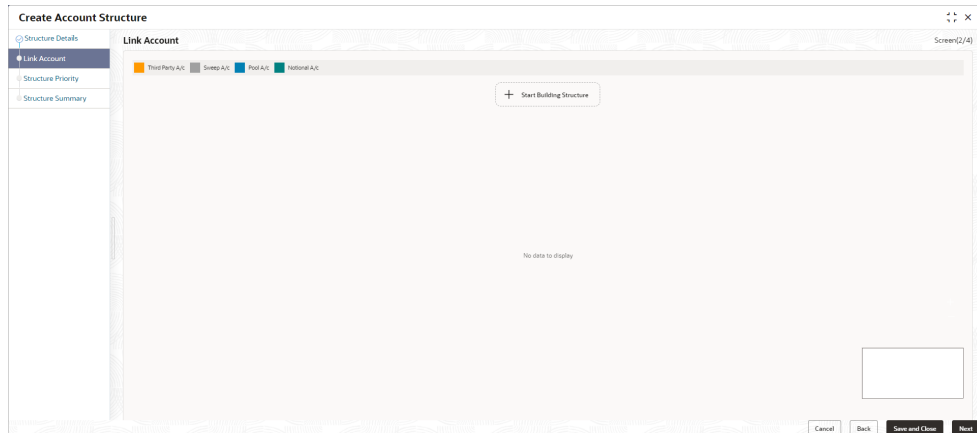
4. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
  - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**, then refer to the [Link Account for Sweep Structure](#) section.
  - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Pool**, then refer to the [Link Account for Pool Structure](#) section.
  - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Hybrid**, then refer to the [Link Account for Hybrid Structure](#) section.
5. Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
6. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes and close the window.

## 7.1.2 Link Account for Sweep Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a sweep structure.

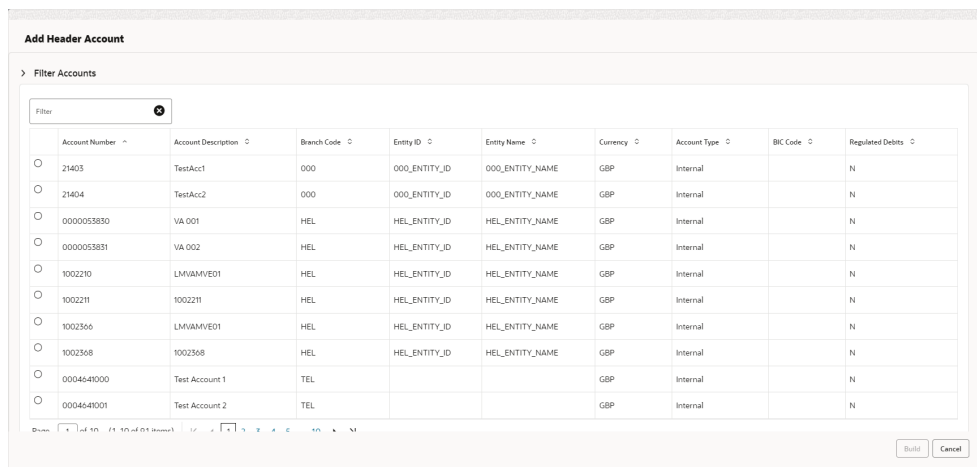
1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.  
The **Link Account** screen displays.

**Figure 7-2 Link Account**



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to add the header account for the structure. The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

**Figure 7-3 Add Header Account**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-2 Add Header Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.

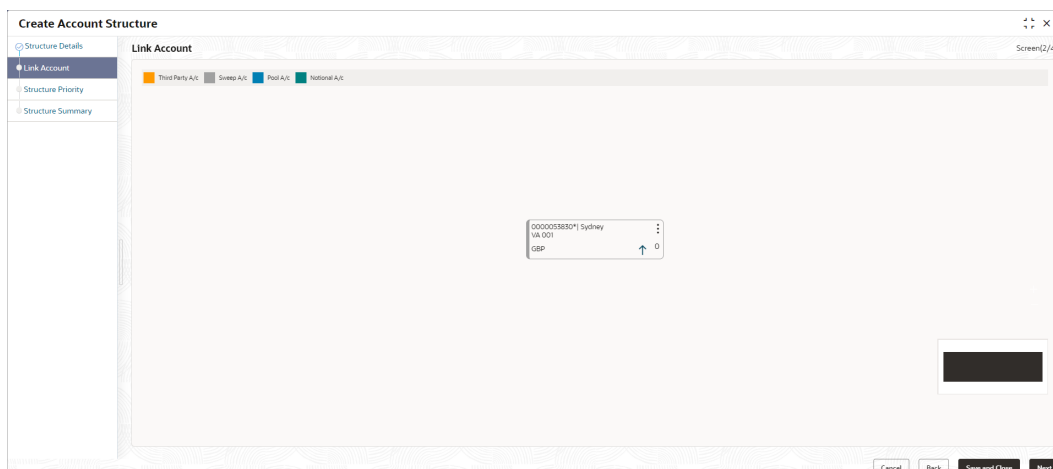
**Table 7-2 (Cont.) Add Header Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

3. Select the account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the header account.
4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account to the Structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

**Figure 7-4 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account**





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.


**Table 7-3 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the header account.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.



**Table 7-3 (Cont.) Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description**

Field	Description
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Upward arrow direction represent child to parent and downward arrow direction represent is parent to child</p> </div>

5. Perform any one of the following actions on the header node.
  - a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

 **Note:**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click  and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.


The **Account Details** screen displays


**Figure 7-5 Account Details**

**Account Details**

Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 0000053830
Description VA 001	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance GBP 140,000.00	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Sweep	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS
Hold <input type="checkbox"/>		



Table 7-4 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the entity.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts. </div>
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance in the account
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code for the account
<b>Hold</b>	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
<b>Hold Start Date</b>	Select the hold start date for the account.
<b>Hold End Date</b>	Select the hold end date for the account.

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions of the child account for the header account.

## Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

- Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 7-6 Append Accounts in Structure**

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="checkbox"/> 21405	TestAcc1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 21404	TestAcc2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 0000058891	VA 002	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 1002210	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 1002211	1002211	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 1002366	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 1002368	1002368	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 0004641000	Test Account 1	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 0004641001	Test Account 2	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> EXT123456	External Account	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	External		N

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

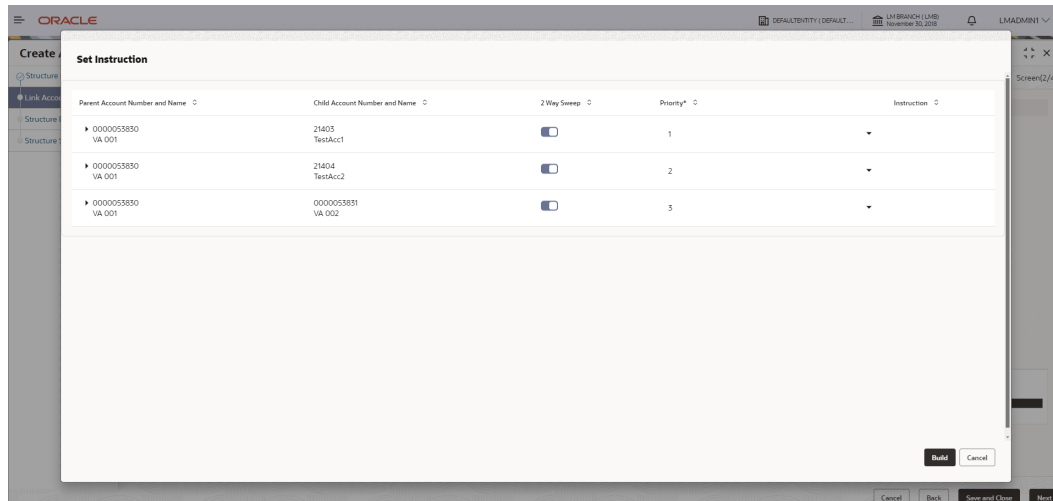
**Table 7-5 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>External</b> (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management)</li> <li><b>Internal</b> (An account which is internal to the Bank)</li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b></li> <li><b>No</b></li> </ul>

- Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.

- Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected child accounts.  
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 7-7 Set Instructions**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-6 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
<b>2 Way Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to enable the two-way sweep for the account pair.
<b>Priority</b>	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
<b>Instruction</b>	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

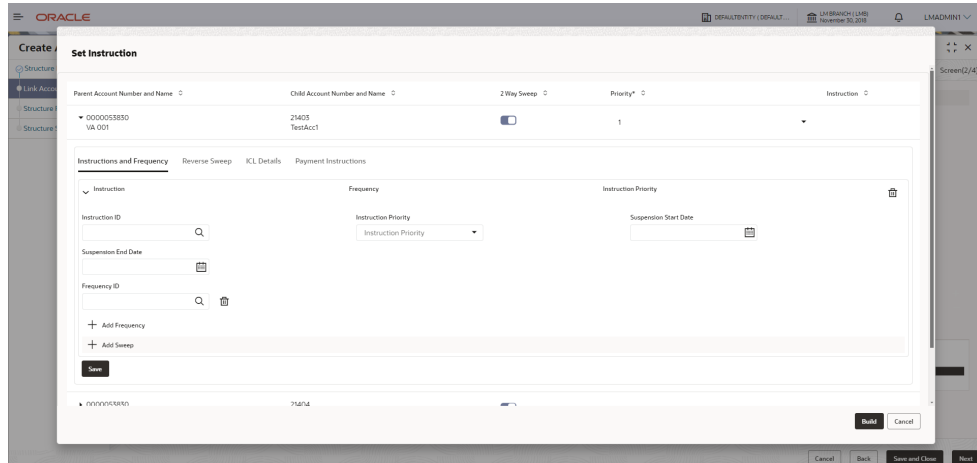
- Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

#### **Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency**

- Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 7-8 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency






For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-7 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the instruction ID to set within the account pair.
<b>Instruction Priority</b>	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
<b>Suspension Start Date</b>	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
<b>Suspension End Date</b>	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
<b>Frequency ID</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
<b>Collar Amount</b>	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Collar Model</b> from the list.</p> </div> <p>Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.</p>
<b>Maximum</b>	Specify the maximum amount for one way sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Maximum Deficit</b>	Specify the maximum amount for two way sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Minimum</b>	Specify the minimum amount for one way sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

**Table 7-7 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description**

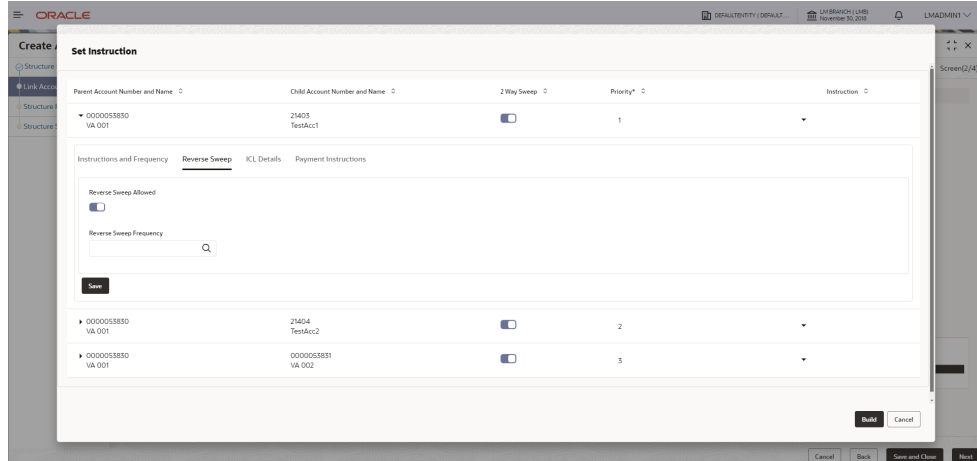
Field	Description
<b>Minimum Deficit</b>	Specify the minimum amount for two way sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Threshold Amount</b>	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; background-color: #e6f2ff;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Threshold Model</b> or <b>Collar Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Multiple</b>	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Percentage</b>	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; background-color: #e6f2ff;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Percentage Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Fixed Amount</b>	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; background-color: #e6f2ff;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Fixed Amount Model</b> or <b>Range Based Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

11. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen.
  - a. Click icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
  - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the multiple instruction for the account pair.
  - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the multiple frequency for the account pair.

**Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep**


- Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair. The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

**Figure 7-9 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

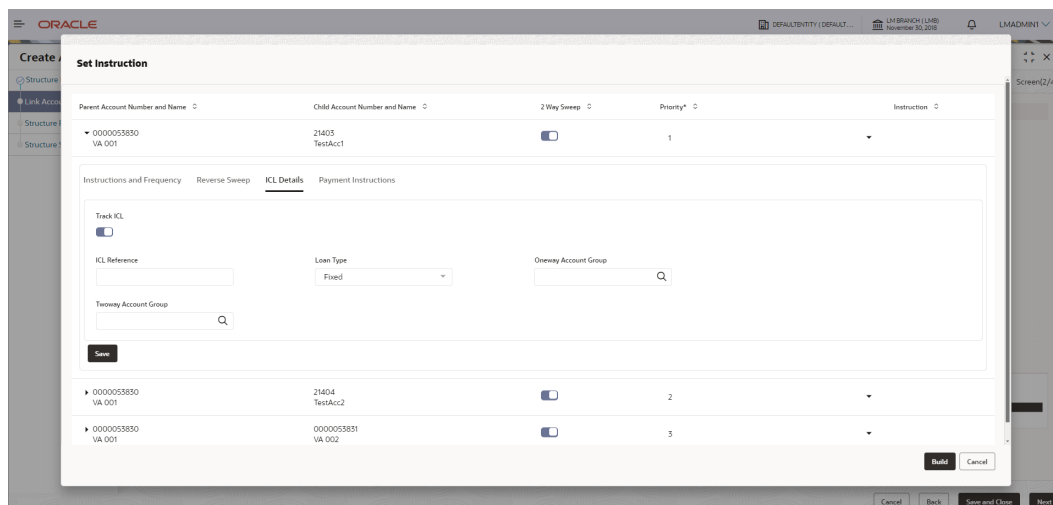
**Table 7-8 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b>	Select the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
<b>Reverse Sweep Frequency</b>	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled</p> </div>

**Set Instructions - ICL Details**

- Click **ICL Details** tab to set the Intercompany loan instruction for the account pair. The **Set Instructions – ICL Details** screen displays.

Figure 7-10 Set Instructions – ICL Details




For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-9 Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Track ICL</b>	Select the <b>Track ICL</b> toggle to enable the ICL for the account pair.
<b>ICL Reference</b>	Specify the Intercompany Loan Reference details.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Track ICL</b> toggle is enabled</p> </div>
<b>Loan Type</b>	Displays the type of the loan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is <b>ON</b>, the Loan Type is displayed as <b>Fixed</b>.</li> <li>If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is <b>OFF</b>, the Loan Type is displayed as <b>Open</b>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Track ICL</b> toggle is enabled</p> </div>
<b>Oneway Account Group</b>	Click <b>Search</b> and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The One-way Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child)



**Table 7-9 (Cont.) Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description**

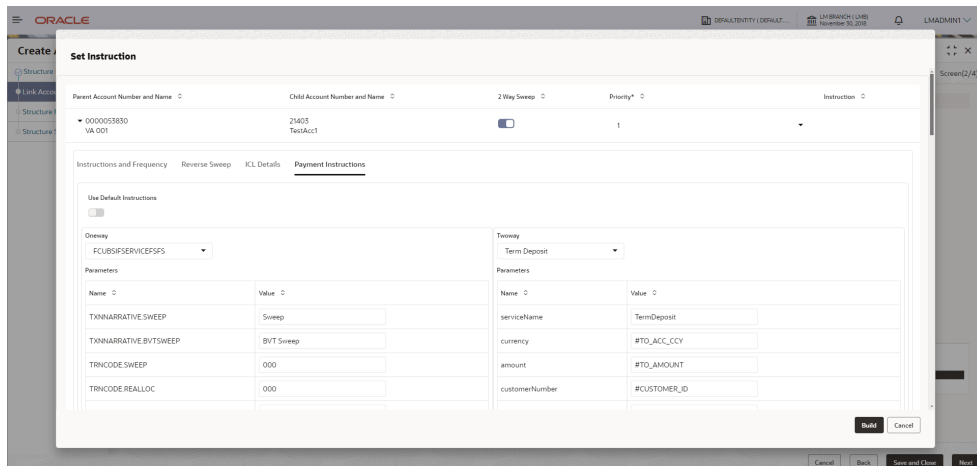
Field	Description
<b>Twoway Account Group</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The Two-way Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for sweep from Parent to Child direction. (Reallocation will be from Child to Parent)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the Twoway sweep toggle is enabled.</p> </div>

**Set Instructions - Payment Instructions**

- Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 7-11 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-10 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Use Default Instructions</b>	<p>Select the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle <b>ON</b> for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.</p>

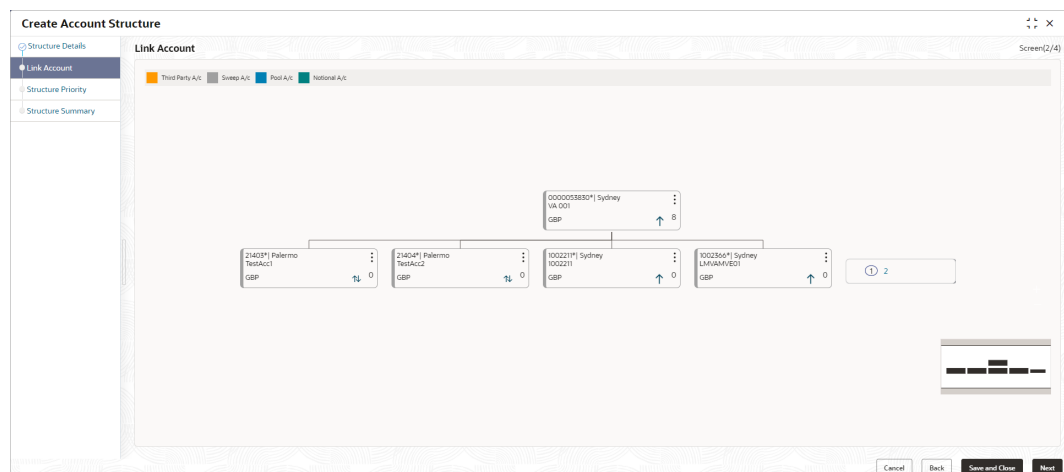
**Table 7-10 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Oneway</b>	<p>Select the one-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled</p>
<b>Twoway</b>	<p>Select the two-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

- Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the structure.


The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.

**Figure 7-12 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View**



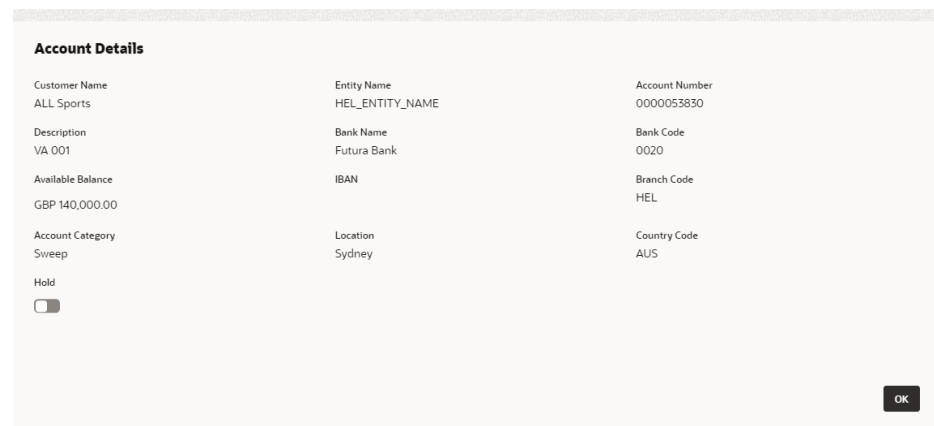
 **Note:**

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

16. Perform any one of the following actions on the child accounts node.
  - a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
  - b. Click and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.

The **Account Details** screen displays

**Figure 7-13 Account Details**




**Account Details**

Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 0000053830
Description VA 001	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance GBP 140,000.00	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Sweep	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS
Hold <input type="checkbox"/>		




**OK**

**Table 7-11 Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the entity name.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name of the account.
	<p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only for External Accounts.</p>
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the balance of the account.


**Table 7-11 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the Category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the account.
<b>Hold</b>	Select the toggle to hold the account.

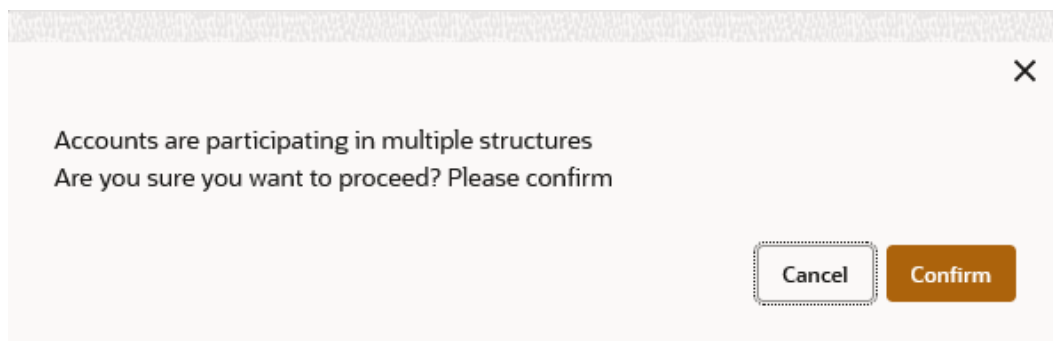
- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account.
17. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
  18. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

**Figure 7-14 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure**

- Click **Confirm** to confirm and proceed to next datasegment.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the action and stay on the same datasegment.

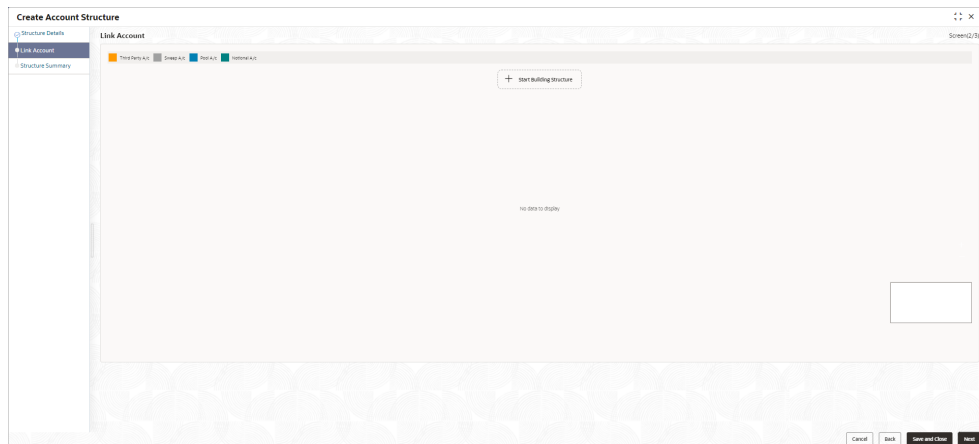
19. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
20. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

### 7.1.3 Link Account for Pool Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a pool structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.  
The **Link Account** screen displays.

**Figure 7-15 Link Account**



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to link the account for the structure.  
The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

**Figure 7-16 Add Header Account**

**Add Header Account**

> Filter Accounts

Filter

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="radio"/> 21403	TestAcc1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 21404	TestAcc2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 0000053830	VA 001	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 0000053831	VA 002	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 1002210	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 1002211	1002211	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 1002356	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 1002358	1002358	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 0004641000	Test Account 1	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 0004641001	Test Account 2	TEL			GBP	Internal		N

Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

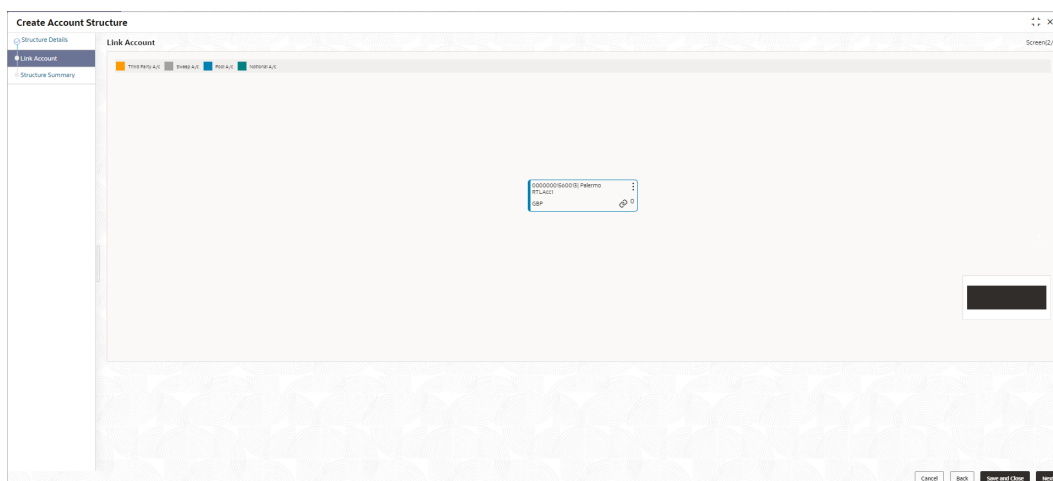
**Table 7-12 Add Header Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

3. Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the notional header account.
4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the Structure.



The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

**Figure 7-17 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account**





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-13 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the header account.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	<p>Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Upward arrow direction represent child to parent and downward arrow direction represent is parent to child</p> </div>

5. Perform any of the following actions on the header node.

- a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account

 **Note:**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.

The **Account Details** screen displays

**Figure 7-18 Account Details**

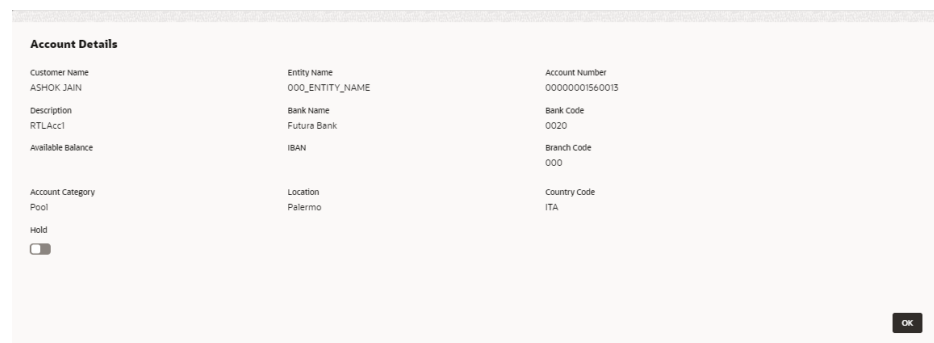






Table 7-14 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the entity.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts. </div>
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance in the account
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code for the account
<b>Hold</b>	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
<b>Hold Start Date</b>	Select the hold start date for the account.
<b>Hold End Date</b>	Select the hold end date for the account.

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.



## Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

- Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 7-19 Append Accounts in Structure**

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="checkbox"/> 21405	TestAcc1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 21404	TestAcc2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 0000058891	VA 002	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 1002210	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 1002211	1002211	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 1002366	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 1002368	1002368	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 0004641000	Test Account 1	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> 0004641001	Test Account 2	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/> EXT123456	External Account	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	External		N

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-15 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>External</b> (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management)</li> <li><b>Internal</b> (An account which is internal to the Bank)</li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b></li> <li><b>No</b></li> </ul>

- Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.

- Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.  
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 7-20 Set Instructions**

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name
00102354455 test_national	2002305 ChildAcC3
00102354455 test_national	2002306 ChildAcC4
00102354455 test_national	2002307 ChildAcC3
00102354455 test_national	2000301 ChildAcC1
00102354455 test_national	2000302 ChildAcC2

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-16 Set Instructions – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution</li> <li>Central Distribution</li> <li>Even Direct Distribution</li> <li>Even Distribution</li> <li>Fair Share Distribution</li> <li>No Reallocation</li> <li>Percentage</li> <li>Reverse Fair Share Distribution</li> </ul>
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

**Set Instructions - Reallocation Method**

- Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  
The **Reallocation Method - Percentage** screen displays.

**Figure 7-21 Reallocation Method - Percentage**

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Allocation Percentage
00102354465 test_notional	2002305 CH6acc3	20
00102354465 test_notional	2002306 CH6acc4	20
00102354465 test_notional	2002307 CH6acc5	20
00102354465 test_notional	2000301 CH6acc1	20
00102354465 test_notional	2000302 CH6acc2	20

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-17 Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as <b>Percentage</b> .
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
<b>Allocation Percentage</b>	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).</p> </div>

10. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the structure.

The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.



**Figure 7-23 Account Details**

Account Details		
Customer Name ASHOK JAIN	Entity Name 000_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 00000001560015
Description RTLAcct1	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code 000
Account Category Pool	Location Palermo	Country Code ITA
Hold <input type="checkbox"/>		


**Table 7-18 Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the entity name.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name of the account.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts.</p> </div>
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the balance of the account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the Category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the account.
<b>Hold</b>	Select the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.

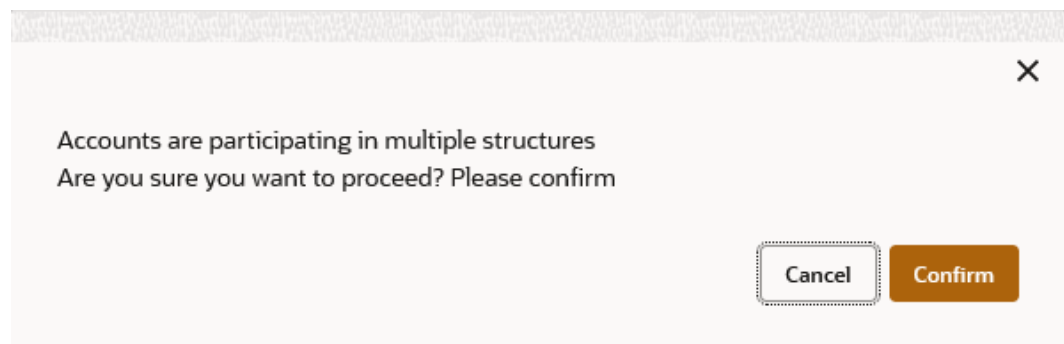
 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.
12. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
13. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

**Figure 7-24 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure**



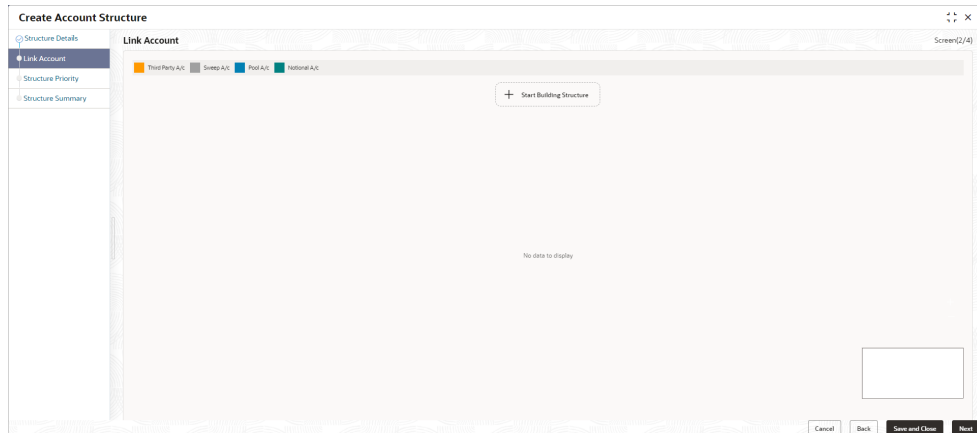
- Click **Confirm** to confirm and proceed to next datasegment.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the action and stay on the same datasegment.
14. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
  15. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

## 7.1.4 Link Account for Hybrid Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a hybrid structure.

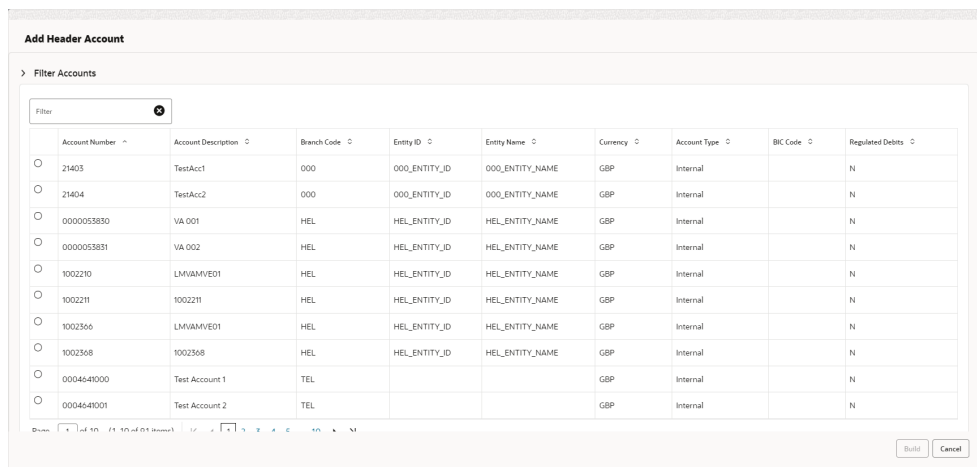
1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.  
The **Link Account** screen displays.

**Figure 7-25 Link Account**



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to link the accounts for the structure. The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

**Figure 7-26 Add Header Account**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-19 Add Header Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.

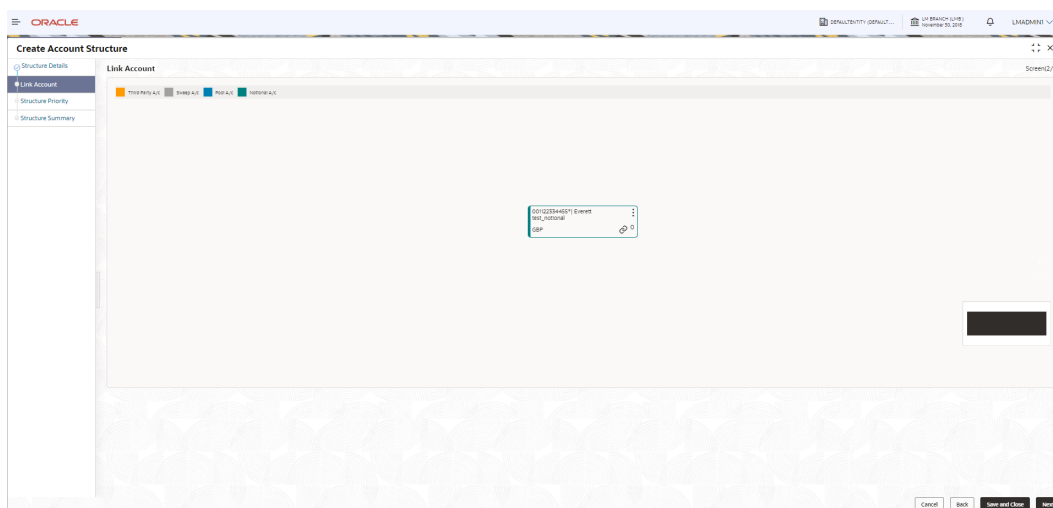
**Table 7-19 (Cont.) Add Header Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

3. Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the notional header account.
4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the Structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

**Figure 7-27 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account**





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.


**Table 7-20 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the header account.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.



**Table 7-20 (Cont.) Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description**

Field	Description
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Upward arrow direction represent child to parent and downward arrow direction represent is parent to child</p> </div>

5. Perform any one of the following actions on the header node.
  - a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account

 **Note:**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click  and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.

The **Account Details** screen displays

**Figure 7-28 Account Details**


**Account Details**


Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 0000053830
Description VA 001	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance GBP 140,000.00	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Sweep	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS

Hold

OK



Table 7-21 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the entity.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance in the account
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code for the account
<b>Hold</b>	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
<b>Hold Start Date</b>	Select the hold start date for the account.
<b>Hold End Date</b>	Select the hold end date for the account.

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

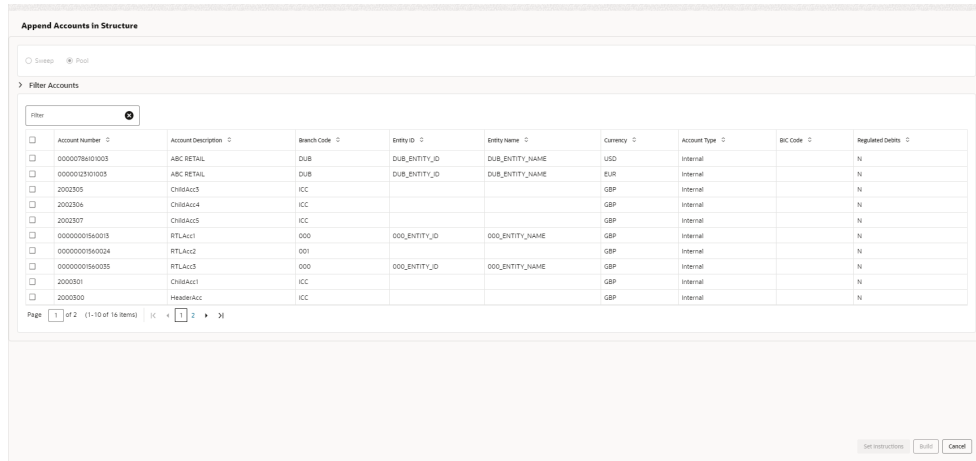
### Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

By default, only pool accounts are allowed when adding child nodes at the notional header level.

- Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 7-29 Append Accounts in Structure**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-22 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>External</b> (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management)</li> <li><b>Internal</b> (An account which is internal to the Bank)</li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b></li> <li><b>No</b></li> </ul>

- Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.

- Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.  
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 7-30 Set Instructions**

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name
00102354455 test_national	2002395 ChildAcC3
00102354455 test_national	2002396 ChildAcC4
00102354455 test_national	2002397 ChildAcC5
00102354455 test_national	2000301 ChildAcC1
00102354455 test_national	2000302 ChildAcC2

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-23 Set Instructions – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution</li> <li>• Central Distribution</li> <li>• Even Direct Distribution</li> <li>• Even Distribution</li> <li>• Fair Share Distribution</li> <li>• No Reallocation</li> <li>• Percentage</li> <li>• Reverse Fair Share Distribution</li> </ul>
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

**Set Instructions - Reallocation Method**

- Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  
The **Reallocation Method - Percentage** screen displays.

**Figure 7-31 Reallocation Method - Percentage**

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Allocation Percentage
00102354465 test_notional	2002305 CH96acc3	20
00102354465 test_notional	2002306 CH96acc4	20
00102354465 test_notional	2002307 CH96acc5	20
00102354465 test_notional	2000901 CH96acc1	20
00102354465 test_notional	2000902 CH96acc2	20

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.


**Table 7-24 Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as <b>Percentage</b> .
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
<b>Allocation Percentage</b>	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).</p> </div>

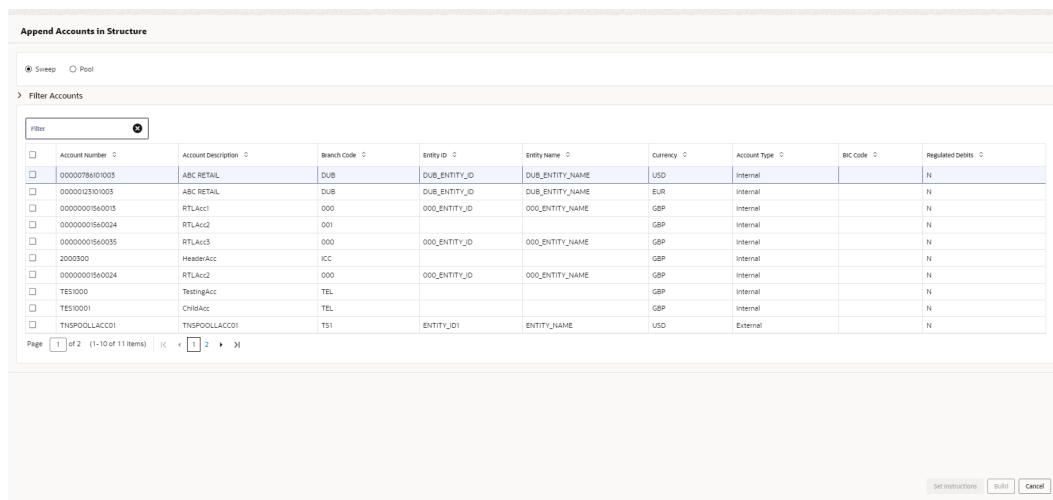
10. Click **Build** to add the pool accounts to the structure.
11. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the parent account

**Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure**

Once the child accounts are linked to header account, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

12. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account. The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 7-32 Append Accounts in Structure**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-25 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

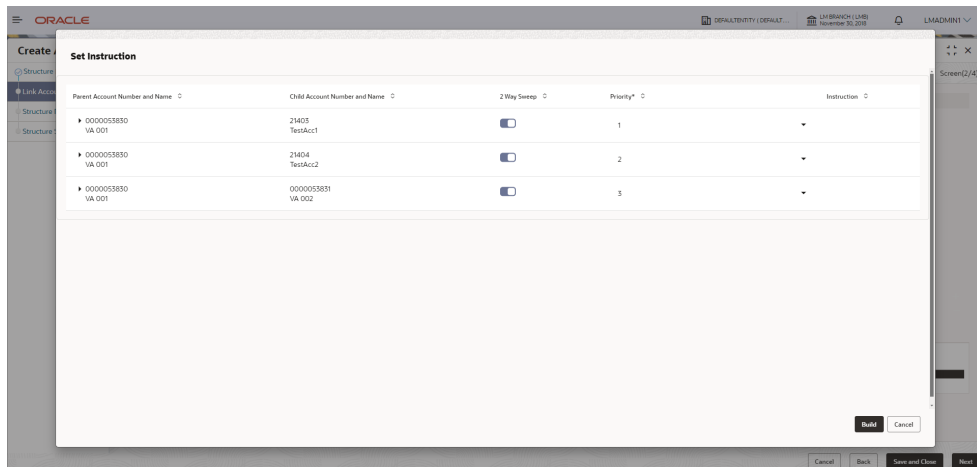
Field	Description
<b>Sweep/Pool</b>	Select the account category for the account pair. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> </ul>
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b> (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management)</li> <li>• <b>Internal</b> (An account which is internal to the Bank)</li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.

**Table 7-25 (Cont.) Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

13. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
14. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts. The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 7-33 Set Instructions**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-26 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
<b>2 Way Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to enable the two-way sweep for the account pair
<b>Priority</b>	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
<b>Instruction</b>	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

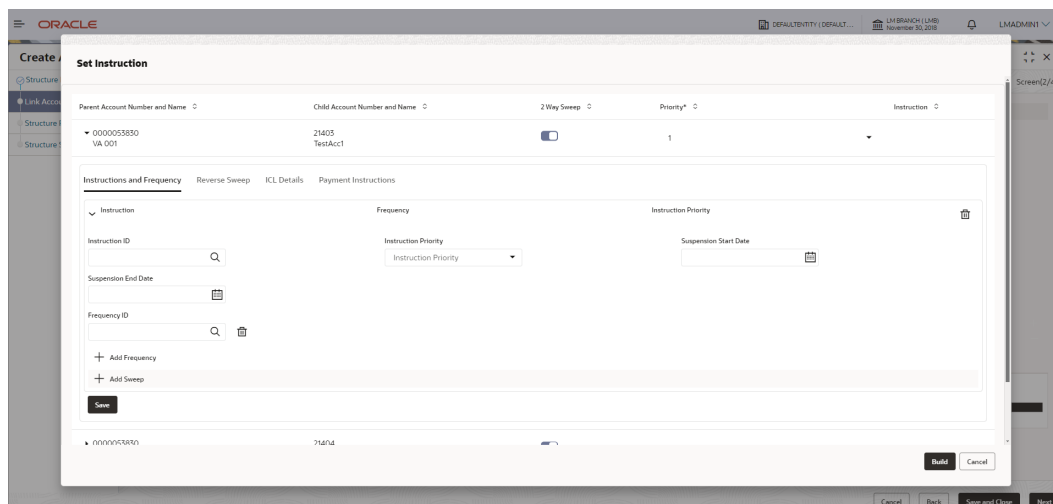
15. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

**Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency**

16. Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.

**Figure 7-34 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency**






For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-27 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the instruction ID to set between the account pair.
<b>Instruction Priority</b>	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
<b>Suspension Start Date</b>	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
<b>Suspension End Date</b>	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
<b>Frequency ID</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
<b>Collar Amount</b>	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Collar Model</b> from the list.</p> </div> <p>Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.</p>
<b>Maximum</b>	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Maximum Deficit</b>	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Minimum</b>	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.



**Table 7-27 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description**

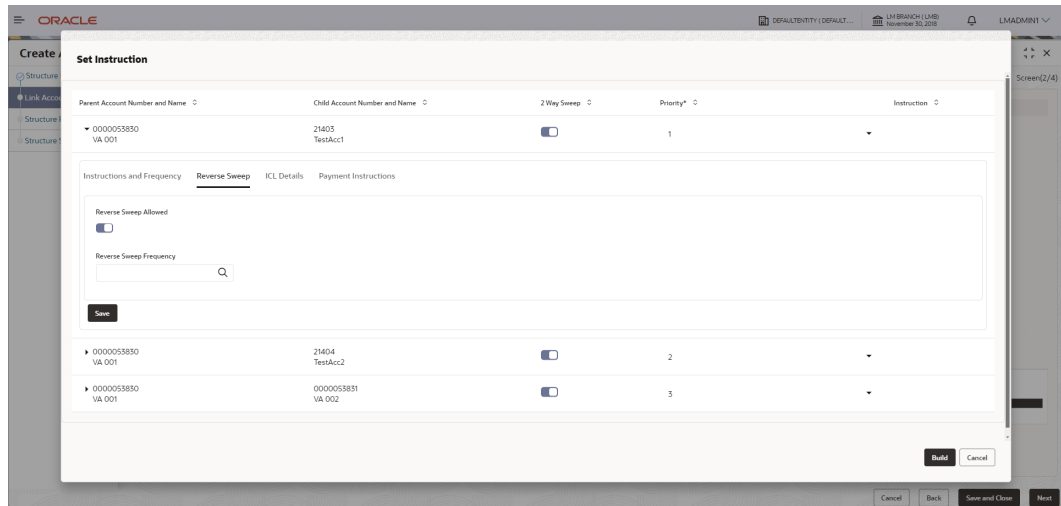
Field	Description
<b>Minimum Deficit</b>	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Threshold Amount</b>	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin: 10px 0;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Threshold Model</b> or <b>Collar Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Multiple</b>	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Percentage</b>	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin: 10px 0;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Percentage Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Fixed Amount</b>	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin: 10px 0;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Fixed Amount Model</b> or <b>Range Based Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

17. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen.
  - a. Click icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
  - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the new instruction for the account pair.
  - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the new frequency for the account pair.

**Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep**

18. Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.  
The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 7-35 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

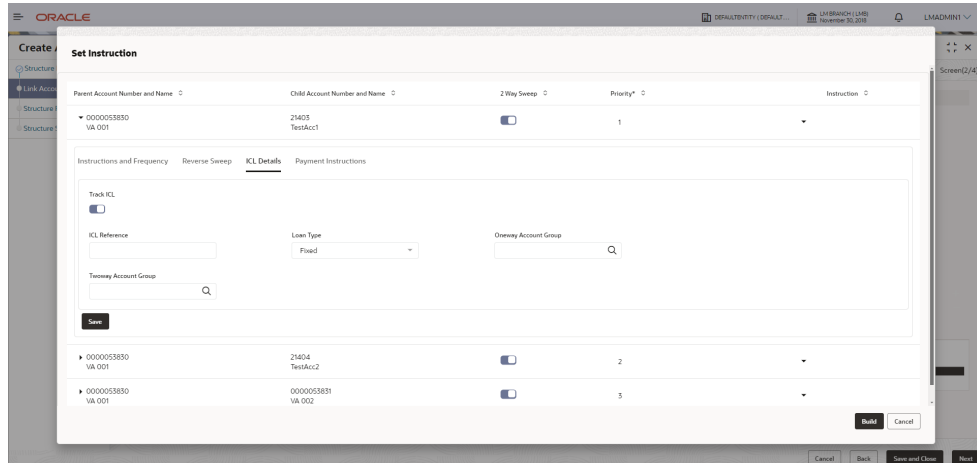
Table 7-28 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b>	Select the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
<b>Reverse Sweep Frequency</b>	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled</p> </div>

#### Set Instructions - ICL Details



19. Click **ICL Details** tab to set the Intercompany loan instruction for the account pair. The **Set Instructions – ICL Details** screen displays.

Figure 7-36 Set Instructions – ICL Details




For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-29 Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Track ICL</b>	Select the <b>Track ICL</b> toggle to enable the ICL for the account pair.
<b>ICL Reference</b>	Specify the Intercompany Loan Reference details.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the <b>Track ICL</b> toggle is enabled</p> </div>
<b>Loan Type</b>	Displays the type of the loan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is <b>ON</b>, the Loan Type is displayed as <b>Fixed</b>.</li> <li>If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is <b>OFF</b>, the Loan Type is displayed as <b>Open</b>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the <b>Track ICL</b> toggle is enabled</p> </div>
<b>Oneway Account Group</b>	Click <b>Search</b> and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The One-way Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child)

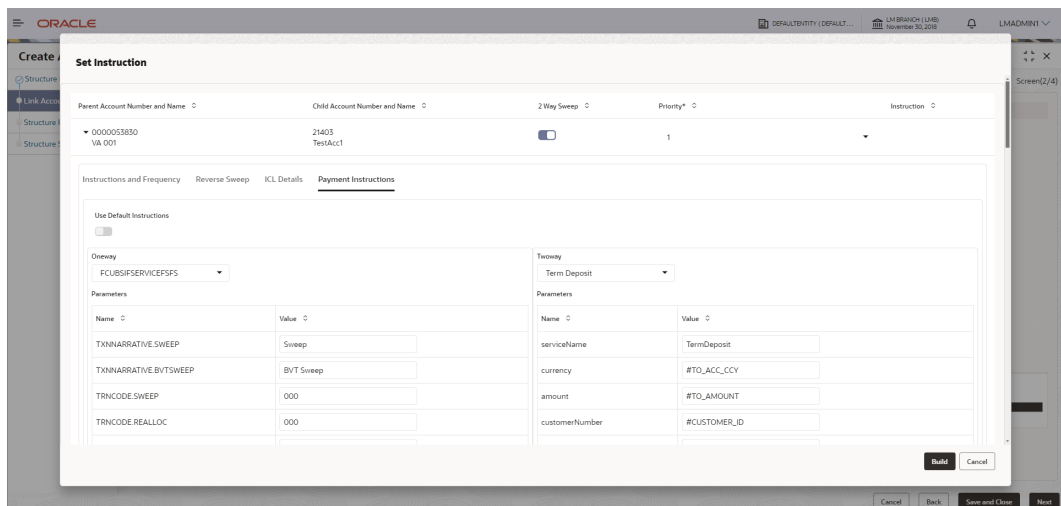
**Table 7-29 (Cont.) Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Twoway Account Group</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The Two-way Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for sweep from Parent to Child direction. (Reallocation will be from Child to Parent)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the Twoway sweep toggle is enabled.</p> </div>

**Set Instructions - Payment Instructions**

20. Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair. The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 7-37 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-30 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description**



Field	Description
<b>Use Default Instructions</b>	<p>Select the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle <b>ON</b> for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.</p>



 **Note:**

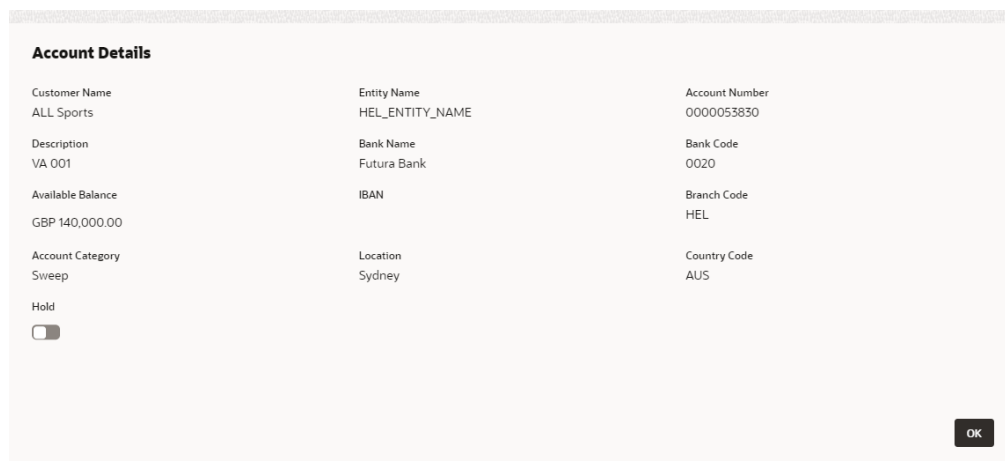
Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

22. Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.

- a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
- b. Click  and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.

The **Account Details** screen displays

**Figure 7-39 Account Details**




**Account Details**

Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 0000053830
Description VA 001	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance GBP 140,000.00	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Sweep	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS

Hold




**OK**

**Table 7-31 Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the entity name.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name of the account.
	<div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only for External Accounts.</p> </div>

**Table 7-31 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the balance of the account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the Category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the account.
<b>Hold</b>	Select the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.

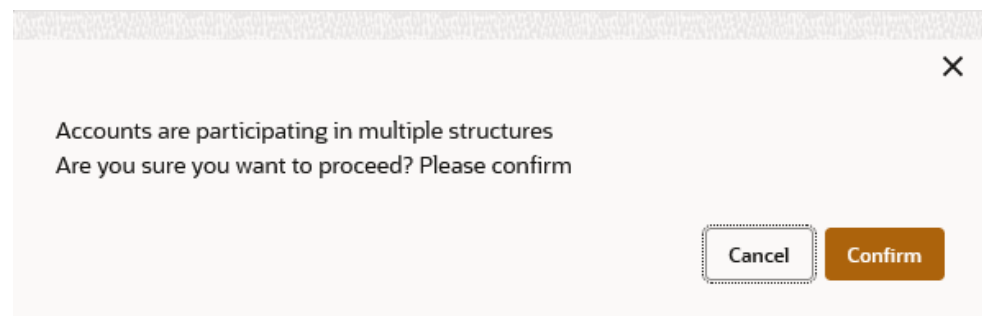
 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- 23. Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the structure.
- 24. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
- 25. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

**Figure 7-40 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure**



- Click **Confirm** to confirm and proceed to next datasegment.

- Click **Cancel** to cancel the action and stay on the same datasegment.
26. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
  27. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

Once the desired structure is in place, the next step is to maintain the account pair level parameters.

The following account pair parameters needs to be maintained:

## 7.1.5 Structure Priority

This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/ name created.

When the same account participates in multiple structures, the structure priority is needed to determine the order of structure execution.

The system detects the accounts participating in multiple structures and lists them along with the details of the structure in which they are participating. System will consider all structures available for this customer as well as its parent and child customers. The system will automatically assign a structure priority n+1 ("n" being the highest structure priority already assigned). User is allowed to modify the priority of the current structure as well as other structures to suit the business needs.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen to update the structure priority for the accounts participating in multiple structures.

The **Structure Priority** screen displays.

**Figure 7-41 Structure Priority**

The screenshot shows the Oracle Structure Priority screen. It contains two main tables:

**Accounts Participating in Multiple Structures**

Account Number/Account Name	Structure ID	Structure Description	Structure Type	Structure Status
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST00ZUJPK3LC	srHybrid2	Hybrid	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST01AAQTQLAW	createStrSweep	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST01AAQTQLAW	createStrSweep	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST01NS467BGO	Sweep Structure EXT 001	Sweep	Active
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST0288W7YSJK	TableSweepAutomation50	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST03JLLOROKO	InterfaceTest	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST04H9ZW7JV4	Automation Edit Instr Sweep152	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST05NON8BS8W	Automation Edit Instr Hybrid96	Hybrid	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST0H4V7P9RCG	sasa	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	STOKU7VHYDS	LMSweepSwept68	Sweep	Inactive

**Structure Priority**

Structure ID	Structure Description	CF ID/CF Name	Structure Type	Structure Status	Existing Structure Priority	New Structure Priority
ST2Q919257	Sweep create 001 test	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Active		
ST00ZUJPK3LC	srHybrid2	000464/ALL Sports	Hybrid	Inactive	840	840
ST1D1YU52C5W	Automation Edit Instr Sweep195	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Inactive	801	801
ST1NWY1CJ2QC	crHybrid	002857/Linked Cust	Hybrid	Inactive	862	862
ST1T9EVJWCG	copyReinstateHybrid	002857/Linked Cust	Hybrid	Inactive	863	863
ST202212412423079541	raghavendran r	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	46	46
ST202212411543933094	raghavendran r	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	1	1
ST202212414355303825	raghavendran r	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	2	2
ST202212484646236229	raghavendran	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	47	47
ST20221281020277489162	raghavendran	043825/ICL	Sweep	Expired	3	3



- On **Structure Priority** table, specify the new structure priority for the each structure ID.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

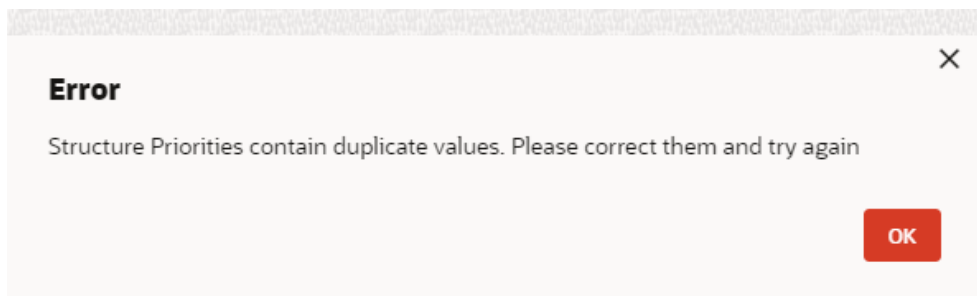
**Table 7-32 Structure Priority - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number/ Account Name</b>	Displays the account number/account name for the structure creation.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description for the structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the type of the structure.
<b>Structure Status</b>	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>CIF ID/CIF Name</b>	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.
<b>New Structure Priority</b>	Specify the new priority number for the structure.

During sweep processing, the structure with the high priority gets executed first, followed by the next priority structure.

If the user provides the same priority in different structures, the system will throw a warning message to change the same.

**Figure 7-42 Warning message - Structure Priority**



- Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**).
- Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
- Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
- Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

## 7.1.6 Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.

The **Structure Summary** screen displays.

**Figure 7-43 Structure Summary**

**Structure Summary**

**Structure Details**

Customer ID 000464	Customer Name ALL Sports	Structure ID ST2024121913031735213	Structure Description Sweep Test1
Structure Type Sweep	Investment Method Interest	Term Deposit End Date Jan 31, 2024	Track KL No
Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction No	Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction No		
Instruction ID 1230eqq	Default Frequency BOD	Reverse Frequency	Reallocation Method No Reallocation
Central Account Number	Central Account Branch	Central Account Currency	Reallocation on Delinking
Sweep on Currency Holidays No	Consider Post Sweep Balance Yes	Currency Holiday Rate	Rate Type
Holiday Treatment Holiday	Maximum Backward Days	Backward Treatment	Structure Priority
Structure Validity Status Inactive	Pause Start Date	Pause End Date	Cross Currency No
Cross Border No	Multi Bank Cash Concentration No	Version Number 1	
Charge Account Number	Charge Account Name	Charge Account Branch	Charge Account Currency

**Structure Priority**

Structure ID	Structure Description	CF ID/CF Name	Structure Type	Structure Status	Existing Structure Priority	New Structure Priority
ST01X5467BGG	Sweep Structure EXT 001	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Active	11	11
ST02AXKZ4QKO	Sweep Structure Feb 02 Edit	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Inactive	12	12
ST03LLOROKO	InterfaceTest	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Inactive	13	13
ST05N0NB58W	Automation Edit Instr: Hybrid96	000464/ALL Sports	Hybrid	Inactive	1032	1032
ST00S020404D	Staggered 02	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Inactive	1500	1500
ST0JHC96FDV4	SweepStaggeredWithotInSweepS1	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Inactive	1500	1500
ST0K1U7HYVDS	LMSweepSvetaa8	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Inactive	14	14
ST0RLDZ57KWK	Hybrid 27592 Edit: Edge	000464/ALL Sports	Hybrid	Inactive	15	15
ST0T1A7HSRAW	Automation Create Hybrid42	000464/ALL Sports	Hybrid	Inactive	201	201
ST0MXYG05FK	TableHybridAutomation05	000464/ALL Sports	Hybrid	Inactive	1054	1054

Page 1 of 20 (1-10 of 198 Items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 20

Legend: Third Party A/C, Sweep A/C, Post A/C, National A/C

Diagram showing account relationships:

- 0000053801\* Sydney VA 001 GBP 7
- 21403 GBP 0
- 21404 GBP 0
- 0000053881 GBP 0
- 0004404000 GBP 0

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-33 Structure Summary – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.

Table 7-33 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description




Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description for the structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the type of structure.
<b>Interest Method</b>	Displays the interest method.
<b>Investment Sweeps</b>	Displays the interest method. This field is available only for sweep structures.
<b>Balance Type</b>	Displays the type of balance.
<b>FX Rate Pickup</b>	Displays the FX rate pickup.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.
<b>End Date</b>	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.
<b>Track ICL</b>	Displays whether the ICL tracking is enabled or not.
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Displays the instruction ID.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for sweep type of structure
<b>Default Frequency</b>	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
<b>Reverse Frequency</b>	Displays the reverse frequency to be executed.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Displays the reallocation method. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep Structure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– No Reallocation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Pool Structure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Central Distribution</li> <li>– Even Distribution</li> <li>– Even Direct Distribution</li> <li>– Percentage Based Distribution</li> <li>– Fair Share Distribution</li> <li>– Reverse Fair Share Distribution</li> <li>– Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Central Account Number</b>	Displays the central account number to be applied.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b> .

Table 7-33 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description


Field	Description
<b>Central Account Branch</b>	Displays the central account branch.
<b>Central Account Currency</b>	Displays the central account currency.
<b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b>	Displays whether the sweep on currency holidays is allowed or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>Consider Post Sweep balance</b>	Displays whether the sweep balance is considered or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	Displays the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.
<b>Holiday Treatment</b>	Displays the type of holiday treatment. The available option are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Next Working Date</b></li> <li>• <b>Previous Working Date</b></li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b></li> </ul>
<b>Maximum Backward Days</b>	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
<b>Backward Treatment</b>	Displays the backward treatment to be applied. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Move Forward</b></li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b></li> </ul>
<b>Structure Priority</b>	Displays the structure priority.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the current status of the structure. The structure can have the following status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active</b></li> <li>• <b>Paused</b></li> <li>• <b>Incomplete</b></li> <li>• <b>Expired</b></li> <li>• <b>In-Active</b></li> </ul>
<b>Pause Start Date</b>	Displays the date from when the structure gets paused. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>The selected date can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.</p> </div>
<b>Pause End Date</b>	Displays the date till when the structure gets paused.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

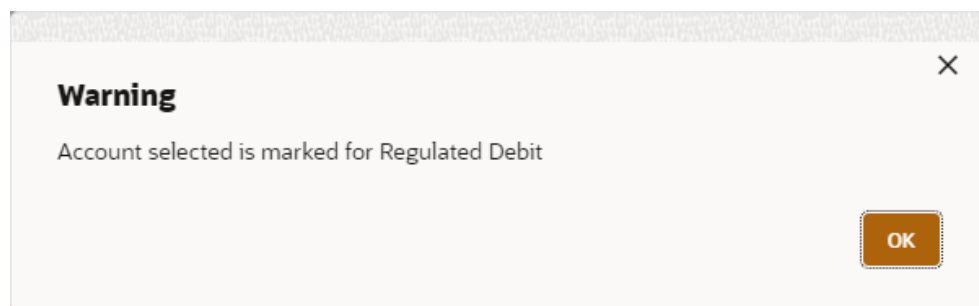
Table 7-33 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Cross Border</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>
<b>Version Number</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description for the structure.
<b>CIF ID/CIF Name</b>	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the type of the structure.
<b>Structure Status</b>	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.
<b>New Structure Priority</b>	Displays the new priority number of the structure.

2. Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
3. Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
4. Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
5. Click **Submit** to save and submit the structure.

The Override Warning message displays if the any of the selected account is marked Regulated Debits as Y.

Figure 7-44 Warning Message - Regulated Debit



Else, the Confirmation message displays.

6. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

## 7.2 View Account Structure

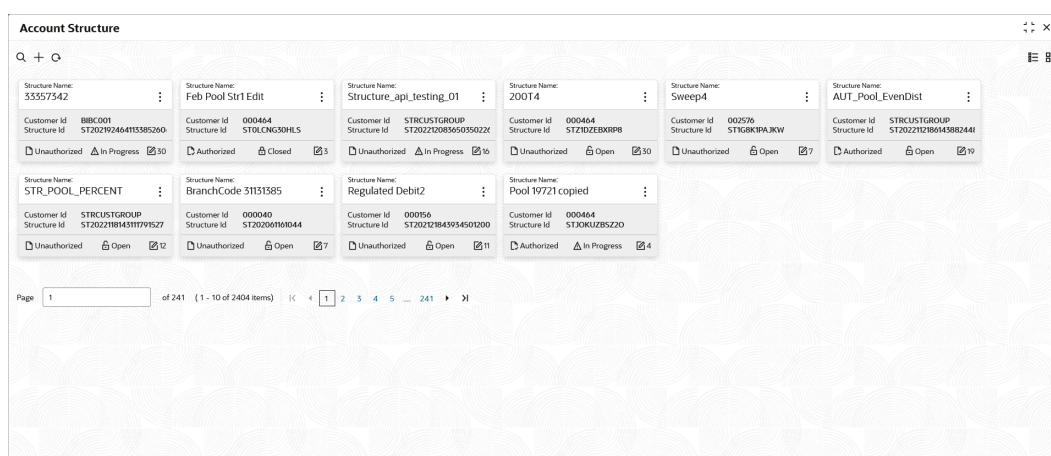
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Liquidity Management system.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure DS**. Under **Account Structure DS**, click **View Account Structure**.

The **View Account Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 7-45 Account Structure**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-34 Account Structure - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure Name</b>	Displays the name of the structure.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

## 7.3 Edit Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.


Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure DS**. Under **Account Structure DS**, click **View Account Structure**.

The **View Account Structure** screen displays.

 **Note:**

For more information on the screen, refer to the [View Account Structure](#) section.

3. Click  on the **Account Structure** widget, click **Unlock** to edit the account structure.

The **Structure Details** displays.

For more information to edit the structure, refer to the section [Structure Details](#).

## 7.4 Structure Closure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the account structures.

### Sweep Structure

1. Sweep will not get executed after the Sweep structures are closed.

### Pool Structure

1. On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for the Notional Header and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.
3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups to the Notional header and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.

### Hybrid Structure

- **Sweep**

1. Sweep will not get executed after the Sweep structures are closed.

- **Pool**

1. On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for the Notional Header and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.

3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups to the Notional header and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.


Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**.

The **Account Structure** screen displays.

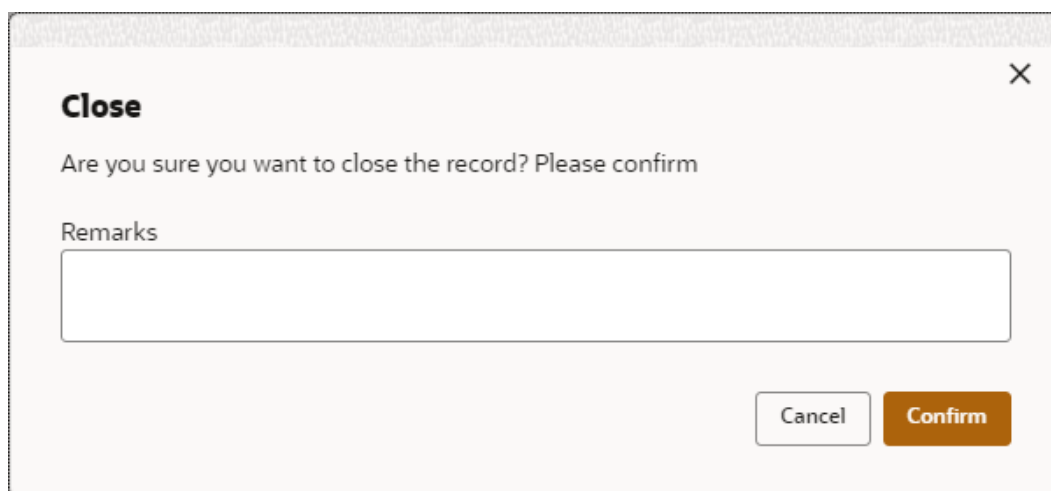
 **Note:**

For more information on the screen, refer to the [Account Structure](#) section.

3. Click  on the **Account Structure** widget, click **Close** to close the account structure. Perform the any one of the following actions in the popup screen:
  - a. Click **Proceed** to close the account structure.
  - b. Click **View** to view the structure summary.
4. Click **Proceed** to close the account structure.

The **Close popup** screen displays.

**Figure 7-46 Close popup**



**Close** ✕

Are you sure you want to close the record? Please confirm

Remarks

- a. Click **Confirm** to confirm the structure closure.
- b. Click **Cancel** to discard the structure closure.



## 7.5 Structure Approval

This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Structure Approval**.

The **Structure Approval** screen displays.

**Figure 7-47 Structure Approval**

3. Specify the fields on **Structure Approval** screen.

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-35 Structure Approval – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID for whom the structure needs to be approved. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the Structure ID which needs to be approved.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the structure based on the selected structure.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Select the Authorization Status for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>All</b></li> </ul>

**Table 7-35 (Cont.) Structure Approval – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Request From Date</b>	Select the date from when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.
<b>Request To Date</b>	Select the date till when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.

- Click **Fetch** button to query the search result.

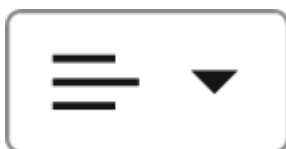
The **Search Result** screen displays.

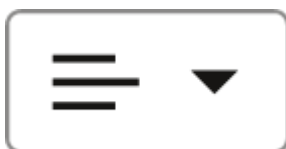
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 7-36 Search Result – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the structure.
<b>Version No</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.
<b>Maker</b>	Displays the maker of the structure.
<b>Request Date</b>	Displays the date and time when the structure approval is requested.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status.
<b>Authorization Date</b>	Displays the date and time when the structure is authorized.
<b>Action</b>	Click the action button for the following actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>View</b></li> <li>• <b>Authorize</b></li> <li>• <b>Reject</b></li> <li>• <b>Remarks</b></li> </ul>

**View Structure Details:**



- Click  button and select **View** to view the structure details.

The **Structure Details** popup screen displays.

**Figure 7-48 Structure Details**

**Structure Details**

Customer ID 000001	Customer Name BIBFCUBS CUST00001	Structure ID ST202351615435955110291	Structure Description Test ISBVT
Structure Type Sweep	Interest Method Interest	Investment Sweep	Balance Type Value Date
FX Rate Pickup Offline	Effective Date 5/1/2020, 5:30:00 AM	End Date 1/1/1970, 5:30:00 AM	Track ICL No

Instruction ID	Default Frequency	Reverse Frequency	Reallocation Method
Central Account Number	Central Account Branch	Central Account Currency	No Reallocation

Sweep on Currency Holidays No	Consider Post Sweep Balance Yes	Currency Holiday Rate	Rate Type
Holiday Treatment Holiday	Maximum Backward Days	Backward Treatment	Structure Priority
Status Active	Pause Start Date	Pause End Date	Cross Currency No
Cross Border No	Multi Bank Cash Concentration No	Version Number 1	

■ Third Party A/C  
 ■ Sweep A/C  
 ■ Pool A/C  
 ■ Notional A/C

For more information on fields, refer to the [Table 6-2](#) table.

**Note:**

All the fields are in view mode only.

6. Click **Cancel** to close the structure details popup screen.

**Approve Structure:**



7. Click button and select **Approve** to approve the structure. The **Confirm - Approve Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 7-49 Confirm - Approve Structure**

8. Specify the remarks (if any) in **Remarks** field.
9. Click **Confirm** to confirm the approval.
10. Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

**Reject Structure:**



11. Click button and select **Reject** to reject the structure.

The **Confirm - Reject Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 7-50 Confirm - Reject Structure**

12. Specify the remarks (if any) in **Remarks** field.
13. Click **Confirm** to confirm the rejection.
14. Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

**View Remarks:**



15. Click the button and select **Remarks** to view the maker and checker remarks of the structure.

The **Remarks - Structure Approval** popup screen displays.

**Figure 7-51 Remarks - Structure Approval**

**Remarks**

Checker Remarks ▾

Checker: , Date & Time:

Comments:

Maker Remarks ▾

Maker: OBDX01, Date & Time: 11/30/2018, 3:52:28 PM

Comments:

Ok

# 8

## Balance Build

This topic describes the information about the balance build in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management is a standalone system with accounts and balances being mirrored from DDA's. The actual accounts and balances are on DDA.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management either pulls the account turnover data from DDA and builds the balance for the account or DDA pushes the actual value dated balances to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management tables based on which Oracle Banking Liquidity Management updates the account balances and carry out its function of sweeping and pooling.

### Balance Type

The balance fetch parameter maintained at the Branch maintenance will govern the mode of balance update on Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. Oracle Banking Liquidity Management supports two modes of balance update as follows:

- Online mode
- Offline mode

### Online Mode

In the online mode, the balances of the accounts in the branch are obtained from the DDA through the Web Service. Basically, it is a pull by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management from DDA. The balance build always takes place before the sweep / pool execution so, sweeps / pool are always performed on the latest balances in the account.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management builds online balances in the following manner.

### Value Date Build

In this scenario, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches balances from the DDA. The balance fetch includes previous day (T-1) closing value date account balance and the account turnover for the current book date (T) based on which the balance is built for the account. The account turnover considers transaction posted by the DDA and the transactions posted by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management as well (which may be due to Intraday/time-based sweeps).

As part of account turnover fetch, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management can receive the following:

- Only current value dated (T) turnover. In this situation the TO is clubbed with previous day's value date balance to arrive at today's value date balance.
- Both current values dated (T) turnover and back dated turnover (T-X, where X is the number of days) or
- Only back dated turnover (T-X, where X is the number of days).

### DDA Turnover (BVT Turnover)

In this scenario, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management only fetches the turnover for all the days in the BVT period without including the transactions that are posted by LM. This is used for BVT processing.

**Offline Mode**

In offline mode, the account balances at the branch are fetched from the backend tables of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. These balances are updated through a periodic file upload from DDA. Basically, it is a push from DDA to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. DDA will keep periodically pushing the balance files to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the periodicity is governed by the DDA. Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will refer to its backend tables before the start of sweep / pool.

In offline method, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management builds balances on actual value dated balances of the participant accounts (based on the last file upload from DDA).

**Note:**

All transaction posted in DDA from Oracle Banking Liquidity Management, will have a unique transaction code and shows a confirmation of structure getting submitted.

# 9

## Monitors and Batches

This topic describes the various monitors and batches provided by the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Monitors](#)  
This topic describes the various monitor screens provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.
- [Batches](#)  
This topic describes the various batches provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

### 9.1 Monitors

This topic describes the various monitor screens provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Exception Monitor](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view and download the exceptions for Sweep, Pool, and Reallocation events.
- [Interest Accrual Monitor](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the interest accrued on the account for the given dates.
- [Interface Monitor](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the external system wise interface details for the given dates.
- [MBCC Monitor](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the MBCC transaction of a customer for a structure ID for selected date range.
- [Message Monitor](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to display all the incoming MT9xx messages.
- [Pending Authorization](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pending authorization maintenances, Adhoc Sweeps, and Sweeps in P (Pending) status across the branches.
- [Pool Monitor](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pool execution details.
- [Reallocation Monitor](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reallocation details.
- [Reverse Sweep Monitor](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reverse sweep executed in the system for a date range.



- [Structure Query](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to query a structure based on the input parameters of customer ID / Account ID.
- [Sweep Monitor](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the Sweep details.

## 9.1.1 Exception Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view and download the exceptions for Sweep, Pool, and Reallocation events.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Exceptions Monitor**.

The **Exceptions Monitor** screen displays.

**Figure 9-1 Exceptions Monitor**

3. Specify the fields on **Exceptions Monitor** screen.

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-1 Exceptions Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Event Source</b>	Select the event source from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All</b></li> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Reallocation</b></li> </ul>
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the specific structure ID for which details are to be viewed.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the selected structure.
<b>From Date</b>	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
<b>To Date</b>	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.

4. Click **Fetch** button to query the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-2 Exceptions Monitor\_Search Result – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date for the exception.
<b>Event</b>	Displays the event details.
<b>Exception</b>	Displays the exception details.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

## 9.1.2 Interest Accrual Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the interest accrued on the account for the given dates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Interest Accrual Monitor**.

The **Interest Accrual Monitor** screen displays.

**Figure 9-2 Interest Accrual Monitor**

- Specify the fields on **Interest Accrual Monitor** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-3 Interest Accrual Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account number for which details are to be viewed.
<b>From Date</b>	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
<b>To Date</b>	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-4 Interest Accrual Monitor\_Search Result – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code of the account.
<b>Interest</b>	Displays the interest accrued on the account.
<b>DRCR</b>	Displays the transaction type.
<b>Entry Date</b>	Displays the date at which the interest accrued.

- Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
- Click **Export** to export the details.

### 9.1.3 Interface Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the external system wise interface details for the given dates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
- Under **Monitor**, click **Interface Monitor**.

The **Interface Monitor** screen displays.

**Figure 9-3 Interface Monitor**

- Specify the fields on **Interface Monitor** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-5 Interface Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Interface Type</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the interface type for which details are required from the LOV..
<b>Interface Name</b>	Displays the interface name on the selection of the Function ID.
<b>From Date</b>	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
<b>To Date</b>	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-6 Interface Monitor\_Search Result – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date and time of interaction.
<b>Interface</b>	Displays the interface.
<b>Interface action</b>	Displays the interface action.
<b>Direction</b>	Displays the direction of the interaction.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the interaction. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Success</b></li> <li><b>Error</b></li> </ul>
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure affected during for the interaction.
<b>Error Code</b>	Displays the error code if any for the interaction.
<b>Error Description</b>	Displays the error description.
<b>Message Details</b>	Displays the message details on click of the View Message link.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

## 9.1.4 MBCC Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the MBCC transaction of a customer for a structure ID for selected date range.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **MBCC Monitor**.

The **MBCC Monitor** screen displays.

**Figure 9-4 MBCC Monitor**

3. Specify the fields on **MBCC Monitor** screen.

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-7 MBCC Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Origin Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the origin account number.
<b>Destination Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the destination account number.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the structure ID.
<b>From Date</b>	Specify the start date from when to view the details.
<b>To Date</b>	Specify the end date till when to view the details.

4. Click **Fetch** to query the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-8 MBCC Monitor\_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID.
<b>Origin Account Number</b>	Displays the origin account number.
<b>Origin Currency Code</b>	Displays the origin account currency code.
<b>Destination Account Number</b>	Displays the destination account number.
<b>Destination Currency</b>	Displays the destination currency.
<b>Message Type</b>	Displays the message type.
<b>Event Code</b>	Displays the event code.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of MBCC.
<b>Exception Message</b>	Displays the exception message.
<b>Message Details</b>	Displays the message details.

## 9.1.5 Message Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to display all the incoming MT9xx messages. Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Message Monitor**.

The **Message Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 9-5 Message Monitor

The screenshot shows the 'Message Monitor' interface. At the top, there are search filters for 'SWIFT Message Type', 'Sender BIC Code', 'Transaction Reference Number', and 'External Account Number', each with a search icon. Below these are 'Message Date' (with a calendar icon) and 'Status' (with a dropdown menu showing 'Select an option' and a 'Required' label). There are 'Fetch' and 'Reset' buttons. Below the filters is a table with columns: 'Message Type', 'Sender BIC Code', 'Transaction Reference Number', 'External Account Number', 'Message Log Time', 'Processed Time', 'Message Status', 'Statement Number', 'Sequence Number', and 'Actions'. The table currently displays 'No data to display.' At the bottom, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 0 (1 - 0 of 0 items)' with navigation arrows.

3. Specify the fields on **Message Monitor** screen.

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-9 Message Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>SWIFT Message Type</b>	Select the type of SWIFT message from drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MT940</b></li> <li>• <b>MT941</b></li> <li>• <b>MT942</b></li> <li>• <b>MT950</b></li> <li>• <b>CAMT.052</b></li> <li>• <b>CAMT.053</b></li> </ul>
<b>Sender BIC Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the sender BIC code of the message.
<b>Transaction Reference No.</b>	Specify the transaction reference number of the message.
<b>External Account No.</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the external account number.
<b>Message Date</b>	Select the date of the incoming message.
<b>Status</b>	Select the status of the message from drop-down list The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Processed (P)</b></li> <li>• <b>Unprocessed (U)</b></li> <li>• <b>Error (E)</b></li> <li>• <b>Hold (H)</b></li> <li>• <b>Suppressed (S)</b></li> </ul>

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-10 Message Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Message Type</b>	Displays the type of message.
<b>Sender BIC Code</b>	Displays the sender BIC code.
<b>Transaction Reference No.</b>	Displays the transaction reference number.
<b>External Account No.</b>	Displays the external account number.
<b>Message Log Time</b>	Displays the message log time.
<b>Processed Time</b>	Displays the processed time.
<b>Message Status</b>	Displays the status of the message.
<b>Statement No.</b>	Displays the statement number.
<b>Sequence No.</b>	Displays the sequence number.

**Table 9-10 (Cont.) Message Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Actions</b>	<p>Displays the actions provided for the incoming message. The available actions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>View More Details</b> - to view additional incoming message details (for all status)</li> <li>• <b>View Message</b> - to view the incoming message (for all status)</li> <li>• <b>Audit Log</b> - to view the audit log for respective message (for all status)</li> <li>• <b>Retry</b> - to retry messages (for Hold/Unprocessed status)</li> <li>• <b>Suppress</b> - to suppress the processing of the messages (Hold/Unprocessed status)</li> </ul>

The message can have the any of the following status on the Monitor

- **Processed:** Message is processed
- **Un-Processed:** Message is yet to be processed
- **Suppressed:** Message will not be processed any further
- **Hold:** Message is on Hold (Due to Sweep Check (Earlier executed sweep is not yet processed) or Statement received out of order –:28C: or If Sequence No is received out of order or previous message is still not Processed/Hold))
- **Error:** Message in Error status and will not be processed further

Liquidity Management also supports auto processing of messages in Hold status in addition to manual processing.

The Auto processing will be an internal job whose frequency can be parameterized (PLATO Schema – Properties Table) and by default its set to 5 minutes.

Refer Third Party Bank Parameter and Third Party Branch Parameter for other MT message related setups.

5. Click **Reset** button to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

## 9.1.6 Pending Authorization

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pending authorization maintenances, Adhoc Sweeps, and Sweeps in P (Pending) status across the branches.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Pending Authorization**.

The **Pending Authorization** screen displays.



Figure 9-6 Pending Authorization

The screenshot displays the 'Pending Authorization' interface with several sections:

- Common Core Maintenances:** A table with columns 'Maintenance' and 'Data'. It lists five 'BIC Directory' entries with values like 'HDFCNBXXX', 'CHRCNBXXX', 'CHRBMBXXX', 'SBINBNBXXX', and 'KICNBNBRI'.
- OBLM Maintenances:** A table with columns 'Maintenance' and 'Data'. It lists five Oracle Banking Liquidity Management entries with values like '-AUS-GBP', 'PERFTEST20015-LMB-USD', 'NKTESTR4-LMB-GBP', 'PERFTEST30201-LMB-USD', and 'PERFTEST30227-LMB-USD'.
- Security Management Maintenances:** A table with columns 'Maintenance' and 'Data'. It lists five 'Use' entries with values like 'MADHU01-MADHU01', 'VMAH2-VMAH1', 'TESTUSER-TESTUSER', 'LMUSER01-LMUSER', and 'RAGHAIANBH-KANNAN'.
- Structures:** A table with columns 'Structure ID' and 'Structure Description'. It lists five entries with IDs like 'ST248002477' and descriptions like 'Test Sweep 001'.
- Initiated Adhoc Sweeps:** A table with columns 'Structure ID', 'Structure Description', 'Status', and 'Sweep Execution Level'. It lists five entries with IDs like 'ST20235315059873299' and descriptions like 'Sweep\_Adhoc\_ACCLevel\_Auto'.
- Pending Sweeps:** A table with columns 'Structure ID', 'Structure Description', and 'Status'. It lists five entries with IDs like 'STKCA439IPWV' and descriptions like 'GGIF SWITCHING Sweep Structure 11'.

3. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-11 Pending Authorization – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Common Core Maintenances</b>	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the common core services. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Maintenance</b></li> <li><b>Data</b></li> </ul>
<b>Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Maintenances</b>	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management services. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Maintenance</b></li> <li><b>Data</b></li> </ul>

Table 9-11 (Cont.) Pending Authorization – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Security Management Maintenances</b>	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Security Management services. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Maintenance</b></li> <li>• <b>Data</b></li> </ul>
<b>Structures</b>	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Structure. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Structure ID</b></li> <li>• <b>Structure Description</b></li> </ul>
<b>Initiated Adhoc Sweeps</b>	Displays the Adhoc Sweep maintenance. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Structure ID</b></li> <li>• <b>Structure Description</b></li> <li>• <b>Status</b></li> <li>• <b>Sweep Execution Level</b></li> </ul>
<b>Pending Sweeps</b>	Displays the structure ID where sweeps are in P (Pending) status. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Structure ID</b></li> <li>• <b>Structure Description</b></li> <li>• <b>Status</b></li> </ul>

4. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

## 9.1.7 Pool Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pool execution details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Pool Monitor**.

The **Pool Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 9-7 Pool Monitor

The screenshot shows the 'Pool Monitor' application interface. At the top, there are search filters for Customer ID, Structure ID, From Date, and To Date, each with a search icon and a 'Required' label. There is also a 'Filter By' dropdown menu and an 'Include Inactive Structures' toggle switch. Below the filters are 'Fetch' and 'Reset' buttons. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'Pool Log Details' and 'Pool Contribution'. Both sections show a table with columns for various attributes and a message stating 'No data to display'. The 'Pool Log Details' table has columns for Pool ID, Structure ID, Net Pool Position, Status, Message, Value Date, and Log Timestamp. The 'Pool Contribution' table has columns for Structure ID, Pool ID, From Account Number, From Branch Code, From Currency Code, To Account Number, To Branch Code, To Currency Code, Contribution From Currency, Contribution To Currency, Value Date, FX Rate, and Status. Both tables include pagination controls showing 'Page 1 (0 of 0 items)'.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-12 Pool Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Structure ID for which the reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
<b>Filter By</b>	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the dropdown list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All</b></li> <li>• <b>Exceptions</b></li> <li>• <b>Pending</b></li> <li>• <b>Success</b></li> </ul>
<b>From Date</b>	Specify the start date from when to fetch the data.
<b>To Date</b>	Specify the end date till when to fetch the data.

3. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-13 Pool Monitor\_Search Result – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Pool ID</b>	Displays the Pool ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
<b>Net Pool Position</b>	Displays the Net Pool Position of the structure.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the Pool.
<b>Message</b>	Displays the status message.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the Pool execution.
<b>Log Time Stamp</b>	Displays the log time stamp of the Pool execution.

4. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

## 9.1.8 Reallocation Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reallocation details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Reallocation Monitor**.

The **Reallocation Monitor** screen displays.

**Figure 9-8 Reallocation Monitor**

3. Specify the fields on **Reallocation Monitor** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-14 Reallocation Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Structure ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
<b>Filter By</b>	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All</b></li> <li>• <b>Exceptions</b></li> <li>• <b>Pending</b></li> <li>• <b>Success</b></li> </ul>
<b>From Date</b>	Select the start date from when to fetch the data.
<b>To Date</b>	Select the end date till when to fetch the data.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-15 Reallocation Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID.
<b>Reallocation Parent Account Number</b>	Displays the reallocation parent account number.
<b>Parent Account Branch</b>	Displays the reallocation parent account branch.
<b>Parent Account Currency</b>	Displays the reallocation parent account currency.
<b>Child Account Number</b>	Displays the reallocation child account number.
<b>Child Account Branch</b>	Displays the reallocation child account branch.

**Table 9-15 (Cont.) Reallocation Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocated Amount CCY</b>	Displays the reallocation amount currency.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Displays the exchange rate.
<b>Interest Amount Reallocated</b>	Displays the Interest amount reallocated.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

## 9.1.9 Reverse Sweep Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reverse sweep executed in the system for a date range.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Reverse Sweep Monitor**.

The **Reverse Sweep Monitor** screen displays.

**Figure 9-9 Reverse Sweep Monitor**

3. Specify the fields on **Reverse Sweep Monitor** screen.

**Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-16 Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Book Date From</b>	Specify the start book date from when to view the batches.
<b>Book Date To</b>	Specify the end book date till when to view the batches.
<b>Value Date From</b>	Specify the start value date from when to view the batches.
<b>Value Date To</b>	Specify the end value date till when to view the batches.

**Table 9-16 (Cont.) Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reverse sweep details are to be viewed.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Structure ID for which reverse sweep details are to be viewed.
<b>Filter By</b>	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the dropdown list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All</b></li> <li>• <b>Exceptions</b></li> <li>• <b>Pending</b></li> <li>• <b>Success</b></li> <li>• <b>Handed Off</b></li> </ul>

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-17 Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Sweep ID</b>	Displays the sweep ID.
<b>Sweep Log ID</b>	Displays the reverse sweep log ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Displays the instruction ID.
<b>Parent Account</b>	Displays parent account.
<b>Parent Pre-Sweep Balance</b>	Displays the parent pre-sweep balance.
<b>Parent Post-Sweep Balance</b>	Displays the parent post-sweep balance.
<b>Parent Account Currency</b>	Displays the parent account currency.
<b>Child Account</b>	Displays the child account.
<b>Child Pre-Sweep Balance</b>	Displays the child pre-sweep balance.
<b>Child Post-Sweep Balance</b>	Displays the child post-sweep balance.
<b>Sweep Amount from Child Account</b>	Displays the sweep amount from child account.
<b>Child Account Currency</b>	Displays the child account currency.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of reverse sweep.
<b>Two Way</b>	Displays if it is a two-way sweep.
<b>BVT</b>	Displays if it is a BVT.
<b>BVT ID</b>	Displays the BVT ID.
<b>FX Rate</b>	Displays the FX rate.
<b>Mode</b>	Displays the mode.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status.
<b>New Status</b>	Displays the new status.
<b>Error Code</b>	Displays an error code.
<b>Message</b>	Displays the outgoing message.
<b>Ext Sys Ref Id</b>	Displays the external system reference.

**Table 9-17 (Cont.) Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Log Timestamp</b>	Displays the log timestamp.
<b>Sweep Initiated By</b>	Displays the User ID of the Initiator.
<b>Balance Updated Time Stamp</b>	Displays the balance update time stamp.
<b>Payment Message</b>	Displays the Payment Message by clicking on <b>View Message</b> .

- Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
- Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details.

The available options are:

- **CSV**
- **Excel**

## 9.1.10 Structure Query

This topic provides the systematic instructions to query a structure based on the input parameters of customer ID / Account ID.

Either Customer ID or Account Number should be provided to fetch the results (mandatory fields). For the entered Customer ID/Account ID in the search criteria, the system will display the list of structures in which the Customer ID/Account ID is a participant.

This screen will follow the Customer User Linkage while displaying the Search Results.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
- Under **Monitor**, click **Structure Query**.

The **Structure Query** screen displays.

**Figure 9-10 Structure Query**

- Specify the fields on **Structure Query** screen.

### **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-18 Structure Query – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the structure details are to be viewed.
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account number for which the structure details are to be viewed.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Select the structure type from the dropdown list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul>

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

**Table 9-19 Structure Query – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID associated with the account number that is searched.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the structure description of structure ID.
<b>Structure Priority</b>	Displays the structure Priority of the displayed Structures.

- Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

## 9.1.11 Sweep Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the Sweep details.

- On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
- Under **Monitor**, click **Sweep Monitor**.

The **Sweep Monitor** screen displays.

**Figure 9-11 Sweep Monitor**

- Specify the fields on **Sweep Monitor** screen.



 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-20 Sweep Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Book Date From</b>	Specify the start book date.
<b>Book Date To</b>	Specify the end book date.
<b>Value Date From</b>	Specify the start value date.
<b>Value Date To</b>	Specify the end value date.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer ID for which the sweep details are to be viewed.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep details are to be viewed.
<b>Filter By</b>	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All</b></li> <li>• <b>Exceptions</b></li> <li>• <b>Pending</b></li> <li>• <b>Success</b></li> <li>• <b>Handed Off</b></li> </ul>

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-21 Sweep Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID of the executed structure.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
<b>Sweep ID</b>	Displays the sweep ID used to query transaction details and account information.
<b>Sweep Log ID</b>	Displays the sweep log ID.
<b>Sweep Concentration Method</b>	Displays the sweep concentration method.
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Displays the executed sweep instruction ID.
<b>Parent Account</b>	Displays parent account number.
<b>Parent Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the parent account.
<b>Parent Account Branch</b>	Displays the branch of the parent account.
<b>Parent Pre-Sweep Balance</b>	Displays the balance in the parent account before the execution of the sweep.
<b>Parent Post-Sweep Balance</b>	Displays the balance in the parent account after the execution of the sweep.

Table 9-21 (Cont.) Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Parent Account Currency</b>	Displays the parent account currency.
<b>Child Account</b>	Displays the child account number.
<b>Child Account Branch</b>	Displays the branch of the child account.
<b>Child Pre-Sweep Balance</b>	Displays the balance in the child account before the execution of the sweep.
<b>Child Post-Sweep Balance</b>	Displays the balance in the child account after the execution of the sweep.
<b>Sweep Amount from Child Account</b>	Displays the sweep amount from child account.
<b>Child Account Currency</b>	Displays the child account currency.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the execution.
<b>Two Way</b>	Displays if it is a two-way sweep. The values displayed are <b>Y</b> or <b>N</b> .
<b>Reverse Sweep</b>	Displays if the sweep is a reverse sweep. The values displayed are <b>Y</b> or <b>N</b> .
<b>BVT</b>	Displays if the sweep is a BVT sweep. The values displayed are <b>Y</b> or <b>N</b> .
<b>BVT ID</b>	Displays the BVT ID.
<b>FX Rate</b>	Displays the FX rate for cross currency sweeps.
<b>Mode</b>	Displays the mode of the sweep execution. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto</b></li> <li>• <b>Manual</b></li> </ul>
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the sweep. The values displayed can be <b>S</b> (Success), <b>P</b> (Pending) or <b>E</b> (Exception).
<b>New Status</b>	Displays the new status after retrying.
<b>Manual Status Update Maker</b>	Displays the manual status update maker.
<b>Manual Status Update Checker</b>	Displays the manual status update checker.
<b>Error Code</b>	Displays an error code for sweeps in exception.
<b>Message</b>	Displays any exception message generated.
<b>Ext Sys Ref Id</b>	Displays the external system reference ID.
<b>Log Timestamp</b>	Displays the date and time of sweep execution.
<b>Log Timestamp (UTC)</b>	Displays the date and time of sweep execution in UTC.
<b>Sweep Initiated By</b>	Displays the sweep initiators user ID.
<b>Balance Updated Time Stamp</b>	Displays the balance updated date and time.
<b>Payment Message</b>	Displays the payment message by clicking on <b>View Message</b> .

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

The available options are:

- **CSV**

- **Excel**

## 9.2 Batches

This topic describes the various batches provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Account Pair Sweep](#)  
This topic describes the information to invoke a pair level sweep on a structure manually.
- [End of Cycle](#)  
This topic describes the information to invoke a EOD for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management through Common Core Maintenance.
- [Manual Status Update](#)  
This topic describes the information about the manual status update.
- [Pool Batch](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke a pool batch manually.
- [Structure Sweep](#)  
This topic describes the information to invoke a structure level sweep manually.

### 9.2.1 Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a pair level sweep on a structure manually.



#### Note:

The same user cannot be the initiator and authorizer of the account pair sweep.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Initiate Account Pair Sweep](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate the account pair sweep manually.
- [View Account Pair Sweep](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved).
- [Authorize Account Pair Sweep](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the account pair sweep.

#### 9.2.1.1 Initiate Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate the account pair sweep manually.

The **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** has the two selection criteria.

- Select the Customer ID and then one of the Structure ID's for the customer needs to be selected to initiate the manual sweep.
- There is also an option to include external accounts in the manual sweep initiation.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Account Pair Sweep**. Under **Account Pair Sweep**, click **Initiate Account Pair Sweep**.

The **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

**Figure 9-12 Initiate Account Pair Sweep**

3. Specify the fields on **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-22 Initiate Account Pair Sweep – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Customer ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name based on the selected Customer ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the structure ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the structure description based on the selected Structure ID.
<b>Include External Account</b>	Select the toggle to include the external account number.

4. Click **Fetch Accounts** to fetch the account pairs in structure.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-23 Structure Account Pairs – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays all the accounts of the selected structure.
<b>Instruction ID- Priority</b>	Displays all the instruction ID's attached at the account along with the instruction priority that is set for each of the instructions if multiple instructions are attached at the account. The user can select the instruction ID to be executed for the pair.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Specify the branch code of the account.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Specify the currency code of the account.
<b>Parent Account Number</b>	Specify the parent account number for the child.
<b>Parent Branch Code</b>	Specify the branch code of the parent.
<b>Parent Currency Code</b>	Specify the parent account currency code.

The user can select one or two account pairs for manual sweep execution by selecting the square box aligned on left of the account number.

- Click **Initiate** to initiate the manual sweeps for the selected pairs.
- Click **Reset** to initiate a new pair level manual sweep.

### 9.2.1.2 View Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved).

The user can click on the widgets to access and view the operation carried out on the **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen by the initiator. This screen is a summary of all the successful actions on the **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
- Under **Batch**, click **Account Pair Sweep**. Under **Account Pair Sweep**, click **View Account Pair Sweep**.

The **View Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

**Figure 9-13 View Account Pair Sweep**

Structure ID	Description	Customer ID	Status	Action
ST2020102414507	Inter Corporate Loan...	000500	Rejected	Authorized, Closed, [ ]
ST2020102414507	Inter Corporate Loan...	000500	Rejected	Authorized, Closed, [ ]
ST2020102417836	Inter Corporate Loans	000500	Rejected	Authorized, Closed, [ ]
ST2020102685242	SWEEP	BAMBK	Approved	Authorized, Closed, [ ]
ST20201027121232	IC_STRUCTURE02	JOSINSON	Approved	Authorized, Closed, [ ]
ST202101016194274022	ST SweepExecBal_Auto	STRCUS16804P	Approved	Authorized, Closed, [ ]
ST202101016194274022	ST SweepExecBal_Auto	STRCUS16804P	Approved	Authorized, Closed, [ ]
ST202101016194274022	ST SweepExecBal_Auto	STRCUS16804P	Approved	Authorized, Closed, [ ]
ST202101016194274022	ST SweepExecBal_Auto	STRCUS16804P	Approved	Authorized, Closed, [ ]

Page 1 of 11 (1 - 10 of 110 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 11 >

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-24 View Account Pair Sweep – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of structure.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

### 9.2.1.3 Authorize Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the account pair sweep.

The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep** screen displays all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Account Pair Sweep**. Under **Account Pair Sweep**, click **Authorize Account Pair Sweep**.

The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

**Figure 9-14 Authorize Account Pair Sweep**

The screenshot shows the 'Authorize Account Pair Sweep' interface. It features a search bar at the top left and a list of five sweep records. Each record is displayed in a card-like format with the following details:

Structure ID	Description	Customer ID	Maker ID	Status
ST2022127756104051195	SWEEP HOLIDAY EXTTES	025972	MALAR001	Unauthorized
ST2022131114395171009	SWEEP STRUCT CL OPEN	STRUSTGR00P	AUTOBLMT	Open
ST2022816558295024904	SPI	000040	SAJ001	Unauthorized
ST20251526451776406	Structure NoCurrenc...	DEMO	KANNAN2	Unauthorized
STQ98GS3CAQO	sweep	000462	080X02	Unauthorized

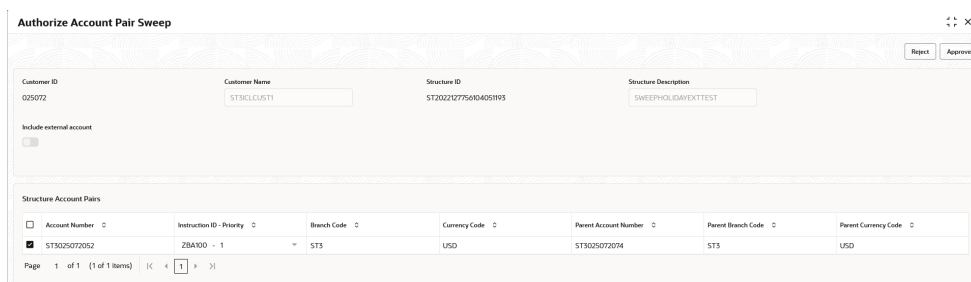
At the bottom of the screen, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1 - 5 of 5 items)' and navigation arrows.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-25 Authorize Account Pair Sweep – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Maker ID</b>	Displays the maker ID.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> </ul>

3. Click **three-dots** icon and click **View** icon to open record.  
The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep - View** screen displays.

**Figure 9-15 Authorize Account Pair Sweep - View**


**Authorize Account Pair Sweep**

Customer ID: 025072    Customer Name: STBCLCUST1    Structure ID: ST20212775604051993    Structure Description: SWEEP.HOLIDAYEXTTEST

Include external account:

Account Number	Instruction ID - Priority	Branch Code	Currency Code	Parent Account Number	Parent Branch Code	Parent Currency Code
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ST3025072062	ZBA00 - 1	ST3	USD	ST3025072074	ST3	USD

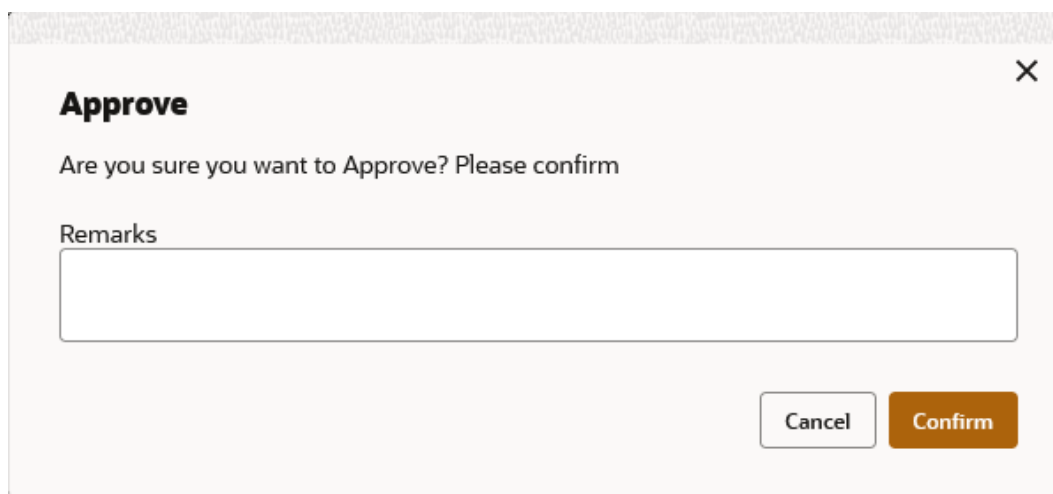
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

For more information on fields, refer to the [Table 9-22](#) table.

#### Approve the manual pair sweep

4. Click **Approve** to approve the manual pair sweep.  
The **Approve** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 9-16 Approve



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Approve" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title is the text "Are you sure you want to Approve? Please confirm". Underneath is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

5. Specify **Remarks** and click **Confirm** to approve the manual account sweep.

#### Reject the manual pair sweep

6. Click **Reject** to reject the manual pair sweep.  
The **Reject** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 9-17 Reject



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Reject" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title is the text "Are you sure you want to Reject? Please confirm". Underneath is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

7. Specify **Remarks** and click **Confirm** to reject the manual account pair.

## 9.2.2 End of Cycle

This topic describes the information to invoke a EOD for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management through Common Core Maintenance.

#### Invoke EOD

The Oracle Banking Liquidity Management EOD process calls the following internal services in following sequential manner.

- EODJOB



- DATEFLIP
- BODJOB

**Note:**

Refer **Invoke Branch EOD** section in **Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide** to run EOD.

As part of the EOD Batch, the following sub batches will be triggered in the application.

**Table 9-26 EOD Batches**

Batch	Sub Batch	Action
<b>EOD</b>	Markcutoff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pre-validation check for EOD like pending authorization, date check, completion of previous EOD, etc.,</li> </ul>
	Sweep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Executes the account pairwise and structure pair sweep that are configured to run during EOD.</li> </ul>
	Balance fetch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Balance update/pull for that branch.</li> </ul>
	Pool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Executes the pool-based structures to update Pool contributions.</li> </ul>
	IC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Call IC Mark Cut off</li> <li>• Interest Calculations and Liquidation (IC)</li> <li>• Call Oracle Banking Liquidity Management EOD Post IC</li> <li>• Accrual and Liquidation Handoff to DDA</li> </ul>
<b>DateFlip</b>	DateFlip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change the system date to next working date in common core, IC, and Oracle Banking Liquidity Management</li> </ul>
	ReleaseCutoff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mark release cutoff for IC batch</li> </ul>
<b>BOD</b>	ReallocationBatch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sweep and Pool Reallocation</li> <li>• Handoff for reallocation batch to DDA</li> </ul>
	ReverseSweep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BOD reverse frequency sweeps for Account Pair followed by Structure</li> </ul>
	BodSweep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Executes sweep configures to run during BOD - Account wise followed by Structure wise</li> </ul>

**Note:**

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management branch dates should be in sync with DDA branch dates to stop wrong entries being posted or Sweep getting failed.

**Table 9-27 End of Cycle Date - Action**

DDA Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Action
15-Jul-19	14-Jul-19	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches the balance for 14th July and post entries for 14 July value date once again.
14-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will not be able to fetch balances.

**Note:**

Refer *Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Configuration Guide* to configure EOD as per the user requirements.

## 9.2.3 Manual Status Update

This topic describes the information about the manual status update.

When the sweep is initiated in the system, it is initially in P (Pending) status and moves to either S (Success) or E (Error) status when the sweep is settled through DDA or any other system which has a one-step settlement process. For example, payment instruction for the pair is FCUBSIFSERVICE (Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking).

When a sweep is initiated in the system, it is initially in P-Pending status and moves to H (Hand Off) status and then to either S (Success) or E (Error) status when the sweep is settled through payments or any system which has a two-step settlement process. For example, payment instruction for the pair is PMSinglePayOutService (Oracle Banking Payments).

There are cases where the sweep is stuck either in P or H status due to a temporary interface snap, and the same happens if retired. To overcome this situation, sweep retry parameters are provided at application parameters.

On retry, the records moves from P (Pending) to H\E (Hand off\ Error) in case of Oracle Banking Payments or S\E (Success\Error) in case of Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking on retires depending on the External System Action Configuration Handoff Stages(s) - Two - H (Hand off) for Oracle Banking Payments, One- P (Posting) for Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking (For a given External system for a given Service)

The manual status update screen is provided in the system to handle Sweeps in H (Hand Off) status.

The manual status update screen provides a manual handle to the user to move the sweeps transaction status.

The manual intervention can be performed through the **Manual Status Update** screen to move Transaction from H (Hand off) to E (Error) or S (Success) status (Oracle Banking Payments).

The manual updates need to be authorized by a different user form the **Authorize Status** screen.

The Sweeps will be in handed off status when the system has successfully dispatched the request to Oracle Banking Payments (any payment system) and waiting for their response.

The user can search the sweep transactions in handed off status based on search criteria from manual update screen.

User can update the status as Error or Success of sweeps transactions manually.

After record is saved, second user can authorize the status on authorize status screen.

After successful authorization, manual status of sweep will be updated, and the user can check the sweeps on screen monitor screen.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Update Status](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the sweep status on manual updates.
- [Authorize Status](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the sweep status on manual updates.

### 9.2.3.1 Update Status

This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the sweep status on manual updates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Manual Status Update**. Under **Manual Status Update**, click **Update Status**.

The **Update Status** screen displays.

**Figure 9-18 Update Status**

The screenshot shows the 'Update Status' interface. It features a search area with filters for Customer ID, Structure ID, Parent Account, Child Account, Book Date From, Book Date To, External Reference Number, and Authorization Status. Below the filters are 'Fetch' and 'Reset' buttons. A table header is visible with columns: Sweep ID, Structure ID, Parent Account, Parent Account Currency, Child Account, Child Account Currency, Sweep Amount, Two Way, Value Date, External Reference Number, HandOff Status, Error Code, Message, New Status, Maker Remarks, Checker Remarks, Authorization Status, Maker Id, Maker Date, and Q Id. The table content is currently empty, displaying 'No data to display.' and 'Page 1 (0 of 0 items)'.

3. Specify the fields on **Update Status** screen.

#### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-28 Update Status – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
<b>Parent Account</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Parent Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
<b>Child Account</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Child Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
<b>Book Date From</b>	Select the start date from when to view the sweep transactions.
<b>Book Date To</b>	Select the end date till when to view the sweep transactions.
<b>External reference Number</b>	Specify the external reference number to update the sweep transactions.
<b>Auth Status</b>	Select the status from the dropdown list for which sweep transactions to be viewed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ALL</b></li> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> </ul>

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 9-29 Update Status – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Sweep ID</b>	Displays the Sweep ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
<b>Parent Account</b>	Displays the parent account number.
<b>Parent Account Currency</b>	Displays the parent account currency.
<b>Child Account</b>	Displays the child account number.
<b>Child Account Currency</b>	Displays the child account currency.
<b>Sweep Amount</b>	Displays the sweep amount.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the execution.
<b>Two Way</b>	Displays whether the sweep is a two-way sweep. The values displayed are <b>Y</b> or <b>N</b> .
<b>External Ref No</b>	Displays the external reference number.
<b>Handoff Status</b>	Displays the status of the transaction. The values displayed can be <b>Hand off</b> or <b>Pending</b> .
<b>Error Code</b>	Displays the error code.
<b>Message</b>	Displays any exception message generated.
<b>New status</b>	Displays the status to be updated manually. The values displayed are be <b>Error</b> or <b>Success</b> .
<b>Maker Remarks</b>	Specify the maker remarks.
<b>Checker Remarks</b>	Displays the checker remarks.

**Table 9-29 (Cont.) Update Status – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Auth Status</b>	Display the authorization status of the sweep. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ALL</b></li> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> </ul>
<b>Maker ID</b>	Displays the maker ID.
<b>Maker Date</b>	Displays the maker date and time of updating status.
<b>Checker ID</b>	Displays the checker ID.
<b>Checker Date</b>	Displays the checker date and time of authorizing status.

### 9.2.3.2 Authorize Status

This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the sweep status on manual updates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Manual Status Update**. Under **Manual Status Update**, click **Authorize Status**.

The **Authorize Status** screen displays.

**Figure 9-19 Authorize Status**

3. Specify the fields on **Authorize Status** screen.

#### **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-30 Authorize Status – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed.

Table 9-30 (Cont.) Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
<b>Parent Account</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Parent Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
<b>Child Account</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Child Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
<b>From</b>	Select the start date from when to view the sweep transactions.
<b>To</b>	Select the end date till when to view the sweep transactions.
<b>External reference Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the external reference number to update the sweep transactions.

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 9-31 Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Sweep ID</b>	Displays the Sweep ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
<b>Parent Account</b>	Displays the parent account number.
<b>Parent Account Currency</b>	Displays the parent account currency.
<b>Child Account</b>	Displays the child account number.
<b>Child Account Currency</b>	Displays the child account currency.
<b>Sweep Amount</b>	Displays the sweep amount.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the execution.
<b>Two Way</b>	Displays whether the sweep is a two-way sweep. The values displayed are <b>Y</b> or <b>N</b> .
<b>External Ref No</b>	Displays the external reference number.
<b>Handoff Status</b>	Displays the status of the transaction. The values displayed can be <b>Hand off</b> or <b>Pending</b> .
<b>Error Code</b>	Displays the error code.
<b>Message</b>	Displays any exception message generated.
<b>New status</b>	Displays the status to be updated manually. The values displayed are be <b>Error</b> or <b>Success</b> .
<b>Auth Status</b>	Display the authorized status of sweep.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ALL</b></li> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> </ul>
<b>Maker Remarks</b>	Displays the maker remarks.
<b>Checker Remarks</b>	Specify the checker remarks.

**Table 9-31 (Cont.) Authorize Status – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Maker ID</b>	Displays the maker ID.
<b>Maker date</b>	Displays the maker date and time of updating status.
<b>Checker ID</b>	Displays the checker ID.
<b>Checker date</b>	Displays the checker date and time of authorizing status.

## 9.2.4 Pool Batch

This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke a pool batch manually.

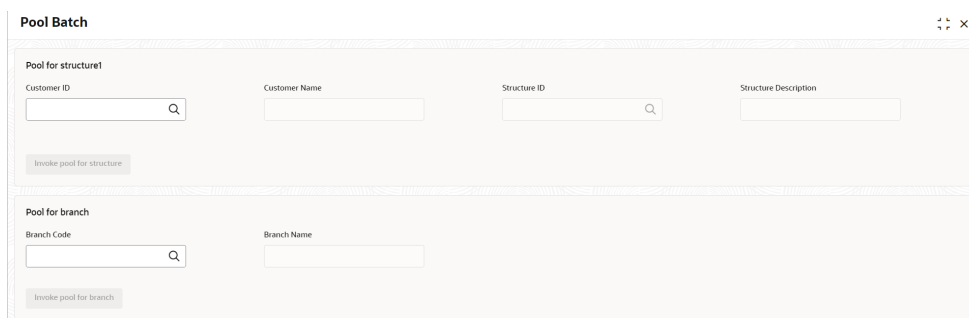
### Note:

If the Pool batch is invoked manually for a Structure, the End of the day Auto-Pool Batch will ignore the Structure for the day and will not process the pool transaction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Pool Batch**.

The **Pool Batch** screen displays.

**Figure 9-20 Pool Batch**


**To Initiate Pool for Structure:**

3. Specify the fields on **Pool for structure1** section in **Pool Batch** screen.

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-32 Pool Batch\_Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name based on the selected customer ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the structure description based on the selected structure ID.

- Click **Invoke pool for structure** to invoke the pool batch for the structure.

**To Initiate Pool for Branch:**

- Specify the fields on **Pool for branch** section in **Pool Batch** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-33 Pool Batch\_Branch – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Branch Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the branch code.
<b>Branch Name</b>	Displays the branch name based on the selected branch code.

- Click **Invoke pool for branch** to invoke the pool batch for the branch.

## 9.2.5 Structure Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a structure level sweep manually.

 **Note:**

The same user cannot be the initiator and authorizer of the structure sweep.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Initiate Structure Sweep](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate structure sweep.
- [View Structure Sweep](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved) by the users.
- [Authorize Structure Sweep](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.



## 9.2.5.1 Initiate Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate structure sweep.

The **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen has the two selection criteria.

- Select the Customer ID and then one of the Structure ID's for the customer.
- Do not select any structure in which case all the structures of the customer will be initiated for sweep.
- There is also an option either to include external accounts in the manual sweep initiation.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Structure Sweep**. Under **Structure Sweep**, click **Initiate Structure Sweep**.

The **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen displays.

**Figure 9-21 Initiate Structure Sweep**

3. Specify the fields on **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen.

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-34 Initiate Structure Sweep – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Customer ID to initiate the structure sweep.

Table 9-34 (Cont.) Initiate Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the structure ID to initiate the structure sweep.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the customer name based on the Structure ID selected.
<b>Include External Account</b>	Select the toggle to include the external accounts.

- Click **Fetch Structures** to fetch the details of structure sweep.

The **Structures** section displays the structure details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-35 Structures – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID's for the customer selected.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the structure description.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date of the structure.

- Select the structure ID on the **Structures** section to view the account details.

The **Accounts** section displays the account details in the selected structure.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

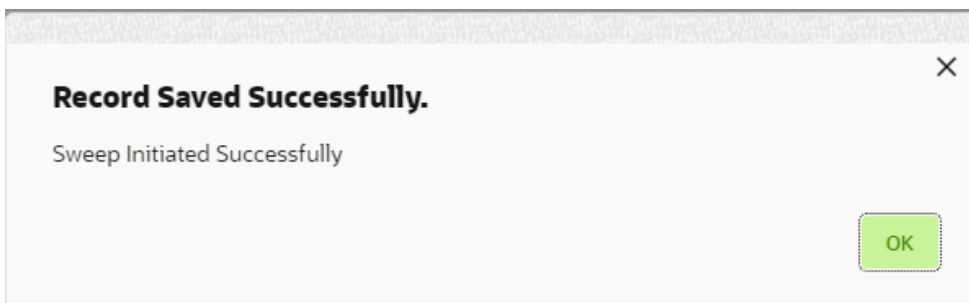
Table 9-36 Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the structure ID.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the structure ID.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code of the structure ID.
<b>Parent Account Number</b>	Displays the parent account number of the structure ID.
<b>Parent Branch Code</b>	Displays the parent branch code of the structure ID.
<b>Parent Currency Code</b>	Displays the parent currency code of the structure ID.

- Click **Initiate** to initiate the structure sweep.

The **Record Saved Successfully** screen displays.

**Figure 9-22 Record Saved Successfully**



7. Click **Reset** to initiate fresh fetch if required.

### 9.2.5.2 View Structure Sweep

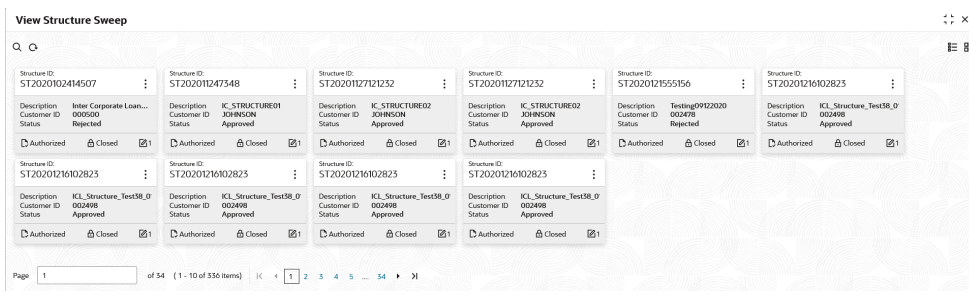
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved) by the users.

The user can select on the widgets to access and view the operation carried out on the **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen. This screen is a summary of all the successful actions on the **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Structure Sweep**. Under **Structure Sweep**, click **View Structure Sweep**.

The **View Structure Sweep** screen displays.

**Figure 9-23 View Structure Sweep**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 9-37 View Structure Sweep – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.

Table 9-37 (Cont.) View Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

### 9.2.5.3 Authorize Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

The user can review the tile and authorize or reject with a comment using this screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Structure Sweep**. Under **Structure Sweep**, click **Authorize Structure Sweep**.

The **Authorize Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 9-24 Authorize Structure Sweep

The screenshot shows the 'Authorize Structure Sweep' interface. It features a search bar at the top left and a grid of record tiles. Each tile contains the following information:

- Structure ID:** ST202102471836, ST20218653282401634, ST2022114739351505709, ST2022114739351505709, ST2022114739351505709, ST2022114739351505709
- Description:** Inter Corporate Loans, Sweep Structure offline, MBCC Str2, MBCC Str2, MBCC Str2, MBCC Str2
- Customer ID:** 000550, 000040, MASH, MASH, MASH, MASH
- Maker ID:** AUTOBLM1, AUTOBLM1, LMSYSTEM, AUITEST1, AUITEST1, AUITEST1
- Actions:** Unauthorized, Open, and a comment icon (speech bubble with '1')

At the bottom, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 5 (1 - 10 of 45 Items)' and navigation arrows.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-38 Authorize Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.

Table 9-38 (Cont.) Authorize Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Maker ID</b>	Displays the maker ID.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>

- Click **three-dots** icon and click **View** icon to view to **Authorize Structure Sweep**. The **Authorize Structure Sweep** screen displays.

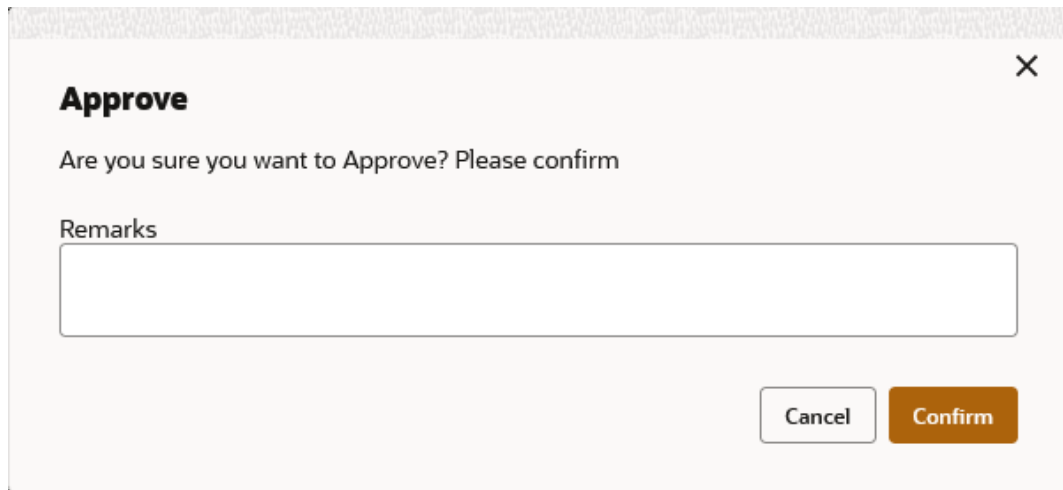
Figure 9-25 Authorize Structure Sweep

For more information on fields, refer to [Initiate Structure Sweep](#) topic.

#### To Approve the structure sweep:

- Click **Approve** to approve the structure sweep. The **Approve** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 9-26 Approve



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Approve" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title is the text "Are you sure you want to Approve? Please confirm". Underneath is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

5. Specify the remarks and click **Confirm** to approve the structure sweep manually.

**To Reject the structure sweep:**

6. Click **Reject** to reject the structure sweep.  
The **Reject** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 9-27 Reject



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Reject" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title is the text "Are you sure you want to Reject? Please confirm". Underneath is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

7. Specify the remarks and click **Confirm** to reject the structure sweep manually.

# 10

## BVT Handling

This topic describes the information about the Back-Value Transaction feature in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

During the balance build process, whenever the system receives a transaction for which the value date is lesser than the system date of the branch (booking date), the system marks those transactions as Back-Value Transaction (BVT).

During the EOD processing, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management identifies the accounts and their related structures for which the back value dated transaction must be processed. The BVT processing will always be done at the structure headers EOD.

### BVT Processing

Any back valued transaction results in rebooking of sweeps from that BVT date. If the Account Structure had undergone a change in the period between the BVT date and current date, the system takes the appropriate previous structure information into account while replaying the sweeps.

The system carries out the following steps during BVT processing.

**Table 10-1 BVT Conditions and Actions**

Condition	Action
<b>Reversal of Sweeps</b>	The system reverses all the sweep instructions executed on relevant structures from back value date to current date.
<b>BVT balance adjustments</b>	The system adjusts the balances of an account based on BVT transactions.
<b>Adjust Sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction</b>	The system adjusts the sweep transaction based on the transaction value date.
<b>Re-compute Pool for Value Dated Transaction</b>	The system permits the interest rate for the BVT transaction to be recalculated.

### Pool Structures:

For pool structures affected by BVT transactions, the system gets all the contribution made to the LM contributions table from the BVT date and adjusts the contribution table for all the structures which had BVT accounts.

### Multi Currency:

While replaying the sweep instructions, the system considers the exchange rates for the date in the back period, where the cross currency sweeps are involved.

### BVT with Structural Changes:

While replaying the sweep instructions, the system considers appropriate historic structures.

# 11

## Withholding Tax

This topic describes the information about the configuration of Interest Paid on the accounts.

Withholding Tax can be configured on interest paid on Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts. This feature will cater to the regulatory needs in WHT applicable regions.

WHT can be configured on following accounts:

- Accounts in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management with IC computed on the accounts but not part of structure
- Notional Pool structure – Interest method
- Notional Pool structure – Advantage method

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC](#)  
This topic describes the information about the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC.
- [Pool Interest Method](#)  
This topic describes the information about the Pool Interest Method.
- [Advantage Method](#)  
This topic describes the information about the advantage method for the pool structure.

### 11.1 Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC

This topic describes the information about the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts with IC should be mapped with two formulas as follows:

- Credit / Debit formula for computing Interest
- Debit formula for computing Tax

The system performs the interest calculation as well as compute the tax on the same. As per the liquidation cycle maintained in the system, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management does the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

For the negative interest, WHT will not be applicable.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the system.

### 11.2 Pool Interest Method

This topic describes the information about the Pool Interest Method.



For Pool Interest method, IC and WHT configuration should be done on the Notional Header Account of the Pool.

The notional header should be mapped to IC product with the two formulae follows:

- Credit / Debit formula for computing the interest
- Debit formula for computing the tax

The system performs the interest calculation as per the balance on the Header Account as well as compute the tax on the same.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the system. The Bridge GL for interest will be maintained in the Third-Party Account maintenance screen as usual.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management does the tax distribution to child accounts using the same method as what is used for Interest Reallocation. As per the liquidation cycle maintained, the system does the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

Tax will be paid to the government from the Notional account in the Jurisdiction of the Notional account.

For negative interest, WHT is not applicable.

## 11.3 Advantage Method

This topic describes the information about the advantage method for the pool structure.

For Pool Advantage method, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts (Child Accounts) with IC should be mapped with two formula as follows:

- Credit/Debit formula for computing the interest
- Debit formula for computing the tax

The system will perform the interest calculation as well as compute the tax on the same. As per the liquidation cycle maintained in the system, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will do the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the IC sub system.

### Reallocation of Advantage

To reallocate advantage interest along with tax, the notional header should be mapped to a specific IC Product.

The IC product rule would be as follows:

**Table 11-1 Header IC Setup (Group – HDG1 Product HED1)**

Condition	Expression	Description	Formula
VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M >0	IC_VD_CR_BAL*CR_RATE	Credit Interest Pool Level Non Booked	FRM1

**Table 11-1 (Cont.) Header IC Setup (Group – HDG1 Product HED1)**

Condition	Expression	Description	Formula
VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M >0	IC_VD_DR_BAL*DR_RATE	Debit Interest Pool Level Non Booked	FRM2
FRM_1>0	FRM1-CHILD_SUM_INT	Net Credit Interest – Advantage	FRM3
FRM_2>0	FRM2-CHILD_SUM_INT	Net Debit Interest – Advantage	FRM4
FRM_3>0	FRM_3*TAX	Tax for Credit	FRM5
FRM_4>0	FRM_4*TAX	Tax for Debit	FRM6

The following example of IC Rule setup done for calculation of credit interest and tax over the same.

**Figure 11-1 Rule Maintenance Summary**

The screenshot displays the 'Rule Maintenance Summary' for rule ID ST3R. It includes sections for 'User Element Window' and 'System Element Window' with associated tables. Below these are sections for 'Formula Window' and 'Expression Window'. The 'Expression Window' contains a table with columns for Formula No, Expression, Condition, and Result.

Formula No	Expression	Condition	Result
1		(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M=0) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=1000)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*RATE2*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
1		(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M=1000) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=99999)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*RATE3*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
2		ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0	(ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)*RATE1*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)

- [WHT Interest Map](#)  
 This topic describes the information to map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent account.

### 11.3.1 WHT Interest Map

This topic describes the information to map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent account.

There is a possibility that the child accounts are mapped to the different IC products which have different formulae.

These formulae may not be in the same order across products. For example: In one product, Formula 2 is Credit and Formula 3 is Debit. In another product, Formulae 1 is Credit and Formulae 2 is Debit.

In order to properly map the constituent debits and credits to be considered for calculating the advantage interest, **WHT Interest Map** screen provides which will map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Interest Map](#)  
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to create withholding tax interest map.
- [View Interest Map](#)  
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the configured interest map details.

### 11.3.1.1 Create Interest Map

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create withholding tax interest map.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **WHT Interest Map**. Under **WHT Interest Map**, click **Create Interest Map**.

The **Create Interest Map** screen displays.

**Figure 11-2 Create Interest Map**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Interest Map** screen.

**Note:**  
 The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 11-2 Create Interest Map – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Pool structure ID from the LOV.

**Table 11-2 (Cont.) Create Interest Map – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Pool Header Account</b>	Specify the pool header account.
<b>Header Account IC Group</b>	Specify the IC group of the header account.
<b>Interest Group</b>	Specify the account interest group of the header account.

Remaining process of IC Calculating and providing Interest and Tax to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the system doing the postings remains same for this method.

- Click **Add** icon to update the parameter for interest mapping.

The **Parameters** table grid displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 11-3 Parameters – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Header Account Interest Product</b>	Specify the header account interest product.
<b>Child Account Interest Product</b>	Specify the child account interest product.
<b>Debit/Credit</b>	Select the required formula from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Debit</b></li> <li><b>Credit</b></li> </ul>
<b>Header Formula No</b>	Specify the header formula number.
<b>Child Formula No</b>	Specify the child formula number that should be mapped to mentioned header Credit/Debit formula number.

- Click **Save** to save the details.

The remaining process for calculating and providing Interest and Tax to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the system doing the postings remains the same for this method.

### 11.3.1.2 View Interest Map

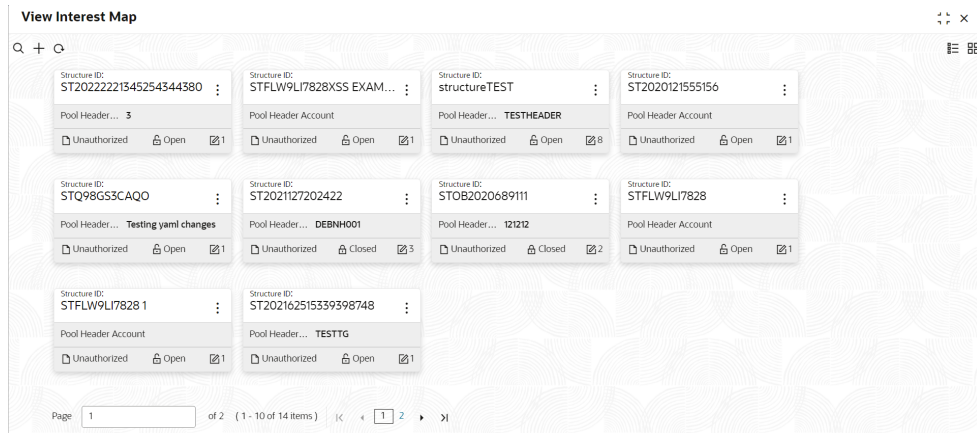
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the configured interest map details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- Under **Maintenance**, click **WHT Interest Map**. Under **WHT Interest Map**, click **View Interest Map**.

The **View Interest Map** screen displays.

**Figure 11-3 View Interest Map**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 11-4 View Interest Map – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID.
<b>Pool Header Account</b>	Displays the pool header account.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

# 12

## Simulation Details

This topic describes the information to simulate the structure for the set of accounts and compare the interest earned in the accounts with and without structure for the specified period.

This feature can be used with:

1. **New Customer/Prospect** - who does not have any accounts with the bank.
2. **Existing Customer** - who already has accounts with the bank and using Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Simulation](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- [Interest Optimization Simulation](#)  
This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization Simulation maintenance.

### 12.1 Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation**.

The **Simulation** screen displays.

**Figure 12-1 Simulation**

The screenshot shows the 'Simulation' screen in Oracle Banking. It features a search bar at the top left and a list of simulation records. Each record is displayed in a card-like format with the following fields: Simulation ID, Structure... Customer Id, Simulation Mode, and a status icon with a count. The records are as follows:

Simulation ID	Structure... Customer Id	Simulation Mode	Status	Count
SI202242011231070742	000464	isimulationMode	Unauthorized	2
SI2022424442199602287	STRCUST2		Authorized	1
SI2022422210244041052	STRCUST2		Unauthorized	1
SI2022423414607625170	STRCUSTGROUP	securitysweep	Unauthorized	3
SI2022524231737880	STRCUST2		Authorized	1
SI20225245172351751	STRCUSTGROUP		Authorized	1
SI20225413537409916	STRCUST2		Authorized	1
SI2023112745186857551	ST3CUST		In Progress	1
SI20231128133957210745	ST3CUST		Authorized	1
SI2023115727557529889	Automation Pool... 000464		Unauthorized	2

At the bottom of the screen, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 189 (1 - 10 of 1884 items)' and navigation buttons for first, previous, next, and last pages.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-1 Simulation - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Simulation ID</b>	Displays the simulation ID.
<b>Simulation Description</b>	Displays the description of the Simulation.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

- [Create Simulation](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new simulation in Liquidity Management.
- [Edit Simulation Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.
- [Simulation File Upload](#)  
This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

## 12.1.1 Create Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new simulation in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Simulation Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- [Structure Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.
- [Link Account](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a structure.
- [Structure Summary](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.
- [Simulation Summary](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

## 12.1.1.1 Simulation Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

1. Click + button on the **Simulation** screen to create a new simulation.  
The **Simulation Details** screen displays.

**Figure 12-2 Simulation Details - New Prospect**

The screenshot shows the 'Simulation Details' screen for a 'New Prospect'. The 'Prospect' section has the 'New Prospect' radio button selected. There are three upload buttons: 'Upload Customer Data', 'Upload Account Data', and 'Upload Account Balance'. Below these is a table with the following columns: Account Number, Account Description, Branch Code, Customer ID, Customer Name, Currency, IC Account Group, and Action. The table currently contains no data.

**Figure 12-3 Simulation Details - Existing Customer**

The screenshot shows the 'Simulation Details' screen for an 'Existing Customer'. The 'Existing Customer' radio button is selected. There are input fields for 'Customer Id' and 'Customer Name', and a 'Link Account' button with a plus sign. Below these is a table with the same columns as in Figure 12-2, but it is currently empty.

2. Specify the fields on **Simulation Details** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 12-2 Simulation Details - Field Description















Field	Description
<b>Simulaton ID</b>	Displays the simulation ID which is auto generated.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID which is auto generated.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Specify the date from when the simulation structure becomes effective.
<b>End Date</b>	Specify the date till when the simulation structure is effective.   <b>Note:</b> This date should always be greater than the effective date.
<b>Prospect</b>	Select the type of prospect as <b>New Prospect/ Existing Customer</b> .
<b>Drop file or click to upload</b>	Click this button to browse and select the file for the respective file uploads.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .
<b>Upload Customer Data</b>	Click this button to upload the customer data file.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .
<b>Upload Account Data</b>	Click this button to upload the account data file.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .
<b>Upload Account Balance</b>	Click this button to upload the account balance data file.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .

Table 12-2 (Cont.) Simulation Details - Field Description

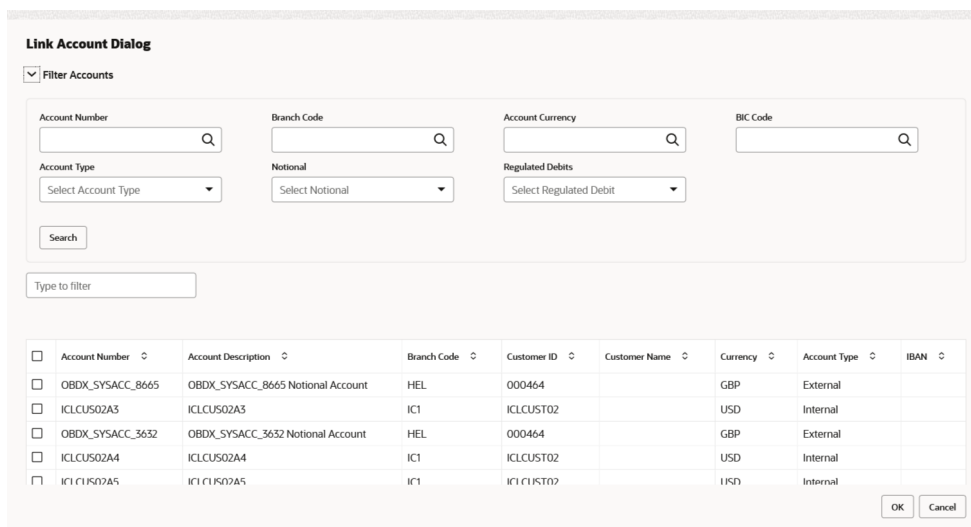
Field	Description
Customer ID	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer ID from the list.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>Existing Customer</b>.</p>
Customer Name	<p>Displays the name of the customer based on the customer ID selected.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>Existing Customer</b>.</p>
Account Number	<p>Displays the account number.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>
Account Description	<p>Displays the account description of the account.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>
Branch Code	<p>Displays the branch code for the account.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>
Customer ID	<p>Displays the customer ID for the account.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>

**Table 12-2 (Cont.) Simulation Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name for the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency for the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.
<b>IC Account Group</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the IC Account Group.

3. Click  icon and select the accounts to participate in structure..  
The **Link Account Dialog** displays.


**Figure 12-4 Link Account Dialog**






<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Customer ID	Customer Name	Currency	Account Type	IBAN
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_8665	OBDX_SYSACC_8665 Notional Account	HEL	000464		GBP	External	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCU502A3	ICLCU502A3	IC1	ICLCUST02		USD	Internal	
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_3632	OBDX_SYSACC_3632 Notional Account	HEL	000464		GBP	External	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCU502A4	ICLCU502A4	IC1	ICLCUST02		USD	Internal	
<input type="checkbox"/>	IC1C1J502A5	IC1C1J502A5	IC1	IC1C1JST02		USD	Internal	

4. On the **Link Account Dialog** screen, specify the filter criteria to filter the accounts.  
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-3 Link Account Dialog – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account number to add the structure. If the customer hierarchy is maintained at the customer level and the parent customer is selected for structure creation, then all the accounts of parent and child customers will be displayed for selection.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the branch code to filter the accounts.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account currency to filter the accounts.
<b>BIC Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the BIC code to filter the accounts.
<b>Account Type</b>	Select the account type to filter the accounts. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External Account</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal Account</b></li> </ul>
<b>Notional</b>	Select the required option whether the account is notional or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul> The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Select the required option whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul> The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.   <b>Note:</b> This field is not applicable for <b>Simulation</b> .
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID for the account.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the Customer ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN for the account.

5. Click **OK** to add the selected accounts to the **Simulation Details** screen.

6. Click  to add the new for account details.
7. Click  to edit the account details.
8. Click  to delete the account details.
9. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the **Structure Details** screen.
10. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the simulation details.
11. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes.

### 12.1.1.2 Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Simulation Details** screen to update the Structure Details.  
The **Structure Details** screen displays.

**Figure 12-5 Structure Details**

2. Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-4 Structure Details – Field Description




Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID for the existing customer Prospect.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer names based on the <b>Customer ID</b> selected.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Specify the description for the structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul>
<b>Interest Method</b>	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Interest</b></li> <li>• <b>Advantage</b></li> <li>• <b>Ratio</b></li> </ul> <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> For <b>Sweep</b> and <b>Hybrid</b> Structures, <b>Interest Method</b> is defaulted to <b>Interest</b>. </div>
<b>Balance Type</b>	Select the balance type for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Book Date</b></li> <li>• <b>Value Date</b></li> </ul>
<b>FX Rate Pickup</b>	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Online</b>: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode.</li> <li>• <b>Offline</b>: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.</li> </ul>
<b>Effective Date</b>	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date. </div>
<b>End Date</b>	Select the date till when the structure is effective.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> This date should always be greater than the effective date. </div>

Table 12-4 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description




Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system. If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID.</p> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> This field is active only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>. </div>
<b>Default Frequency</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference.</p> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> This field is active only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b> and <b>Hybrid</b>. </div>
<b>Reverse Frequency</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference.</p> <div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px;">  <b>Note:</b> This field is active only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>. </div>

Table 12-4 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description




Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	<p>Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Absolute Pro-Data Distribution</b> - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts.</li> <li>• <b>Central Distribution</b> - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.</li> <li>• <b>Fair Share Distribution</b> - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> <li>• <b>Even Direct Distribution</b> - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.</li> <li>• <b>Even Distribution</b> - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts.</li> <li>• <b>No Reallocation</b> - No interest is paid back to the child accounts.</li> <li>• <b>Percentage Based Distribution</b> - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This option is applicable only at the pair level.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Reverse Fair Share Distribution</b> - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is active only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Pool</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Central Account Number</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is active only if the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Central Account Branch</b>	<p>Displays the central account branch based on the <b>Central Account Number</b> selected.</p>



Table 12-4 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description




Field	Description
<b>Central Account Currency</b>	Displays the central account currency based on the <b>Central Account Number</b> selected.
<b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b>	Select the toggle to allow sweep on currency holidays.
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	<p>Select the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available option is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Last Sweep Rate for the Pair</b></li> <li>• <b>Past 5 day Average Rate</b></li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> toggle is selected.</p>
<b>Rate Type</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the <b>Rate Type</b> from the list. The list displays all the <b>Rate Type</b> maintained in the system.
<b>Holiday Treatment</b>	<p>Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available option are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Next Working Date</b> - Perform the action on the next working day.</li> <li>• <b>Previous Working Date</b> - Perform the action on the previous working day.</li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b> – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum Backward Days</b>	<p>Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b>.</p>

Table 12-4 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Backward Treatment</b>	<p>Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Move Forward</b> - The action is performed on the next working day.</li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b> - Do not perform the sweep.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b>.</p> </div> <p>When the <b>Maximum Backward Days</b> set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the <b>Backward Treatment</b></p>
<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active</b>: The structure is complete and is in Active status.</li> <li>• <b>Incomplete</b>: The structure is still being created.</li> <li>• <b>Expired</b>: The structure is expired.</li> <li>• <b>In-Active</b>: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.</li> </ul>
<b>Cross Post Sweep Balance</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
<b>Cross Border</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
<b>Version Number</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.

3. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
4. Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
5. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes and close the window.

### 12.1.1.3 Link Account

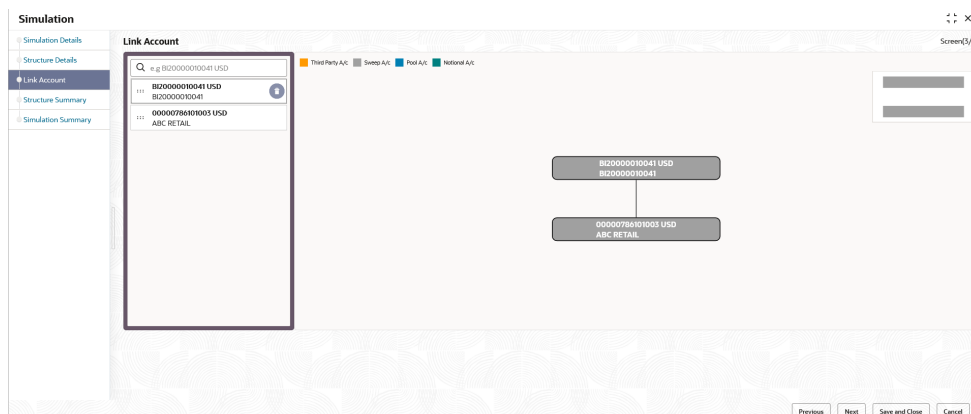
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a structure.

Accounts are fetched to create and modify a structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.
2. Drag and Drop the accounts into the drawing pane in the required hierarchy and create the structure.


The **Link Account - View** displays with the accounts added in the tree hierarchy.

Figure 12-6 Link Account - View



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-5 Account List/Capsule - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; background-color: #e6f2ff;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>If the account description is long, the graph will show three dots at the end of the description. The user can view the complete description in <b>Account Details</b> tooltip.</p> </div>
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the particular account.

3. Right click on an account in structure.
  - a. Click **Edit** to edit the account pair level parameters.
  - b. Click **Delete Account** to delete the account from the structure.
  - c. Click **Delete Hierarchy** to delete a hierarchy of the selected account from the structure.
  - d. Click **Replace** to replace the account from the Account List.
4. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
5. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).
6. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
7. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

Once the desired structure is in place, the next step is to maintain the account pair level parameters.

The following account pair parameters needs to be maintained:

- [Account Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view and update the account details.
- [Parent Account Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the parent account details.
- [Payment Instructions](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the payment instructions for the account pair.
- [Reallocation](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the reallocation parameter.
- [Reverse Sweep Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.
- [Instruction Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup the instruction details for the account pair.

### 12.1.1.3.1 Account Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view and update the account details.

1. On the **Linked Account** screen, right-click on the accounts in Tree Hierarchy.
2. Click **Edit** to maintain the account pair level parameters.

The **Account Details** screen displays.

**Figure 12-7 Account Details**

The screenshot shows the 'Account Details' screen with a sidebar on the left containing navigation options: Account Details, Parent Account Details, Payment Instructions, Reallocation, Reverse Sweep Details, and Instruction Details. The main area is titled 'Account Information' and contains the following fields:

Account Number	B120000010041	Bank Code	Branch Code	IBAN
Entity ID		Entity Name	BIZ	Available Balance
Country Code		Account Type	Currency Code	USD 75,482.13
Account Category	Sweep	Internal	USD	Customer Name
		Sweep Priority	Customer Name	Location
		1	Sweep Direction	
			One Way	

At the bottom right of the form are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.



3. On **Account Details** screen, specify the fields.

#### **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-6 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the selected account.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the Entity Name of the account.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Select the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> <li>• <b>External</b></li> </ul>
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Select the account category. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For <b>Sweep structure</b>- Defaults to <b>Sweep</b>.</li> <li>• For <b>Pool structures</b> - Defaults to <b>Pool</b>.</li> <li>• For <b>Hybrid structures</b>- The user needs to select <b>Sweep</b> or <b>Pool</b> as per the requirement.</li> </ul> </div>
<b>Sweep Priority</b>	Select the sweep priority of the account. <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>If the parent account has the multiple child accounts, the account with the least priority will gets executed first.</p> </div>
<b>Sweep Direction</b>	Select the sweep direction for the account. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>One Way</b></li> <li>• <b>Two Way</b></li> </ul>

### 12.1.1.3.2 Parent Account Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the parent account details.

- On the **Account Details** screen, click on the **Parent Account Details** tab to view the parent account details, after successfully capturing the data.

The **Parent Account Details** screen displays.

**Figure 12-8 Parent Account Details**

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Account Information". On the left is a vertical navigation menu with the following items: "Account Details", "Parent Account Details" (highlighted), "Payment Instructions", "Reallocation", "Reverse Sweep Details", and "Instruction Details". The main content area displays the following fields:

Field	Value	Field	Value	Field	Value
Account Number	B120000010041	Bank Code		Branch Code	BI2
Entity ID		Entity Name		Currency Code	USD
Country Code		Account Type	Sweep	Customer Name	BIBFCUBS CUST00001
				Available Balance	USD 75,482.13
				Location	

At the bottom right of the main content area, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-7 Parent Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the parent account.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the parent account
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the parent account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the parent account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the parent account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the Entity Name of the parent account.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code of the parent account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance of the parent account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the parent account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type of the parent account. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> </ul>
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the parent customer.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the parent account.

### 12.1.1.3.3 Payment Instructions

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the payment instructions for the account pair.

Payment Instruction drives the accounting between the account pair. The system defaults the payment instruction for a given account pair based on Default Payment Instruction maintained. The Default Payment Instruction could be maintained at the bank level or at the customer level.

1. On the **Reverse Sweep Details** screen, click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instructions for the account pair.

The **Payment Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 12-9 Payment Instructions**

Name	Value
PmntInf:BeneficiaryInstNm	Bene Name Test
CdtTrfTxInf:CdrAgntNm	CdrAgnt Name Test
PmntInf:PmntMtd	TRF
CdtTrfTxInf:IntrmyAgnt	
GrpTlr:FileRefNo	
CtgyPurp:Cd	INTC
grpTlr	
CdtTrfTxInf:AmntInstdAmnt:value	#AMOUNT
GrpHdr:NbOfTxs	1
PmntInf:chrgBrccd	OUR
CdtTrfTxInf:CdrNm	#TO_ACC
GrpTlr:PriceCd	
CtgyPurp:prtry	

2. On the **Payment Instructions** screen, specify the details.

**Note:**



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-8 Payment Instructions - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Use Default Instructions</b>	<p>Select the toggle to use the current payment instruction as default.</p> <p>The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.</p> <p>Disable the toggle to allow the user to select the different payment instruction.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable only for <b>Existing Customer</b>.</p>

Table 12-8 (Cont.) Payment Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Oneway</b>	<p>Select the one-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled.</p>
<b>Twoway</b>	<p>Select the two-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is displayed only if the account pair is set for Two Way.</p> <p>This field is editable only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

#### 12.1.1.3.4 Reallocation

This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the reallocation parameter.

Reallocation details can be set up for Sweeps (ICL and Non-ICL) through One-way Account Group and Two-way Account Group fields.

The Reallocation accordion displays all the child Accounts of the selected account. If there are no Child Accounts for the selected account, it will display a message as “No data to display”. Reallocation details can be setup for Sweeps (ICL and Non ICL) as well through One way Account Group and Two way Account Group fields

1. On the **Payment Instructions** screen, click **Reallocation** tab to maintain the reallocation parameter for the account pair.

The **Reallocation** screen displays.



**Figure 12-10 Reallocation**


2. On the **Reallocation** screen, specify the details.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-9 Reallocation - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Select the Reallocation Method from the list.  <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is defaulted as <b>No Reallocation</b> for Sweep structures.</p>

### 12.1.1.3.5 Reverse Sweep Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.

Reverse Sweep Frequency is the frequency at which the swept funds are remitted back to Remitter Account.

1. On the **Instruction Details** screen, click **Reverse Sweep Details** tab to enable the reverse sweep frequency for the account pair.

The **Reverse Sweep Details** screen displays.

**Figure 12-11 Reverse Sweep Details**

2. On the **Reverse Sweep Details** screen, specify the details.  
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-10 Reverse Sweep Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b>	Select the toggle to enable the Reverse Sweep for the account pair.
<b>Reverse Sweep Frequency</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Frequency for the Reverse Sweep. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system.

### 12.1.1.3.6 Instruction Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup the instruction details for the account pair.

1. On the **Parent Account Details** screen, click **Instruction Details** tab to add the instructions for the account pair, after successfully capturing the data.
2. Click **Add** to add the pair level instruction for the selected account.

The **Instruction Details** screen displays.

**Figure 12-12 Instruction Details**


3. On the **Instruction Details** screen, specify the details.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-11 Instruction Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Instruction ID from the list that is applicable for the account pair.
<b>Instruction Priority</b>	Select the priority for the instruction. Instruction Priority is useful when there is multiple instruction for the same pair.
<b>Suspension Start Date</b>	Select the date from when the instruction has to be suspended.
<b>Suspension End Date</b>	Select the date till when the instruction has to be suspended.   <b>Note:</b>  If the <b>Suspended End Date</b> is not updated, the instruction will be suspended perpetually.

- Click **Add** to add new frequency.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-12 Frequency - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Frequency ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Frequency ID when the instruction needs to be executed.
<b>Frequency Description</b>	Specify the frequency description.

- Click **Remove** button to remove the existing frequency.
- Click **Parameters** tab to view the parameters values set for an instruction.

The **Instruction Details - Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 12-13** Instruction Details - Parameters

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-13** Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of the parameter.
<b>Value</b>	Specify the value for the parameter.

7. Select the existing instructions and click **Remove** to remove the selected instructions.

### 12.1.1.4 Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.

The **Structure Summary** screen displays.






Figure 12-14 Structure Summary

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-14 Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description for the structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the type of structure.
<b>Interest Method</b>	Displays the interest method.
<b>Investment Sweeps</b>	Displays the interest method.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is available only for sweep structures.</p> </div>
<b>Balance Type</b>	Displays the type of balance.
<b>FX Rate Pickup</b>	Displays the FX rate pickup.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.
<b>End Date</b>	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.

Table 12-14 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Displays the instruction ID.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for sweep type of structure
<b>Default Frequency</b>	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
<b>Reverse Frequency</b>	Displays the reverse frequency to be executed.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Displays the reallocation method.
<b>Central Account Number</b>	Displays the central account number to be applied.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b> .
<b>Central Account Branch</b>	Displays the central account branch.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b> .
<b>Central Account Currency</b>	Displays the central account currency.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b> .
<b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b>	Displays whether the sweep on currency holidays is allowed or not.
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	Displays the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.
<b>Holiday Treatment</b>	Displays the type of holiday treatment.

**Table 12-14 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Maximum Backward Days</b>	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
<b>Backward Treatment</b>	Displays the backward treatment to be applied.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the current status of the structure.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not.
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not.
<b>Version Number</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.

- Point to an account on the tree hierarchy.

The **Account Details** tooltip displays.

 **Note:**

Refer the **Account Details** section in **Link Account** topic for a detailed explanation.

- Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
- Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
- Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
- Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
- Click **Submit and Next** to save and submit the structure.
- Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

### 12.1.1.5 Simulation Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

- Click **Next** button on the **Structure Summary** screen.

The **Simulation Summary** screen displays.

Figure 12-15 Simulation Summary

- Specify the fields on **Simulation Summary** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-15 Simulation Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Simulation From Date</b>	Select the date from when the data has to be simulated.
<b>Simulation To Date</b>	Select the date till when the data has to be simulated. This date should be always greater than the From date.

- Click **Generate Advice** to generate the simulation advice.

**Liquidity Management Benefit Advice** is generated in PDF format and will have the following details.

- Interest income earned for the simulation period based on the IC Group mapped.
- Interest income earned for the simulation period as a part of the structure.

The user can compare and arrive at the benefit of having the participating accounts in structure.

- Click **Refresh** button to view the status and download report link will be shown.
- Click **Previous** to navigate back to the **Structure Summary** screen.
- Click **Close** to discard the updated details and close the **Simulation** screen.
- Click **Create Structure** to convert the simulated structure into an actual structure.

Once the simulated structure is initiated, the structure goes through the authorization process and on appropriate approval becomes an actual structure.



**Note:**

The stimulated structure is converted to actual structure only for the existing customers and their accounts.

## 12.1.2 Edit Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation**.

The **Simulation** screen displays.

**Figure 12-16 Simulation**

Simulation ID	Structure	Customer Id	Status
SI202242011231076742	SimulationMode	000464	Unauthorized
SI2022421442199602287	STRCUST2		Authorized
SI2022422210244041052	STRCUST2		Unauthorized
SI202242341467625170	securitywgrp	STRCUSTGROUP	Unauthorized
SI2022524231737880	STRCUST2		Authorized
SI2022524517231751	STRCUSTGROUP		Authorized
SI202254135317409916	STRCUST2		Authorized
SI2023112745186857551	STRCUST		Authorized
SI20231128133957210745	STRCUST		In Progress
SI2023113727557529889	Automation Pool...	000464	Unauthorized

Page 1 of 189 (1 - 10 of 1884 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 189

3. Right click on the **Simulation** widget, click **View** to view the simulation structure summary.

The **Simulation Structure Summary** displays.

**Figure 12-17 Simulation Structure Summary**

Simulation Structure Summary			
Structure Details			
Customer ID 000404	Customer Name ALL Sports	Structure ID STDG4PN05588	Structure Description SIMULATION OBOX
Structure Type Sweep	Interest Method Interest	Balance Type Value Date	FX Rate Pickup Offline
Effective Date September 14, 2022	End Date September 30, 2022		
Instruction ID AUFZ	Default Frequency BOD	Reverse Frequency FORTNIGHTLY/BOD	Reallocation Method
Central Account Number	Central Account Branch	Central Account Currency	
Maximum Backward Days	Backward Treatment	Status Inactive	Consider Post Sweep Balance No
Cross Currency No	Cross Border No	Multi Bank Cash Concentration No	Version Number 1
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div> <span style="color: orange;">■</span> Third Party A/C           <span style="color: gray;">■</span> Sweep A/C           <span style="color: blue;">■</span> Pool A/C           <span style="color: teal;">■</span> National A/C         </div> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; width: 100px; height: 40px;"></div> </div> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">No data to display</p>			
Audit			

For more information on fields, refer to the field description in the [Structure Summary](#) screen.

4. Click **Edit** to edit the simulation structure.

The **Simulation Details** screen displays.

#### Note:

Follow the instructions flow from the [Simulation Details](#) to modify the simulation structure.

## 12.1.3 Simulation File Upload

This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

Simulation for new prospect requires the following file uploads to simulate the structure.

**File Type Supported:** CSV & TXT

### Customer Data

#### Customer Data Template:

LMPROSPECT~CustomerID~CustomerName~BranchCode~BankCode~ParentCustomerID~Address~Source\_Customer\_ID~Source\_System~Short\_Name~Customer\_Type~Customer\_Category~Relationship\_Manager\_ID~Address\_Line\_1~Address\_Line\_2~Address\_Line\_3~Address\_Line\_4~Country~Postal\_Code~Deceased~Frozen~Whereabouts\_Unkown~Sanction\_Check\_Required~Walk-in Customer~Language~Nationality~LMPROSPECT

**Sample:**

LMPROSPECT~P0001~TATAGROUP~APQ~0020~P0001~ADDR1~P0001~OBLMUI~  
TATAGROUP~I~~BIBILU~ADDR1~ADDR2~ADDR3~ADDR4~USA~~N~N~N~N~N~E  
NG~USA~LMPROSPECT

**Account Data**

**Account Data Template:**

LMSIACCOUNT~AccountNumber~CustomerName~CustomerId~AccountDescription~  
AccountResidentType~Accountstatus~AccountType~ExternalAccount~Currency~IBAN  
~BranchID~BranchDescription~AllowUnlimitedDebit~Account\_category~CurrentBalan  
ce~LastUpdatedOn~NotionalPooling~Source\_Customer\_Account~Address\_Line\_1~A  
ddress\_Line\_2~Address\_Line\_3~Address-  
Line\_4~Country~No\_Credit~NoDebit~Blocked~Frozen~Dormant~ExternalCreditAppro  
val\_Required~ExternalCreditApprovalSystem~Host\_Code~Account\_Open\_Date~Acco  
unt\_Class~Group\_Code~LMSIACCOUNT

**Sample:**

LMSIACCOUNT~ACUSD0001~TATAGROUP~P0001~Tataaccount01~R~A~S~Interna  
l~GBP~0000~APQ~DEB  
BRANCH~Y~S~0~2018-11-30~N~ACUSD0001~addr1~aadr2~addr3~addr4  
~USA~N~N~N~N~N~N~HOST1~FCUBS~2021-04-01~~~LMSIACCOUNT

**Account Balance**

**Account Balance Template:**

LMSIVDBALANCE~ACC\_NO~CCY~BRANCH\_CODE~ACY\_AVL\_BAL~VALUE\_DT~L  
MSIVDBALANCE

**Sample:**

LMSIVDBALANCE~ACUSD0001~GBP~APQ~1000~2021-04-22~LMSIVDBALANCE

## 12.2 Interest Optimization Simulation

This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization Simulation maintenance.

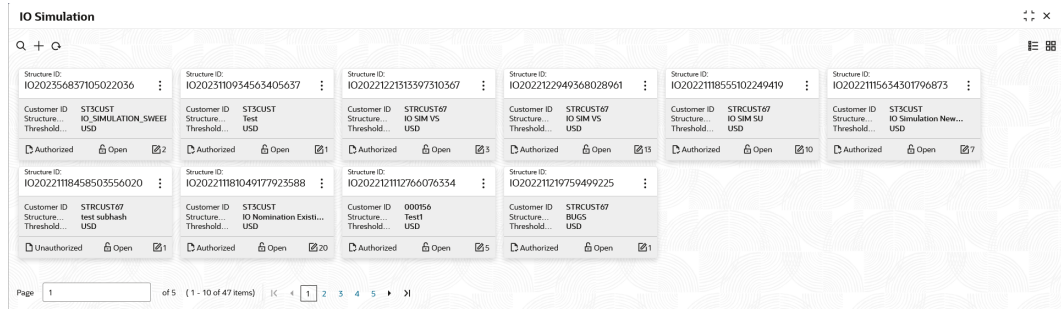
Interest Optimization enables the bank to offer additional interest income to customers with accounts that have balances beyond a pre-set threshold. Bank will be able to set up currency wise interest rates that the pool of accounts would additionally earn if their balance is beyond the threshold amount. Bank can nominate an account where the additional interest income is credited.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **IO Simulation**.

The **IO Simulation** screen displays.

Figure 12-18 IO Simulation



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-16 Interest Optimization Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the Structure.
<b>Threshold Currency</b>	Displays the threshold currency.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

- Click + button to create new interest optimization simulation.
  - [Create IO Simulation](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new IO simulation in Liquidity Management.
  - [Edit IO Structure Summary](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit IO structures.

## 12.2.1 Create IO Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a new IO simulation in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Interest Optimization Simulation Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new interest optimization simulation maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- [Interest Optimization Detail](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to interest optimization detail.

- [IO Structure Summary](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to interest optimization structure summary.
- [IO Simulation Summary](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

### 12.2.1.1 Interest Optimization Simulation Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new interest optimization simulation maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

1. Click + button on the **Interest Optimization Simulation** screen.  
The **Interest Optimization Simulation Details** screen displays.

**Figure 12-19 Interest Optimization Simulation Details - New Prospect**

The screenshot shows the 'Interest Optimization Simulation' window with a sidebar containing 'Simulation Detail', 'Interest Optimization ID', 'IO Structure Summary', and 'IO Simulation Summary'. The main area is titled 'Simulation Detail' and contains the following elements:

- Simulation ID: S2023622155489010784
- Structure ID: IO2023622155489010784
- Structure Description: [Text Field]
- Effective Date: [Date Picker]
- End Date: [Date Picker]
- Prospect:  New Prospect,  Existing Customer
- Upload Customer Data File: [Drop file here or click to upload]
- Upload Account Data File: [Drop file here or click to upload]
- Upload Account Balance Data File: [Drop file here or click to upload]
- Note: The IC group selected for each account here will be used to calculate the interest income during simulation.
- Table with columns: Account Number, Account Description, Branch Code, Customer ID, Customer Name, Currency, IC Account Group, Action. (No data to display)
- Buttons: Next, Cancel

**Figure 12-20 Interest Optimization Simulation Details - Existing Customer**

The screenshot shows the 'Interest Optimization Simulation' window with a sidebar containing 'Simulation Detail', 'Interest Optimization ID', 'IO Structure Summary', and 'IO Simulation Summary'. The main area is titled 'Simulation Detail' and contains the following elements:

- Simulation ID: S2023622155489010784
- Structure ID: IO2023622155489010784
- Structure Description: [Text Field]
- Effective Date: [Date Picker]
- End Date: [Date Picker]
- Prospect:  New Prospect,  Existing Customer
- Customer ID: [Text Field]
- Customer Name: [Text Field]
- Link Account: [Link Account Button]
- Note: The IC group selected for each account here will be used to calculate the interest income during simulation.
- Table with columns: Account Number, Account Description, Branch Code, Customer ID, Customer Name, Currency, IC Account Group, Action. (No data to display)
- Buttons: Next, Cancel





2. Specify the fields on **Interest Optimization Simulation Details** screen.

 **Note:**







The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.




**Table 12-17 Interest Optimization Simulation Details - Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Simulator ID</b>	Displays the simulation ID which is auto generated.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID which is auto generated.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Specify the date from when the simulation structure becomes effective.
<b>End Date</b>	Specify the date till when the simulation structure is effective.   <b>Note:</b> This date should always be greater than the effective date.
<b>Prospect</b>	Select the type of prospect as <b>New Prospect/ Existing Customer</b> .
<b>Drop file or click to upload</b>	Click this button to browse and select the file for the respective file uploads.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .
<b>Upload Customer Data</b>	Click this button to upload the customer data file.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .
<b>Upload Account Data</b>	Click this button to upload the account data file.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .

**Table 12-17 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Simulation Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Upload Account Balance</b>	<p>Click this button to upload the account balance data file.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b>.</p>
<b>Customer ID</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer ID from the list.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>Existing Customer</b>.</p>
<b>Customer Name</b>	<p>Displays the name of the customer based on the customer ID selected.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>Existing Customer</b>.</p>
<b>Account Number</b>	<p>Displays the account number.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>
<b>Account Description</b>	<p>Displays the account description of the account.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>
<b>Branch Code</b>	<p>Displays the branch code for the account.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>

**Table 12-17 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Simulation Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID for the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name for the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency for the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.
<b>IC Account Group</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the IC Account Group.

- Click  icon and select the accounts to participate in structure..  
The **Link Account Dialog** displays.

**Figure 12-21 Link Account Dialog**

**Link Account Dialog**

Filter Accounts

Account Number

Branch Code

Account Currency

BIC Code

Account Type

Notional


Regulated Debits

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Customer ID	Customer Name	Currency	Account Type	IBAN
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_8665	OBDX_SYSACC_8665 Notional Account	HEL	000464		GBP	External	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCU502A3	ICLCU502A3	IC1	ICLCUST02		USD	Internal	
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_3632	OBDX_SYSACC_3632 Notional Account	HEL	000464		GBP	External	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCU502A4	ICLCU502A4	IC1	ICLCUST02		USD	Internal	
<input type="checkbox"/>	IC1C1F502A5	IC1C1F502A5	IC1	IC1C1F502		USD	Internal	



- On the **Link Account Dialog** screen, specify the filter criteria to filter the accounts. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.


**Table 12-18 Link Account Dialog – Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account number to add the structure. If the customer hierarchy is maintained at the customer level and the parent customer is selected for structure creation, then all the accounts of parent and child customers will be displayed for selection.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the branch code to filter the accounts.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account currency to filter the accounts.
<b>BIC Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the BIC code to filter the accounts.
<b>Account Type</b>	Select the account type to filter the accounts. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External Account</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal Account</b></li> </ul>
<b>Notional</b>	Select the required option whether the account is notional or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul> The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Select the required option whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul> The user can select the required option to filter the accounts. <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is not applicable for <b>IO Simulation</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID for the account.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the Customer ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>


**Table 12-18 (Cont.) Link Account Dialog – Field Description**

Field	Description
IBAN	Displays the IBAN for the account.

- Click **OK** to add the selected accounts to the **Simulation Details** screen.

- Click  to add the new for account details.

- Click  to edit the account details.

- Click  to delete the account details.

- Click **Next** to save and navigate to the **Interest Optimization Detail** screen.

- Click **Save and Close** to save and close the simulation details.

- Click **Cancel** to discard the changes.

## 12.2.1.2 Interest Optimization Detail

This topic describes the systematic instructions to interest optimization detail.

- Click **Next** in the **Simulation Detail** screen to update the interest optimization simulation. The **Interest Optimization Detail** screen displays.

**Figure 12-22 Interest Optimization Detail**

The screenshot displays the 'Interest Optimization Simulation' interface, specifically the 'Interest Optimization Detail' screen. The interface includes a sidebar with navigation options: Simulation Detail, Interest Optimization D., ID Structure Summary, and IO Simulation Summary. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Structure Information:** Fields for Structure ID, Structure Description, Customer ID, and Source.
- Effective Date:** A date picker field with a calendar icon.
- End Date:** A date picker field with a calendar icon.
- Threshold Currency:** A dropdown menu with a search icon.
- Threshold Amount:** A dropdown menu with up/down arrows.
- Interest Optimization Rate Type:** A dropdown menu with a search icon.
- Nominated Account:** A dropdown menu with a search icon.
- Participating Account:** A table with columns: Account Number, Account Description, Branch Code, Customer ID, Customer Name, Currency, IC Account Group, and Action. Below the table, it shows 'Page 1 (0 of 0 Items)' and navigation arrows.
- Currency Rates:** A table with columns: Rate Type, Currency Code, From Amount, To Amount, Rate (%), and Action. Below the table, it shows 'Page 1 (0 of 0 Items)' and navigation arrows.
- Currency Threshold Details:** A table with columns: Currency Code and Threshold Amount. Below the table, it shows 'Page 1 (0 of 0 Items)' and navigation arrows.

At the bottom right of the screen, there are four buttons: Previous, Next, Save and Close, and Cancel.


- Specify the fields on **Interest Optimization Detail** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-19 Interest Optimization Detail - Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID that is auto generated.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Specify a description for the Structure ID.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the customer ID from the list.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the Source.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Select the effective date for the interest optimization.
<b>End Date</b>	Select the end date for the interest optimization. The end date should be more than the effective date.
<b>Threshold Currency</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the threshold currency from the list.
<b>Threshold Amount</b>	Specify the threshold amount.
<b>Interest Optimization Rate Type</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the rate type from the list.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the participating account.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the account description of the participating account.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code of the participating account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the participating account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance of the participating account.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Select the rate type from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enhancement Rate</b></li> <li>• <b>Nomination Rate</b></li> <li>• <b>Premium Rate</b></li> </ul>
<b>Nominate Account</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the nominated account from the list.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is active if <b>Threshold Currency</b> is selected.</p> </div>
<b>Currency Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the currency code from the list.
<b>From Amount</b>	Specify the amount from when the rate is applied.
<b>To Amount</b>	Specify the amount to when the rate is applied.
<b>Rate (%)</b>	Specify the rate percentage.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the currency code from the list.

**Table 12-19 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Detail - Field Description**


Field	Description
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount.

- Click **Add** button to add participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.




- Click  icon to edit the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.



- Click  icon to save the modified participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.



- Click  icon to delete the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

- Click **Save**.

The user can view the created Structure ID using [Interest Optimization Summary](#) screen.

- Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the **Interest Optimization** screen. In such case, the updated details will not be saved.

### 12.2.1.3 IO Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to interest optimization structure summary.

- Click **Next** in the **Interest Optimization Detail** screen to view the interest optimization structure simulation.


The **IO Structure Summary** screen displays.

Figure 12-23 IO Structure Summary

The screenshot displays the 'IO Structure Summary' screen. At the top, there's a navigation pane with 'IO Structure Summary' selected. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Interest Optimization Detail:** A summary table with columns: Structure ID (IQ023190954565405657), Structure Description (Test), Customer ID (ST3CUST), Source (DELMUJ), Effective Date (July 8, 2021), End Date (July 9, 2022), Threshold Currency (USD), and Threshold Amount (100).
- Participating Account:** A table with columns: Account Number, Account Description, Branch Code, Customer ID, Customer Name, Currency, and IC Account Group. It lists three accounts with IDs ST3021050091, ST3021050078, and ST3021050080, all with branch code ST3, customer ID ST3CUST, and currency USD.
- Currency Rates:** A table with columns: Rate Type, Currency Code, From Amount, To Amount, and Rate (%). It shows Premium Rate and Enhancement Rate for USD, with From Amount 0 and To Amount 10000.
- Currency Threshold Details:** A table with columns: Currency Code and Threshold Amount. It shows USD with a Threshold Amount of 100.

- Specify the fields on **IO Structure Summary** screen.

 **Note:**  
The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-20 IO Structure Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description for the structure.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the Source.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date from when the IO structure simulation is effective.
<b>End Date</b>	Displays the date till when the IO structure simulation is effective.
<b>Threshold Currency</b>	Displays the threshold currency.
<b>Threshold Amount</b>	Displays the threshold amount.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the participating account.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the account description of the participating account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the participating account.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency.
<b>IC Account Group</b>	Displays the IC account group.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Displays the rate type.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code.

Table 12-20 (Cont.) IO Structure Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>From Amount</b>	Displays the amount from when the rate is applied.
<b>To Amount</b>	Displays the amount to when the rate is applied.
<b>Rate (%)</b>	Displays the rate percentage.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code.
<b>Threshold Amount</b>	Displays the threshold amount.

3. Click **Previous** to navigate back to the **Interest Optimization Details** screen.
4. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the **IO Simulation Summary** screen.
5. Click **Close** to discard the updated details and close the **Interest Optimization Simulation** screen.

### 12.2.1.4 IO Simulation Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

1. Click **Next** button on the **IO Structure Summary** screen.

The **IO Simulation Summary** screen displays.

Figure 12-24 IO Simulation Summary

2. Specify the fields on **IO Simulation Summary** screen.

#### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 12-21 IO Simulation Summary - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Simulation From Date</b>	Select the date from when the data has to be simulated.
<b>Simulation To Date</b>	Select the date till when the data has to be simulated. This date should be always greater than the From date.

3. Click **Generate Advice** to generate the IO simulation advice.

**Liquidity Management Benefit Advice** is generated in PDF format and will have the following details.

- Interest income earned for the simulation period based on the IC Group mapped.
- Interest income earned for the simulation period as a part of the structure.

The user can compare and arrive at the benefit of having the participating accounts in structure.

4. Click **Refresh** button to view the status and download report link will be shown.
5. Click **Previous** to navigate back to the **IO Structure Summary** screen.
6. Click **Close** to discard the updated details and close the **Interest Optimization Simulation** screen.

## 12.2.2 Edit IO Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit IO structures.

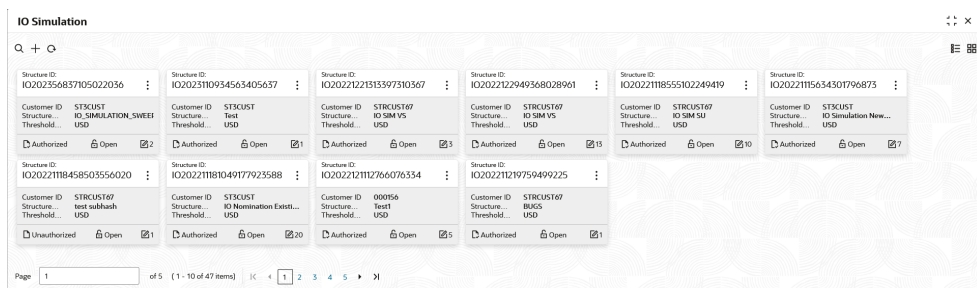
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.

2. Under **Structure**, click **IO Simulation**.

The **IO Simulation** screen displays.

**Figure 12-25 IO Simulation**



3. Right click on the **IO Simulation** widget, click **View** to view the IO structure summary.

The **IO Structure Summary** displays.

**Figure 12-26 IO Structure Summary**

**IO Structure Summary** ⌵ ⌵ ×

---

**Interest Optimization Detail**

Structure ID IO202310934563405637	Structure Description Test	Customer ID ST3CUST	Source OBLMLU
Effective Date July 8, 2021	End Date July 9, 2022	Threshold Currency USD	Threshold Amount 100

---

**Participating Account**

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Customer ID	Customer Name	Currency	IC Account Group
ST3021050091	ST3021050091	ST3	ST3CUST	ST3CUST Auto	USD	IOAG2
ST3021050078	ST3021050078	ST3	ST3CUST	ST3CUST Auto	USD	IOAG2
ST3021050080	ST3021050080	ST3	ST3CUST	ST3CUST Auto	USD	IOAG2

---

**Currency Rates**

Rate Type	Currency Code	From Amount	To Amount	Rate (%)
Premium Rate	USD	0	10000	45
Enhancement Rate	USD	0	10000	23

---

**Currency Threshold Details**

Currency Code	Threshold Amount
USD	100

For more information on fields, refer to the field description in the [IO Structure Summary](#) screen.



4. Click icon to edit the IO structure summary.

The **IO Simulation Details** screen displays.

**Note:**

Follow the instructions flow from the [Interest Optimization Simulation Details](#) to modify the simulation structure.



# 13

## Simulation Details - New UX

This topic describes the information to simulate the structure for the set of accounts and compare the interest earned in the accounts with and without structure for the specified period.

This feature can be used with:

1. **New Customer/Prospect** - who does not have any accounts with the bank.
2. **Existing Customer** - who already has accounts with the bank and using Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Simulation DS](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create simulation structure in Liquidity Management.
- [View Simulation DS](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- [Edit Simulation Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.
- [Simulation File Upload](#)  
This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

### 13.1 Create Simulation DS

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create simulation structure in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Simulation Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- [Structure Details](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.
- [Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a sweep simulation structure.
- [Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a pool simulation structure.
- [Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a hybrid simulation structure.

- [Structure Summary](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.
- [Simulation Summary](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

## 13.1.1 Simulation Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation DS**. Under **Simulation DS**, click **Create Simulation DS**.

The **Simulation Details** screen displays.

**Figure 13-1 Simulation Details - New Prospect**

The screenshot shows the 'Create Simulation DS' interface for a 'New Prospect'. The left sidebar contains navigation options: Simulation Details (selected), Link Account, Structure Summary, and Simulation Summary. The main area is titled 'Simulation Details' and includes the following fields and controls:

- Simulation ID:** SQ20244619397544654
- Structure ID:** ST202434619397546247
- Effective Date:** Required field with a calendar icon.
- End Date:** Required field with a calendar icon.
- Project:** Radio buttons for 'New Prospect' (selected) and 'Existing Customer'.
- Upload Customer Data File:** A drop zone with the text 'Drop file here or click to upload' and an 'Upload Customer Data' button.
- Upload Account Data File:** A drop zone with the text 'Drop file here or click to upload' and an 'Upload Account Data' button.
- Upload Account Balance Data File:** A drop zone with the text 'Drop file here or click to upload' and an 'Upload Account Balance' button.
- Note:** The IC group selected for each account here will be used to calculate the interest income during simulation.
- Table:** A table with columns: Account Number, Account Description, Branch Code, Customer ID, Customer Name, Currency, IC Account Group, and Action. The table is currently empty, displaying 'No data to display.'

At the bottom right, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save and Close', and 'Next'.

**Figure 13-2 Simulation Details - Existing Customer**

The screenshot shows the 'Create Simulation DS' interface for an 'Existing Customer'. The layout is similar to Figure 13-1, but with the following differences:

- The **Project** radio button for 'Existing Customer' is selected.
- The **Upload** file sections are replaced by input fields for **Customer Id** (with a search icon and 'Required' label), **Customer Name**, and a **Link Account** button with a plus sign.
- The **Note** and **Table** sections remain the same as in Figure 13-1.





At the bottom right, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save and Close', and 'Next'.

3. Specify the fields on **Simulation Details** screen. **Note:**







The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.




**Table 13-1 Simulation Details - Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Simulaton ID</b>	Displays the simulation ID which is auto generated.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID which is auto generated.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Specify the date from when the simulation structure becomes effective.
<b>End Date</b>	Specify the date till when the simulation structure is effective.   <b>Note:</b> This date should always be greater than the effective date.
<b>Prospect</b>	Select the type of prospect as <b>New Prospect/ Existing Customer</b> .
<b>Drop file or click to upload</b>	Click this button to browse and select the file for the respective file uploads.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .
<b>Upload Customer Data</b>	Click this button to upload the customer data file.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .
<b>Upload Account Data</b>	Click this button to upload the account data file.   <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b> .

**Table 13-1 (Cont.) Simulation Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Upload Account Balance</b>	<p>Click this button to upload the account balance data file.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>New Prospect</b>.</p>
<b>Customer ID</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer ID from the list.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>Existing Customer</b>.</p>
<b>Customer Name</b>	<p>Displays the name of the customer based on the customer ID selected.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is applicable to <b>Existing Customer</b>.</p>
<b>Account Number</b>	<p>Displays the account number.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>
<b>Account Description</b>	<p>Displays the account description of the account.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>
<b>Branch Code</b>	<p>Displays the branch code for the account.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.</p>

**Table 13-1 (Cont.) Simulation Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID for the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name for the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency for the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field is editable.
<b>IC Account Group</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the IC Account Group.

4. Click  icon and select the accounts to participate in structure..

The **Link Account Dialog** displays.

**Figure 13-3 Link Account Dialog**

**Link Account Dialog**

Filter Accounts

Account Number

Branch Code

Account Currency

BIC Code

Account Type


Notional

Regulated Debits

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Customer ID	Customer Name	Currency	Account Type	IBAN
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_8665	OBDX_SYSACC_8665 Notional Account	HEL	000464		GBP	External	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCU502A3	ICLCU502A3	IC1	ICLCUST02		USD	Internal	
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_3632	OBDX_SYSACC_3632 Notional Account	HEL	000464		GBP	External	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCU502A4	ICLCU502A4	IC1	ICLCUST02		USD	Internal	
<input type="checkbox"/>	IC1C1F502A5	IC1C1F502A5	IC1	IC1C1F502		USD	Internal	

5. On the **Link Account Dialog** screen, specify the filter criteria to filter the accounts. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.


**Table 13-2 Link Account Dialog – Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account number to add the structure. If the customer hierarchy is maintained at the customer level and the parent customer is selected for structure creation, then all the accounts of parent and child customers will be displayed for selection.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the branch code to filter the accounts.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the account currency to filter the accounts.
<b>BIC Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the BIC code to filter the accounts.
<b>Account Type</b>	Select the account type to filter the accounts. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External Account</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal Account</b></li> </ul>
<b>Notional</b>	Select the required option whether the account is notional or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul> The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Select the required option whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul> The user can select the required option to filter the accounts. <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is not applicable for <b>Simulation</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID for the account.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the Customer ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>


**Table 13-2 (Cont.) Link Account Dialog – Field Description**

Field	Description
IBAN	Displays the IBAN for the account.

- Click **OK** to add the selected accounts to the **Simulation Details** screen.

- Click  to add the new for account details.

- Click  to edit the account details.

- Click  to delete the account details.

- Click **Next** to save and navigate to the **Structure Details** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save and close the simulation details.
- Click **Cancel** to discard the changes.

## 13.1.2 Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

- Click **Next** in the **Simulation Details** screen to update the Structure Details. The **Structure Details** screen displays.

**Figure 13-4 Structure Details**

- Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-3 Structure Details – Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID for the existing customer Prospect.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer names based on the <b>Customer ID</b> selected.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Specify the description for the structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul>
<b>Interest Method</b>	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Interest</b></li> <li>• <b>Advantage</b></li> <li>• <b>Ratio</b></li> </ul> <div> <b>Note:</b></div> <p>For <b>Sweep</b> and <b>Hybrid</b> Structures, <b>Interest Method</b> is defaulted to <b>Interest</b>.</p>
<b>Balance Type</b>	Select the balance type for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Book Date</b></li> <li>• <b>Value Date</b></li> </ul>
<b>FX Rate Pickup</b>	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Online</b>: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode.</li> <li>• <b>Offline</b>: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.</li> </ul>



Table 13-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description





Field	Description
<b>Effective Date</b>	<p>Select the date from when the structure becomes effective.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.</p>
<b>End Date</b>	<p>Select the date till when the structure is effective.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This date should always be greater than the effective date.</p>
<b>Instruction ID</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system.</p> <p>If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is active only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>.</p>
<b>Default Frequency</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system.</p> <p>The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is active only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b> and <b>Hybrid</b>.</p>

Table 13-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description





Field	Description
<b>Reverse Frequency</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system.</p> <p>The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference.</p> <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px;"><p> <b>Note:</b></p><p>This field is active only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Sweep</b>.</p></div>

Table 13-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	<p>Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Absolute Pro-Data Distribution</b> - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts.</li> <li>• <b>Central Distribution</b> - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.</li> <li>• <b>Fair Share Distribution</b> - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> <li>• <b>Even Direct Distribution</b> - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.</li> <li>• <b>Even Distribution</b> - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts.</li> <li>• <b>No Reallocation</b> - No interest is paid back to the child accounts.</li> <li>• <b>Percentage Based Distribution</b> - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This option is applicable only at the pair level.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Reverse Fair Share Distribution</b> - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is active only if the <b>Structure Type</b> is selected as <b>Pool</b>.</p> </div>
<b>Central Account Number</b>	<p>Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is active only if the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b>.</p> </div>

**Table 13-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description**




Field	Description
<b>Central Account Branch</b>	Displays the central account branch based on the <b>Central Account Number</b> selected.
<b>Central Account Currency</b>	Displays the central account currency based on the <b>Central Account Number</b> selected.
<b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b>	Select the toggle to allow sweep on currency holidays.
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	<p>Select the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays from the drop-down list. The available option is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Last Sweep Rate for the Pair</b></li> <li>• <b>Past 5 day Average Rate</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> toggle is selected.</p> </div>
<b>Rate Type</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the <b>Rate Type</b> from the list. The list displays all the <b>Rate Type</b> maintained in the system.
<b>Holiday Treatment</b>	<p>Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Next Working Date</b> - Perform the action on the next working day.</li> <li>• <b>Previous Working Date</b> - Perform the action on the previous working day.</li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b> – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum Backward Days</b>	<p>Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b>.</p> </div>

Table 13-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Backward Treatment</b>	<p>Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Move Forward</b> - The action is performed on the next working day.</li> <li>• <b>Holiday</b> - Do not perform the sweep.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b>.</p> </div> <p>When the <b>Maximum Backward Days</b> set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the <b>Backward Treatment</b></p>
<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active</b>: The structure is complete and is in Active status.</li> <li>• <b>Incomplete</b>: The structure is still being created.</li> <li>• <b>Expired</b>: The structure is expired.</li> <li>• <b>In-Active</b>: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.</li> </ul>
<b>Cross Post Sweep Balance</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
<b>Cross Border</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
<b>Version Number</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.

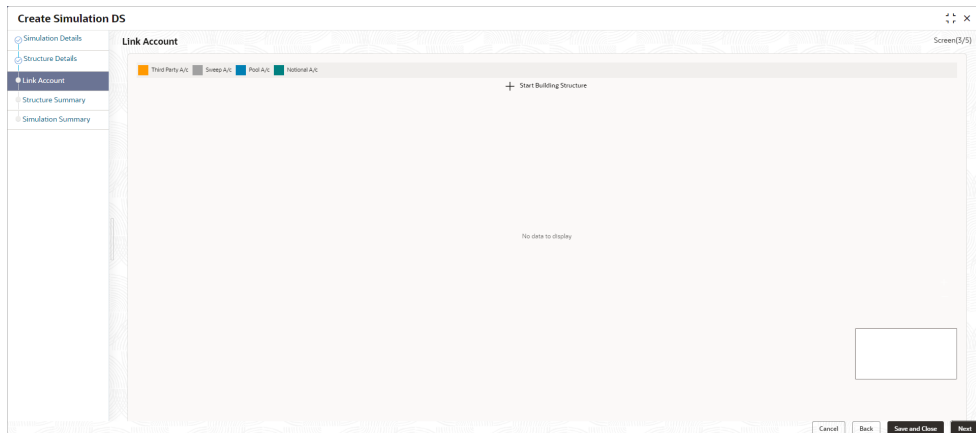
3. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
  - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**, then refer to the [Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure](#) section.
  - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Pool**, then refer to the [Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure](#) section.
  - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Hybrid**, then refer to the [Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure](#) section.
4. Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
5. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes and close the window.

## 13.1.3 Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a sweep simulation structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.  
The **Link Account** screen displays.

**Figure 13-5 Link Account**



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to add the header account for the simulation structure.  
The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

**Figure 13-6 Add Header Account**

**Add Header Account**

Filter

<input type="radio"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entry ID	Entry Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="radio"/>	00000786101005	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_JD	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	00000123101005	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_JD	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	2002305	ChildAcc3					Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	2002306	ChildAcc4					Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	2002307	ChildAcc5					Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	2000301	ChildAcc1					Internal		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) |< < 1 > >|

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

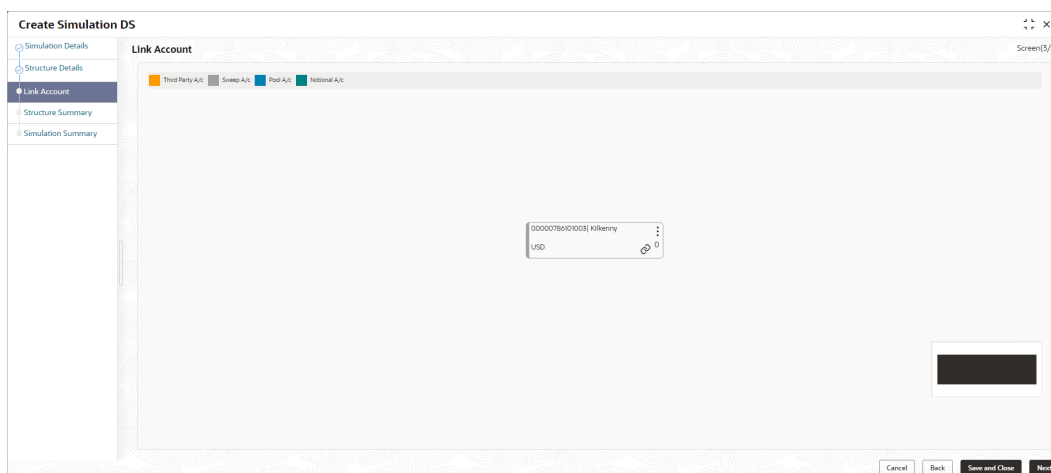
Table 13-4 Add Header Account – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

3. Select the account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the header account.
4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account to the simulation structure.



The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

Figure 13-7 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-5 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the header account.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	<p>Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Upward arrow direction represent child to parent and downward arrow direction represent is parent to child</p> </div>

5. Perform any of the following actions on the header node.

- a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

 **Note:**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click  and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.

The **Account Details** screen displays

**Figure 13-8 Account Details**

Account Details		
Customer Name ABC RETAIL	Entity Name DUB_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 00000786101003
Description ABC RETAIL	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code DUB
Account Category Sweep	Location Kilkenny	Country Code IRL










Table 13-6 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the entity.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance in the account
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code for the account

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the simulation structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the simulation structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions of the child account for the header account.

**Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure**

6. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.  
The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 13-9 Append Accounts in Structure**

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
00000123101003	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
2002305	ChildAcc3					Internal		N
2002306	ChildAcc4					Internal		N
2002307	ChildAcc5					Internal		N
2000301	ChildAcc1					Internal		N

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-7 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>External</b> (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management)</li> <li><b>Internal</b> (An account which is internal to the Bank)</li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b></li> <li><b>No</b></li> </ul>

7. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
8. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected child accounts. The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 13-10 Set Instructions**

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	2 Way Sweep	Priority*	Instruction
00000786101003	00000123101005	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	
00000786101003	2002305	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	
00000786101003	2002306	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	
00000786101003	2002307	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	
00000786101003	2000301	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-8 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the simulation structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the simulation structure.
<b>2 Way Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to enable the two-way sweep for the account pair.
<b>Priority</b>	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the simulation structure.
<b>Instruction</b>	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

- Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

**Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency**

- Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.




**Figure 13-11 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-9 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the instruction ID to set within the account pair.
<b>Instruction Priority</b>	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
<b>Suspension Start Date</b>	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
<b>Suspension End Date</b>	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
<b>Frequency ID</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
<b>Collar Amount</b>	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Collar Model</b> from the list.</p> </div> <p>Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.</p>
<b>Maximum</b>	Specify the maximum amount for one way sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Maximum Deficit</b>	Specify the maximum amount for two way sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Minimum</b>	Specify the minimum amount for one way sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

**Table 13-9 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Minimum Deficit</b>	Specify the minimum amount for two way sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Threshold Amount</b>	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Threshold Model</b> or <b>Collar Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Multiple</b>	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Percentage</b>	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Percentage Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Fixed Amount</b>	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Fixed Amount Model</b> or <b>Range Based Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

11. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen.
  - a. Click icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
  - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the multiple instruction for the account pair.
  - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the multiple frequency for the account pair.

**Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep**

- Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair. The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

**Figure 13-12 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep**

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	2 Way Sweep	Priority*	Instruction
0000078401005	00000123101005	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	
0000078401005	2002305	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	
0000078401005	2002306	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	
0000078401005	2002307	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-10 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b>	Select the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
<b>Reverse Sweep Frequency</b>	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled</p> </div>

**Set Instructions - Payment Instructions**



- Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 13-13 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

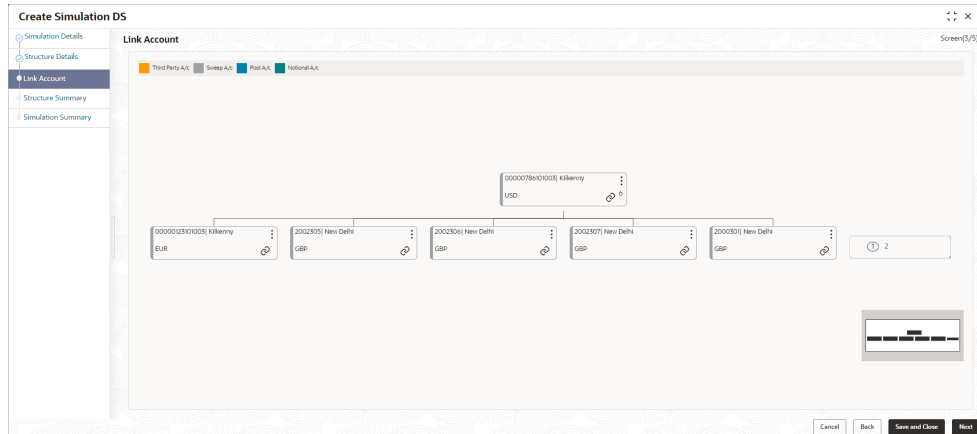
**Table 13-11 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Use Default Instructions</b>	Select the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle <b>ON</b> for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
<b>Oneway</b>	Select the one-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled</p> </div>
<b>Twoway</b>	Select the two-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled</p> </div>
<b>Parameters</b>	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

- Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the simulation structure.

The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.



**Figure 13-14 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View**



**Note:**

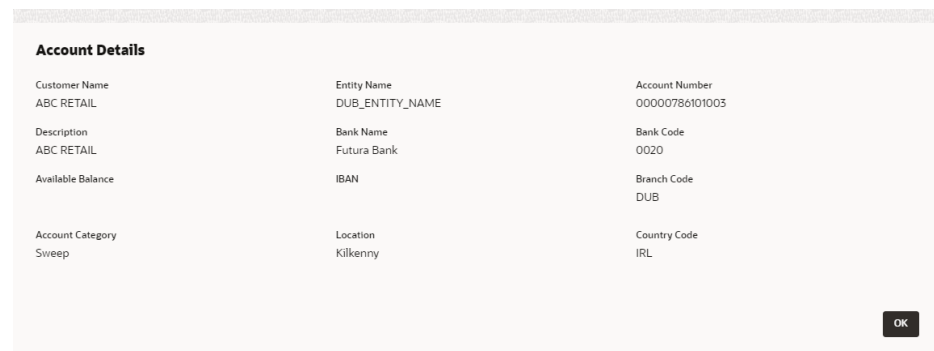
Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

15. Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.

- a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
- b. Click  and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.


The **Account Details** screen displays




**Figure 13-15 Account Details**






**Table 13-12 Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the entity name.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name of the account.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the balance of the account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the Category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the account.

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the simulation structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the simulation structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account.
16. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
  17. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
  18. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the simulation structure screen. In such case, the simulation structure gets saved and available in summary screen.
  19. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the simulation structure screen. In such case, the simulation structure will not get saved.

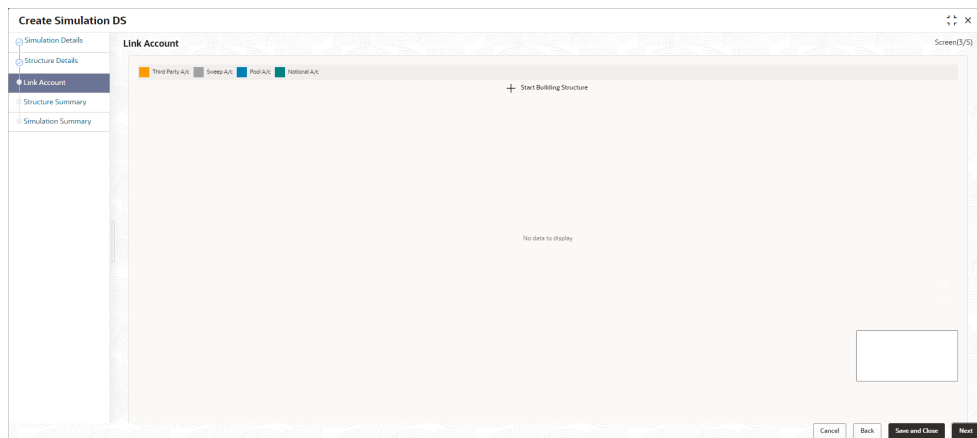
## 13.1.4 Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a pool simulation structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.

**Figure 13-16 Link Account**



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to link the account for the simulation structure.

The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

**Figure 13-17 Add Header Account**

**Add Header Account**

Filter

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entry ID	Entry Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="radio"/> 00000786101005	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_JD	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 00000123101005	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_JD	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 2002305	ChildAcc3					Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 2002306	ChildAcc4					Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 2002307	ChildAcc5					Internal		N
<input type="radio"/> 2000301	ChildAcc1					Internal		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) |< < 1 > >|

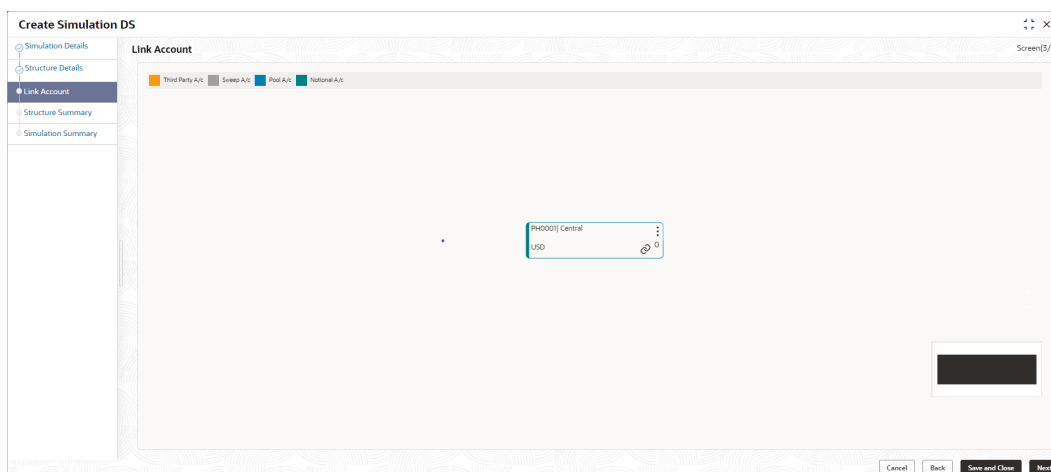
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-13 Add Header Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>



3. Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the notional header account.
4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the simulation structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.


**Figure 13-18 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account**


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-14 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the header account.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	<p>Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Upward arrow direction represent child to parent and downward arrow direction represent is parent to child</p> </div>

5. Perform any of the following actions on the header node.

- a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account

 **Note:**


For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.


The **Account Details** screen displays


**Figure 13-19 Account Details**

Account Details		
Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number OBVAM_SYSACC_4874
Description OBVAM_SYSACC_4874 Notional Account	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Pool	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS





**Table 13-15 Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the entity.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.   <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance in the account
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code for the account

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the simulation structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the simulation structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

**Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure**

6. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.  
The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 13-20 Append Accounts in Structure**

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
00000123101003	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
2002305	ChildAcc3					Internal		N
2002306	ChildAcc4					Internal		N
2002307	ChildAcc5					Internal		N
2000301	ChildAcc1					Internal		N

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-16 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>External</b> (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management)</li> <li><b>Internal</b> (An account which is internal to the Bank)</li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b></li> <li><b>No</b></li> </ul>

7. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
8. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 13-21 Set Instructions**

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name
PH0001	BI20000010019
PH0001	BI20000010028
PH0001	BI20000010030
PH0001	BI20000010041
PH0001	0000078010003
PH0001	00000123101003

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-17 Set Instructions – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution</li> <li>• Central Distribution</li> <li>• Even Direct Distribution</li> <li>• Even Distribution</li> <li>• Fair Share Distribution</li> <li>• No Reallocation</li> <li>• Percentage</li> <li>• Reverse Fair Share Distribution</li> </ul>
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

**Set Instructions - Reallocation Method**

9. Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.

The **Reallocation Method - Percentage** screen displays.

**Figure 13-22 Reallocation Method - Percentage**

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Allocation Percentage
PH0001	BI20000010019	15
PH0001	BI20000010028	15
PH0001	BI20000010030	15
PH0001	BI20000010041	15
PH0001	00000786101003	20
PH0001	00000123101003	20

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-18 Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description**

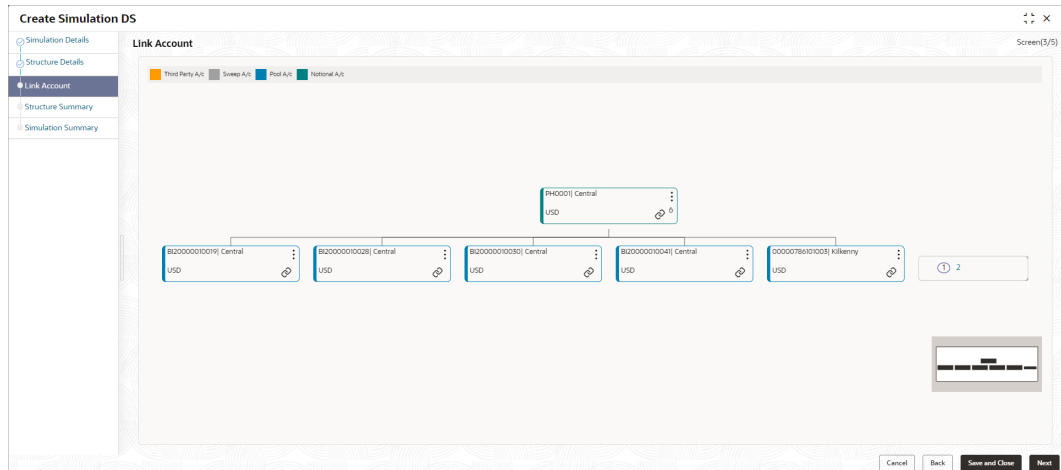
Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as <b>Percentage</b> .
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
<b>Allocation Percentage</b>	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).</p> </div>

- Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the simulation structure.

The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.



**Figure 13-23 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View**



 **Note:**

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

11. Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.

- a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.

 **Note:**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.


The **Account Details** screen displays




**Figure 13-24 Account Details**

Account Details		
Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number OBVAM_SYSACC_4874
Description OBVAM_SYSACC_4874 Notional Account	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Pool	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS

**OK**


**Table 13-19 Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the entity name.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name of the account.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts.</p> </div>
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the balance of the account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the Category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the account.

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the simulation structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.
12. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
13. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
14. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in simulation summary screen.
15. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the simulation structure screen. In such case, the simulation structure will not get saved.

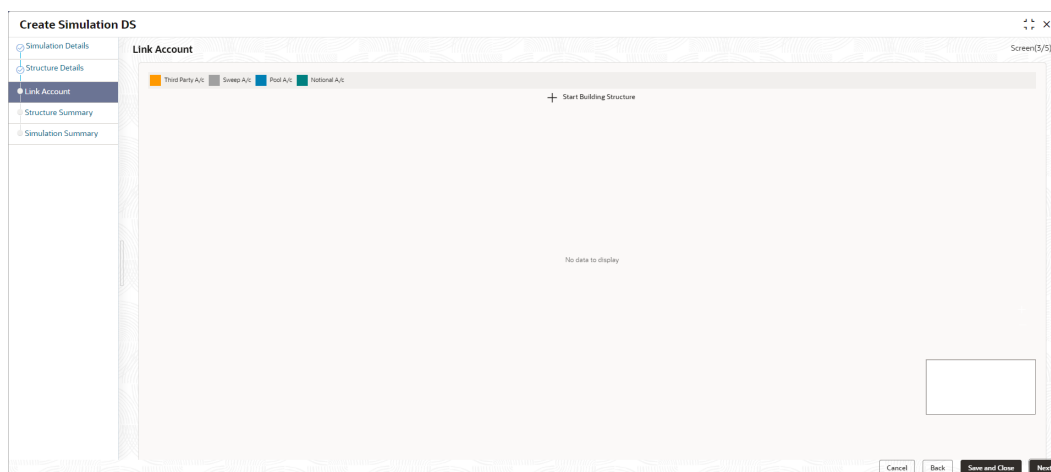
## 13.1.5 Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a hybrid simulation structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.

**Figure 13-25 Link Account**



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to link the accounts for the simulation structure.

The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

**Figure 13-26 Add Header Account**

The screenshot shows the 'Add Header Account' interface. At the top, there is a 'Filter' input field. Below it is a table with the following columns: Account Number, Account Description, Branch Code, Entity ID, Entity Name, Currency, Account Type, BIC Code, and Regulated Debits. The table contains six rows of data. At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1-0 of 0 items)' and navigation buttons. At the bottom right of the screen, there are 'Build' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
00000786101005	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_JD	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
00000123101005	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_JD	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
2002305	ChildAcc3					Internal		N
2002306	ChildAcc4					Internal		N
2002307	ChildAcc5					Internal		N
2000301	ChildAcc1					Internal		N

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

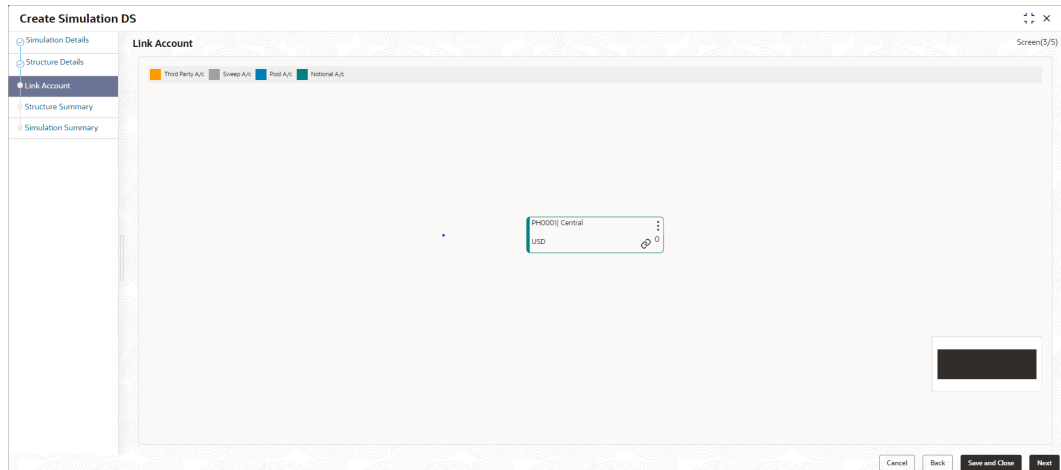
**Table 13-20 Add Header Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

3. Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the notional header account.
4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the simulation structure.



The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.


**Figure 13-27 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account**




For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-21 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number of the header account.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Upward arrow direction represent child to parent and downward arrow direction represent is parent to child</p> </div>

5. Perform any one of the following actions on the header node.
  - a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account

 **Note:**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click  and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.

The **Account Details** screen displays


**Figure 13-28 Account Details**




Account Details		
Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number OBVAM_SYSACC_4874
Description OBVAM_SYSACC_4874 Notional Account	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Pool	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS

**OK**



**Table 13-22 Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the entity.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts.</p> </div>
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance in the account
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code for the account

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the simulation structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the simulation structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

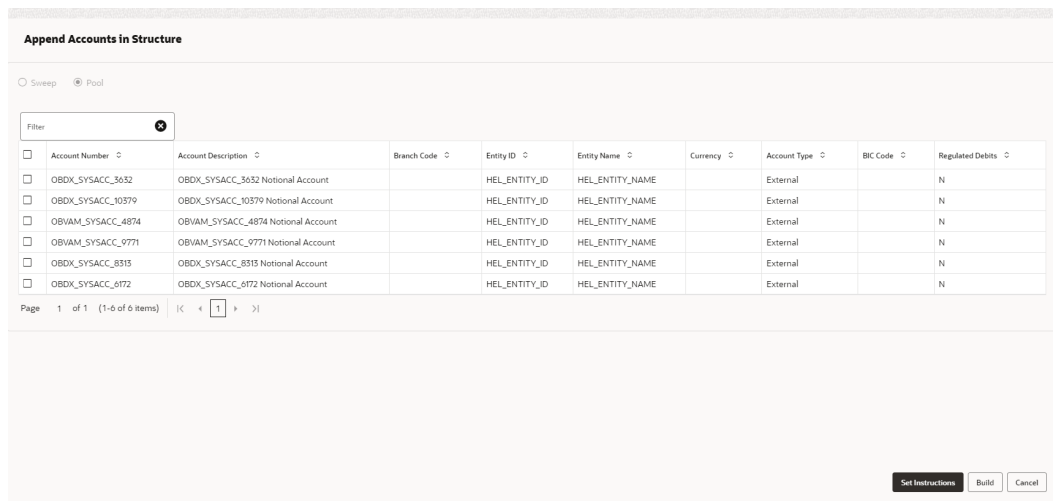
- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

**Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure**

By default, only pool accounts are allowed when adding child nodes at the notional header level.

- 6. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account. The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 13-29 Append Accounts in Structure**



**Append Accounts in Structure**

Sweep  Pool

Filter

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_3632	OBDX_SYSACC_3632 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_10379	OBDX_SYSACC_10379 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBVAM_SYSACC_4874	OBVAM_SYSACC_4874 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBVAM_SYSACC_9771	OBVAM_SYSACC_9771 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_8315	OBDX_SYSACC_8315 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_6172	OBDX_SYSACC_6172 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) | < 1 >

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-23 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b> (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management)</li> <li>• <b>Internal</b> (An account which is internal to the Bank)</li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

7. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
8. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.  
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 13-30 Set Instructions**

The screenshot shows the 'Set Instruction' interface. At the top, there is a 'Reallocation Method' dropdown menu set to 'Even Direct Distribution'. Below this is a table with two columns: 'Parent Account Number and Name' and 'Child Account Number and Name'. The table contains six rows of data, each with a parent account number 'PH0001' and a corresponding child account number. At the bottom right of the screen, there are 'Build' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name
PH0001	8120000010019
PH0001	8120000010028
PH0001	8120000010030
PH0001	8120000010041
PH0001	00000788101003
PH0001	00000123101005

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



**Table 13-24 Set Instructions – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution</li> <li>• Central Distribution</li> <li>• Even Direct Distribution</li> <li>• Even Distribution</li> <li>• Fair Share Distribution</li> <li>• No Reallocation</li> <li>• Percentage</li> <li>• Reverse Fair Share Distribution</li> </ul>
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

**Set Instructions - Reallocation Method**

9. Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the simulation structure.

The **Reallocation Method - Percentage** screen displays.

**Figure 13-31 Reallocation Method - Percentage**

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Allocation Percentage
PH0001	BI20000010019	15
PH0001	BI20000010028	15
PH0001	BI20000010030	15
PH0001	BI20000010041	15
PH0001	00000786101003	20
PH0001	00000123101003	20


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-25 Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as <b>Percentage</b> .

**Table 13-25 (Cont.) Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
<b>Allocation Percentage</b>	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.


 **Note:**

The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).

10. Click **Build** to add the pool accounts to the simulation structure.
11. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the parent account

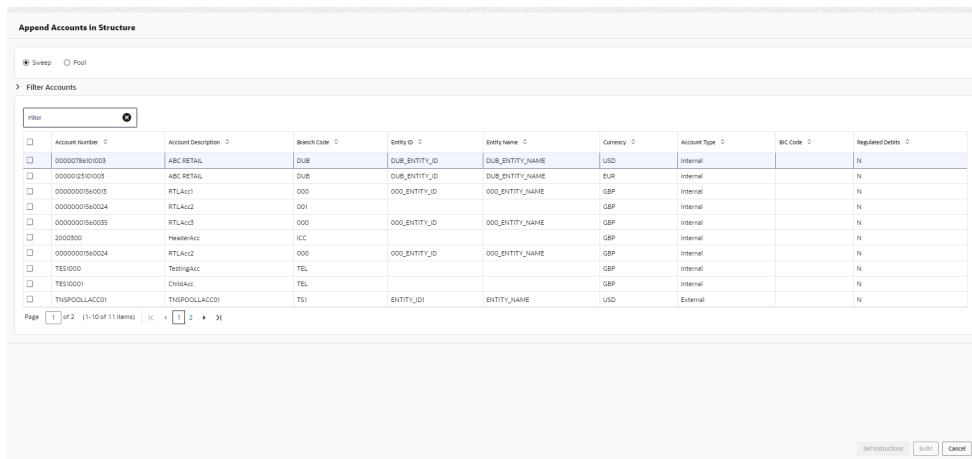
**Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure**

Once the child accounts are linked to header account, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

12. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 13-32 Append Accounts in Structure**



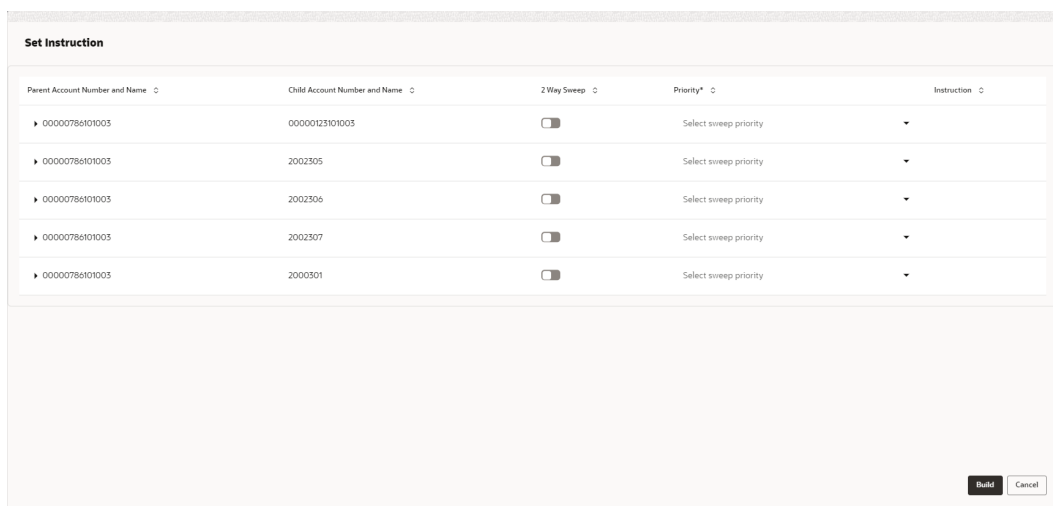
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-26 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Sweep/Pool</b>	Select the account category for the account pair. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> </ul>
<b>Filter Account</b>	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code for the account.
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>External</b> (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management)</li> <li>• <b>Internal</b> (An account which is internal to the Bank)</li> </ul>
<b>BIC Code</b>	Displays the BIC code for the account.
<b>Regulated Debits</b>	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b></li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul>

13. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
14. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.  
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 13-33 Set Instructions**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-27 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Parent Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
<b>Child Account No &amp; Name</b>	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
<b>2 Way Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to enable the two-way sweep for the account pair
<b>Priority</b>	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
<b>Instruction</b>	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

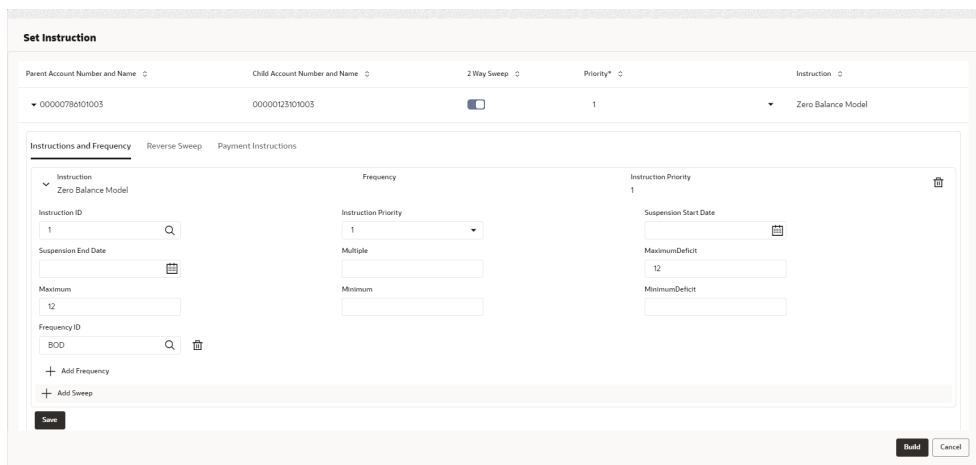
15. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

**Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency**

16. Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.

**Figure 13-34 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency**





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



**Table 13-28 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Instruction ID</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the instruction ID to set between the account pair.
<b>Instruction Priority</b>	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
<b>Suspension Start Date</b>	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
<b>Suspension End Date</b>	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.

**Table 13-28 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Frequency ID</b>	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
<b>Collar Amount</b>	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Collar Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Maximum</b>	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Maximum Deficit</b>	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Minimum</b>	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Minimum Deficit</b>	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Threshold Amount</b>	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep.  <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Threshold Model</b> or <b>Collar Model</b> from the list. </div> Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
<b>Multiple</b>	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

**Table 13-28 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Percentage</b>	<p>Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Percentage Model</b> from the list.</p> </div> <p>Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.</p>
<b>Fixed Amount</b>	<p>Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as <b>Fixed Amount Model</b> or <b>Range Based Model</b> from the list.</p> </div> <p>Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.</p>

17. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen.
  - a. Click icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
  - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the new instruction for the account pair.
  - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the new frequency for the account pair.

**Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep**

18. Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.  
The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

**Figure 13-35 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep**

The screenshot shows the 'Set Instruction' window. At the top, there are fields for 'Parent Account Number and Name', 'Child Account Number and Name', '2 Way Sweep', 'Priority\*', and 'Instruction'. Below these is a section for 'Instructions and Frequency' with tabs for 'Reverse Sweep' and 'Payment Instructions'. The 'Reverse Sweep' tab is active, showing a 'Reverse Sweep Allowed' toggle switch and a 'Reverse Sweep Frequency' search field. A 'Save' button is located below the frequency field. At the bottom, there is a table listing account pairs with their respective '2 Way Sweep' and 'Priority' values.

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	2 Way Sweep	Priority*	Instruction
00000786101003	00000123101003	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
00000786101003	2002305	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	
00000786101003	2002306	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	
00000786101003	2002307	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-29 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b>	Select the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
<b>Reverse Sweep Frequency</b>	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; border-right: 2px solid #0070C0; border-bottom: 2px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled</p> </div>

**Set Instructions - Payment Instructions**

19. Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.  
The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

**Figure 13-36 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-30 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description**

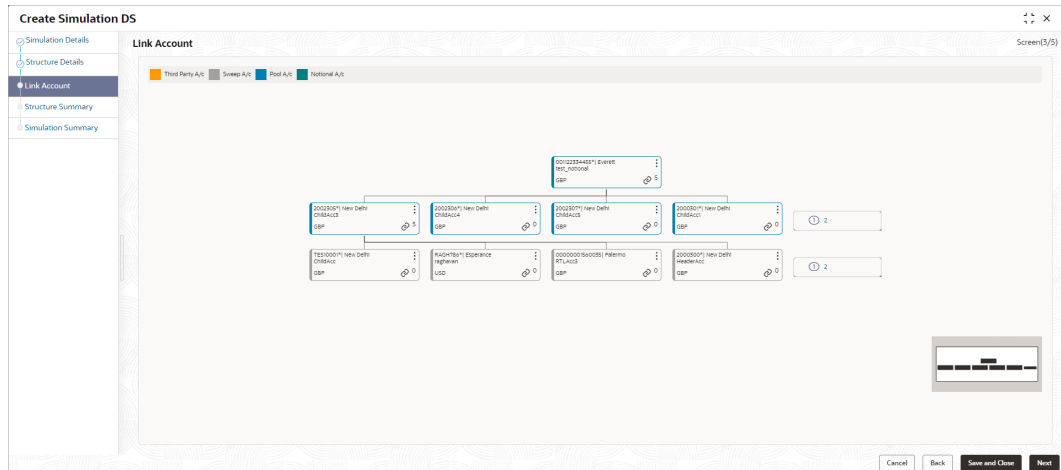
Field	Description
<b>Use Default Instructions</b>	Select the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle <b>ON</b> for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
<b>Oneway</b>	Select the one-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled</p> </div>
<b>Twoway</b>	Select the two-way parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field appears only if the <b>Use Default Instructions</b> toggle is disabled</p> </div>
<b>Parameters</b>	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

20. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the simulation structure.

The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.





Figure 13-37 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



**Note:**

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

21. Perform any one of the following actions on the child accounts node.

- a. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
- b. Click  and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.


The **Account Details** screen displays




Figure 13-38 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name	Entity Name	Account Number
ABC RETAIL	DUB_ENTITY_NAME	00000786101003
Description	Bank Name	Bank Code
ABC RETAIL	Futura Bank	0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code
		DUB
Account Category	Location	Country Code
Sweep	Kilkenny	IRL

**OK**

**Table 13-31 Account Details - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the entity name.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the particular account.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name of the account.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;">  <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for External Accounts. </div>
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code of the account.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the balance of the account.
<b>IBAN</b>	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.
<b>Account Category</b>	Displays the Category of the account.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country code of the account.

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the simulation structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the simulation structure.

 **Note:**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- 22. Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the simulation structure.
- 23. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
- 24. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
- 25. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
- 26. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

## 13.1.6 Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.

The **Structure Summary** screen displays.

**Figure 13-39 Structure Summary**

The screenshot shows the 'Structure Summary' screen with the following data:

Field	Value	Field	Value	Field	Value
Customer ID	000156	Customer Name	ASHOK JAIN	Structure ID	ST 202422752142773877
Structure Type	Sweep	Interest Method	Investment Sweep	Structure Description	Sweep Test1 FX Rate Pickup Offline
Sweep Effective Date	Feb 1, 2024	End Date	Feb 21, 2024	Reallocation Method	No Reallocation
Instruction ID		Default Frequency		Reverse Frequency	
Central Account Number		Central Account Branch		Central Account Currency	
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Yes	Currency Holiday Rate		Rate Type	
Status	InACTIVE	Cross Currency	No	Cross Border	No
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Yes	Version Number	1	Multi Bank Cash Concentration	No

Legend: Third Party A/C (Orange), Sweep A/C (Grey), Pool A/C (Blue), National A/C (Green)

Tree Diagram: A tree structure showing account relationships. The root node is '00000786(00003) Kilbenny ABC RETAIL USD'. Below it are five child nodes: '0000023101003 EUR', '2000305 GBP', '2000306 GBP', '2000307 GBP', and '2000301 GBP'. Each node has a bidirectional arrow icon next to it.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-32 Structure Summary – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description for the structure.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the type of structure.
<b>Interest Method</b>	Displays the interest method.

**Table 13-32 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description**







Field	Description
<b>Investment Sweeps</b>	<p>Displays the interest method.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is available only for sweep structures.</p>
<b>Balance Type</b>	Displays the type of balance.
<b>FX Rate Pickup</b>	Displays the FX rate pickup.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.
<b>End Date</b>	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.
<b>Instruction ID</b>	<p>Displays the instruction ID.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for sweep type of structure</p>
<b>Default Frequency</b>	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
<b>Reverse Frequency</b>	<p>Displays the reverse frequency to be executed.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for sweep type of structure.</p>
<b>Reallocation Method</b>	Displays the reallocation method.
<b>Central Account Number</b>	<p>Displays the central account number to be applied.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b>.</p>
<b>Central Account Branch</b>	<p>Displays the central account branch.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field appears only for the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b>.</p>

Table 13-32 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Central Account Currency</b>	Displays the central account currency.   <b>Note:</b>  This field appears only for the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Central Distribution</b> .
<b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b>	Displays whether the sweep on currency holidays is allowed or not.
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	Displays the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.
<b>Holiday Treatment</b>	Displays the type of holiday treatment.
<b>Maximum Backward Days</b>	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
<b>Backward Treatment</b>	Displays the backward treatment to be applied.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the current status of the structure.
<b>Cross Currency</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not.
<b>Cross Border</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not.
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not.
<b>Version Number</b>	Displays the version number of the structure.

- Point to an account on the tree hierarchy.

The **Account Details** tooltip displays.

 **Note:**

Refer the **Account Details** section in **Link Account** topic for a detailed explanation.

- Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
- Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
- Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
- Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
- Click **Submit and Next** to save and submit the structure.
- Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

## 13.1.7 Simulation Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

1. Click **Next** button on the **Structure Summary** screen.  
The **Simulation Summary** screen displays.

**Figure 13-40 Simulation Summary**

2. Specify the fields on **Simulation Summary** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-33 Simulation Summary - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Simulation From Date</b>	Select the date from when the data has to be simulated.
<b>Simulation To Date</b>	Select the date till when the data has to be simulated. This date should be always greater than the From date.

3. Click **Generate Advice** to generate the simulation advice.

**Liquidity Management Benefit Advice** is generated in PDF format and will have the following details.

- Interest income earned for the simulation period based on the IC Group mapped.
- Interest income earned for the simulation period as a part of the structure.

The user can compare and arrive at the benefit of having the participating accounts in structure.

4. Click **Refresh** button to view the status and download report link will be shown.
5. Click **Previous** to navigate back to the **Structure Summary** screen.
6. Click **Close** to discard the updated details and close the **Simulation** screen.
7. Click **Create Structure** to convert the simulated structure into an actual structure.

Once the simulated structure is initiated, the structure goes through the authorization process and on appropriate approval becomes an actual structure.

 **Note:**

The stimulated structure is converted to actual structure only for the existing customers and their accounts.

## 13.2 View Simulation DS

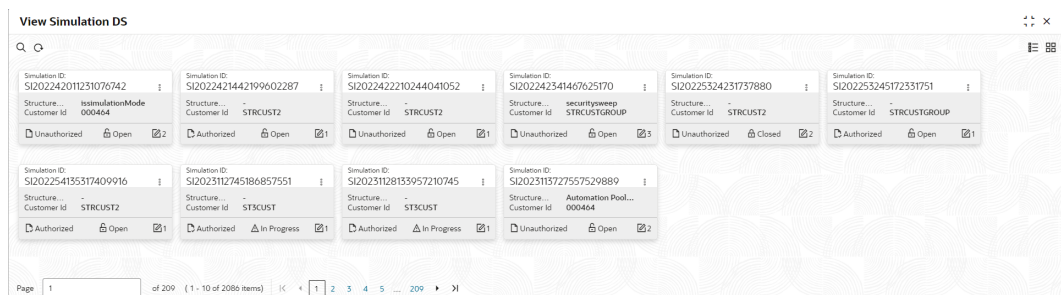
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation DS**. Under **Simulation DS**, click **View Simulation DS**

The **View Simulation DS** screen displays.

**Figure 13-41 View Simulation DS**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 13-34 View Simulation DS - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Simulation ID</b>	Displays the simulation ID.
<b>Simulation Description</b>	Displays the description of the Simulation.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the Customer ID.

Table 13-34 (Cont.) View Simulation DS - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

## 13.3 Edit Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation DS**. Under **Simulation DS**, click **View Simulation DS**

The **View Simulation DS** screen displays.

For more information on the screen, refer to the [View Simulation DS](#) section.

3. Click  on the **Simulation Structure** widget, click **Unlock** to edit the simulation structure.

The **Simulation Details** screen displays.

### Note:

Follow the instructions flow from the [Simulation Details](#) to modify the simulation structure.

## 13.4 Simulation File Upload

This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

Simulation for new prospect requires the following file uploads to simulate the structure.

**File Type Supported:** CSV & TXT

**Customer Data**

**Customer Data Template:**

LMPROSPECT~CustomerID~CustomerName~BranchCode~BankCode~ParentCustomerID~Address~Source\_Customer\_ID~Source\_System~Short\_Name~Customer\_Typ



e~Customer\_Category~Relationship\_Manager\_ID~Address\_Line\_1~Address\_Line\_2~Address\_Line\_3~Address\_Line\_4~Country~Postal\_Code~Deceased~Frozen~Whereabouts\_Unknown~Sanction\_Check\_Required~Walk-in Customer~Language~Nationality~LMPROSPECT

**Sample:**

LMPROSPECT~P0001~TATAGROUP~APQ~0020~P0001~ADDR1~P0001~OBLMUI~TATAGROUP~I~BIBILU~ADDR1~ADDR2~ADDR3~ADDR4~USA~N~N~N~N~ENG~USA~LMPROSPECT

**Account Data**

**Account Data Template:**

LMSIACCOUNT~AccountNumber~CustomerName~CustomerId~AccountDescription~AccountResidentType~Accountstatus~AccountType~ExternalAccount~Currency~IBAN~BranchID~BranchDescription~AllowUnlimitedDebit~Account\_category~CurrentBalance~LastUpdatedOn~NotionalPooling~Source\_Customer\_Account~Address\_Line\_1~Address\_Line\_2~Address\_Line\_3~Address\_Line\_4~Country~No\_Credit~NoDebit~Blocked~Frozen~Dormant~ExternalCreditApproval\_Required~ExternalCreditApprovalSystem~Host\_Code~Account\_Open\_Date~Account\_Class~Group\_Code~LMSIACCOUNT

**Sample:**

LMSIACCOUNT~ACUSD0001~TATAGROUP~P0001~Tataaccount01~R~A~S~Internal~GBP~0000~APQ~DEB  
BRANCH~Y~S~0~2018-11-30~N~ACUSD0001~addr1~addr2~addr3~addr4  
~USA~N~N~N~N~N~N~HOST1~FCUBS~2021-04-01~LMSIACCOUNT

**Account Balance**

**Account Balance Template:**

LMSIVDBALANCE~ACC\_NO~CCY~BRANCH\_CODE~ACY\_AVL\_BAL~VALUE\_DT~LMSIVDBALANCE

**Sample:**

LMSIVDBALANCE~ACUSD0001~GBP~APQ~1000~2021-04-22~LMSIVDBALANCE

# 14

## Dashboards

This topic describes the information on dashboards assigned to each user role and about the organization of these dashboards.

The global liquidity management dashboard provides the various information to the user who logs in based on the role associated.

The key features of the dashboard are as follows:

- Easy access to alerts and exceptions based on the role.
- Easy view of the data of the customers.
- Summary of the transactions for bank managers to view logically categorized applications for easy analysis and processing.

The user can view the following dashboards based on the **User Role** mapped:

- Banker Dashboard
- RM/Corporate Dashboard

Every Liquidity Management will have a factory shipped branch called the LMB branch in which the currency exchange rates are maintained. All the currencies shown in the dashboard are converted based on these rates.

The following topics explain the features associated with each dashboard, the groups, and the **User Role** associated with each group.

- [Banker Dashboard](#)  
This topic describes about the various widgets on the Banker Dashboard.
- [RM Dashboard](#)  
This topic describes about the various widgets on the RM Dashboard.

### 14.1 Banker Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the Banker Dashboard.

In the **Banker Dashboard**, the application allows the user to do the following:

- View a system wide summary of the Liquidity Management transactions as well as system alerts and exceptions based on the role.
- View the data of all the customers that the user have access to.

The various widgets for the bankers are discussed under the following headings.

#### Alerts

This widget displays the system alerts generated by all the maintenance screens to the banker. This real time notification to the banker can reduce the turnaround time on roadblocks.

### Currency Wise Liability

This widget displays the currency wise liability balances across regions in five main currencies (USD, EUR, GBP, JPY and SGD). This is shown as a bar graph. The user can view the balances by hovering over the graph.

This gives a ready reference on regional currency positions for FX planning.

### Top Five Customers Balances

This widget lists the top five customers based on the total available balance. The balances are segregated for sweep structures and pool structures and the cumulative balances are shown for both. It helps to identify the top liquidity customers in a period and strategize the sale and customer retention accordingly.

The various columns in this widget are as follows:

**Table 14-1 Top Five Customers Balances - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the balance amount of the customer.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the balance amount.

### Top Five Customers - Sweep Volume in Numbers

This widget displays the most active sweep customers for the day. It can help in estimating revenue from each customer when the charges are sweep based.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

**Table 14-2 Top Five Customers - Sweep Volume in Numbers - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the entity ID.
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Count</b>	Displays the count of sweeps.

### Top Five Cross Border Sweeps

This widget displays the top five cross border sweeps for the day in terms of sweep amount. The user can drill down and view the details of the sweep.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

**Table 14-3 Top Five Cross Border Sweeps - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>From Account</b>	Displays the account number from which the sweep was done.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount in the account.
<b>To Account</b>	Displays the account number to which the sweep was done.

**Table 14-3 (Cont.) Top Five Cross Border Sweeps - Field Description**

Field	Description
Amount	Displays the amount in the account.

**Pending Task**

This widget lists all the pending authorization tasks. The user can drill down the list to view the authorization screen. It helps to prioritize and ascertain the authorizations.

**Exception List**

This widget lists out all the exceptions encountered for the day and pending for clearance.

## 14.2 RM Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the RM Dashboard.

**RM Dashboard** allows the user to view the summary of Liquidity Management transactions and the relevant system alerts. The various dashboards for corporate are discussed under the following headings.

1. Click **RM Dashboard** tab on the screen.  
The system displays the list of customers.
2. Select the customer for which the dashboard has to be displayed.  
The dashboard for the selected customer displays.

**Account Map**

In this widget, the user can view the currency wise balances of a corporate across all structures in a location. The user can hover over the dots in a region to see the balances.

The color of the dots is different depending on the balances:

**Table 14-4 Account Map - Color Description**

Color Dot	Description
Green	The location has positive balances across the currencies.
Amber	The location has both positive and negative balances across the currencies.
Red	The location has negative balances across the currencies.

**Currency Balances - Past 30 days**

This widget displays the corporate currency wise total positions on a day for the past 30 days. The currency balance refers to the EOD balances. It helps to ascertain the global currency positions of the corporate and the changes in currency positions.

**Scheduled Sweeps - Today**

This widget displays the list of sweeps scheduled for the day. The scheduled sweeps will be displayed as per the logged in user's time zone.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

**Table 14-5 Scheduled Sweeps - Today - Field Description**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the Structure ID.
<b>Child Account</b>	Displays the child account number.
<b>Parent Account</b>	Displays the parent account number.
<b>Instruction</b>	Displays the instruction that the pair is assigned.

# 15

## Advices

This topic describes the information about the various advices which can be generated using the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Advices allows the user to generate the information on the various operations of the system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Generate Advices](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to generate the various advices using the **Advices** screen.

### 15.1 Generate Advices

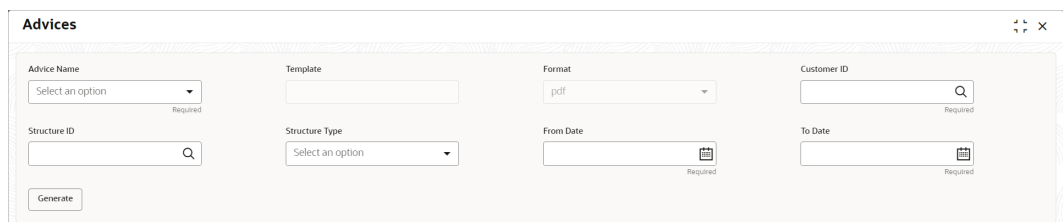
This topic provides the systematic instructions to generate the various advices using the **Advices** screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Advices**.

The **Advices** screen displays.

**Figure 15-1 Advices**



The screenshot shows the 'Advices' screen with the following fields and controls:

- Advice Name:** A dropdown menu with 'Select an option' and a 'Required' label.
- Template:** A text input field.
- Format:** A dropdown menu with 'pdf' and a 'Required' label.
- Customer ID:** A text input field with a search icon and a 'Required' label.
- Structure ID:** A text input field with a search icon and a 'Required' label.
- Structure Type:** A dropdown menu with 'Select an option' and a 'Required' label.
- From Date:** A date picker field with a calendar icon and a 'Required' label.
- To Date:** A date picker field with a calendar icon and a 'Required' label.
- Generate:** A button at the bottom left.


2. Specify the fields on **Advices** screen.

#### **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 15-1 Advices – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Advice Name</b>	Select the name of the advice to be generated from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Interest Reallocation Advice</b></li> <li>• <b>Interest Paid Advice</b></li> </ul>
<b>Template</b>	Displays the template of the advice based on the advice name selected.
<b>Format</b>	Displays the format type to generate. The advices are always generated in PDF format.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer ID for which the advice is to be generated. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the structure ID for which the advice is to be generated. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Select the type of the structure from the dropdown list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All</b></li> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This field displays only if the <b>Advice Name</b> is selected as <b>Interest Reallocation Advice</b>.</p> </div>
<b>From Date</b>	Specify the start date from when to generate the advice.
<b>To Date</b>	Specify the end date till when to generate the advice.

3. Click **Generate** to generate the advices for specific customer, structure id and date range.

**Interest Reallocation Advice:**

This advice provides the details for interest reallocation for specific customer and structure ID. The user can view it as daily advice and range advice.

4. On **Advices** screen, select the **Advice Name** field as **Interest Reallocation Advice** and select the required details.
5. Click **Generate** to generate the Interest Reallocation advice.

The **Interest Reallocation Advice** is generated. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 15-2 Interest Reallocation Advice – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID.

Table 15-2 (Cont.) Interest Reallocation Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the structure type.
<b>From Date</b>	Displays the date from when the advice is generated.
<b>To Date</b>	Displays the date till when the advice is generated.
<b>Header Account Number</b>	Displays the header account number.
<b>Header Account Branch</b>	Displays the header account branch.
<b>Header Account Currency</b>	Displays the header account currency.
<b>Total Interest Amount Paid</b>	Displays the total interest amount paid.
<b>Interest Amount Currency</b>	Displays the interest amount currency.
<b>Interest Payment Date</b>	Displays the interest payment date.
<b>Reallocation Parent</b>	Displays the re-allocation parent.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Parent Account</b>	Displays the parent account.
<b>Branch</b>	Displays the branch.
<b>Parent Account</b>	Displays the parent account.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency.
<b>Child Account</b>	Displays the child account.
<b>Number</b>	Displays the number.
<b>Child Account</b>	Displays the child account.
<b>Branch</b>	Displays the branch.
<b>Reallocated</b>	Displays the reallocated.
<b>Amount CCY</b>	Displays the amount CCY.
<b>Exchange</b>	Displays the exchange.
<b>Rate</b>	Displays the rate.
<b>Interest Amount</b>	Displays the interest amount.
<b>Reallocated</b>	Displays the reallocated.
<b>Execution Date Reallocation Type</b>	Displays the execution date reallocation type.

**Interest Paid Advice:**

This advice provides the details for interest paid to the specific customer and structure ID. The user can view it as daily advice and range advice.

- On **Advices** screen, select the **Advice Name** field as **Interest Paid Advice** and select the required details.
- Click **Generate** to generate the Interest Paid advice.

The **Interest Paid Advice** is generated. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-3 Interest Paid Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.



Table 15-3 (Cont.) Interest Paid Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID.
<b>Structure Type</b>	Displays the structure type.
<b>From Date</b>	Displays the from date.
<b>To Date</b>	Displays the to date.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Displays the account currency.
<b>Account Branch</b>	Displays the account branch.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID.
<b>Product</b>	Displays the product.
<b>Reallocation Type</b>	Displays the reallocation type.
<b>Residual Balance Interest Type</b>	Displays the residual balance interest type.
<b>Interest Amount for Residual Balances</b>	Displays the interest amount for residual balances.
<b>Interest Liquidation Date</b>	Displays the interest liquidation date.
<b>Reallocated Interest Type</b>	Displays the reallocated interest type.
<b>Reallocated Interest Amount</b>	Display the reallocated interest amount.
<b>Interest Reallocation date</b>	Display the interest reallocation date.

# 16

## Real Time Liquidity Management

This topic describes the information about the structure maintenance in Real Time Liquidity Management.

In the Real Time Liquidity Structure, when a participant account does not have sufficient balance to honor the incoming debits based on its own balances, the said account would be funded by the other participant accounts on a Real Time basis based on certain pre-defined rules provided the contribution accounts are themselves having the balance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [RTL Structure Maintenance](#)  
This topic describes about the various steps for developing a new structure in Real Time Liquidity Management.
- [RTL Flow](#)  
This topic describes the information about the initiation of Real Time Liquidity.
- [RTL Monitor](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the RTL executions that has happened for a specific customer ID and structure ID in the specified date range.
- [RTL Sublimit Monitor](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the sublimit utilization for an account participating in a given RTL structure ID over the given period of time.

### 16.1 RTL Structure Maintenance

This topic describes about the various steps for developing a new structure in Real Time Liquidity Management.

Structure creation system allows the user:

- **Create Structures**
- **Add Accounts to Structure**
- **Create Groups for the Accounts**

The system allows the user to add as many accounts and create as many groups as required.

- [Create RTL Structure](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a new RTL Structure details.

#### 16.1.1 Create RTL Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a new RTL Structure details.

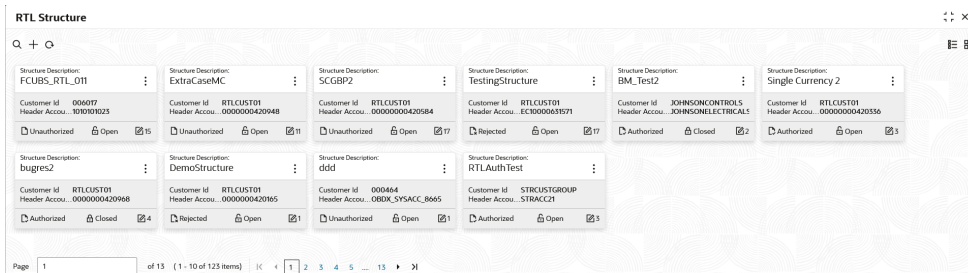
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.

2. Under **Structure**, click **RTL Structure**.

The **RTL Structure** screen displays.

**Figure 16-1 RTL Structure**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 16-1 RTL Structure – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the structure.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Header Account</b>	Displays the header account number in structure hierarchy.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Authorized</b></li> <li><b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Open</b></li> <li><b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click **+** button to create new structure details.

- [Create Structure Details](#)

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a structure details.

- [Link Account](#)

This topic describes the systematic instructions to add accounts into the structure from the existing list of accounts in DDA for that particular customer.

- [Group Account](#)

This topic describes the systematic instructions to group these accounts.

- [Summary](#)

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the summary details of the RTL Structure Creation.

### 16.1.1.1 Create Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a structure details.

1. Click + button on the **RTL structure** screen.  
The **Structure Details** screen displays.

**Figure 16-2 Structure Details**

2. Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

**Note:**




The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 16-2 Structure Details – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID on selecting the customer ID.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Specify the description of the structure.
<b>Start Date</b>	Select the date from when the structure should start participating into real time liquidity related activities.
<b>End Date</b>	Select the date till when the structure should stop participating.
<b>Currency Type</b>	Select the type of currency from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Single:</b> If selected, the participating accounts having same currency as of header account will be able to participate.</li> <li>• <b>Multi:</b> If selected, the participating accounts can have a currency different from the header account.</li> </ul>
<b>Header Account</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the account (for the selected customer) to act as a header in structure hierarchy.
<b>Account Name</b>	Displays the account name on selecting the header account.
<b>Header Currency</b>	Displays the header currency on selecting the header account.

Table 16-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Header Branch</b>	Displays the branch code of the header on selecting the header account.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Displays the rate type always as standard.
<b>Rate Pickup</b>	<p>Select the Rate Pickup from the list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Offline:</b> The currency conversion rate will be picked up from already updated tables</li> <li>• <b>Online:</b> As of now, this option is not supported by the system.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the <b>Currency Type</b> is selected as <b>Multi</b>.</p>
<b>Process on Currency Holidays</b>	<p>Select the process on currency holidays from the list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b> (switch ON)</li> <li>• <b>No</b></li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the <b>Currency Type</b> is selected as <b>Multi</b>.</p>
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	<p>Select the currency holiday rate from the list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Previous Day:</b> The previous working day rate is applicable for currency conversion.</li> <li>• <b>Average Rate:</b> The average rate calculated by the system is applicable.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the <b>Currency Type</b> is selected as <b>Multi</b>.</p>

**Table 16-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the status of the structure. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active:</b> This is a default selection. It means that the structure will actively participate in real time liquidity activity during the period (between start and end date of structure).</li> <li>• <b>Pause:</b> The user can pause the structure.</li> <li>• <b>Expired:</b> This is non-editable field. This option will be automatically defaulted by the system when the current date goes beyond structure end date. To restore the previous status of structure (either active or pause), the user has to change the end date in future.</li> </ul>
<b>Version</b>	<p>Displays the version number to indicate the number of modifications done to the structure. This field is managed by the system.</p>

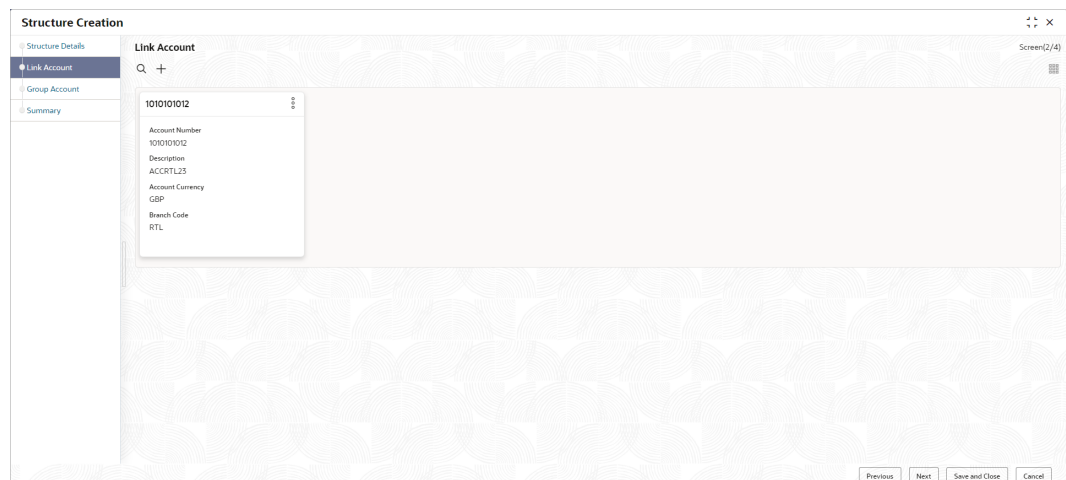
3. Click **Next** to navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
4. Click **Save and Close** to save the changes and close the window.
5. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

### 16.1.1.2 Link Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to add accounts into the structure from the existing list of accounts in DDA for that particular customer.

1. Click **Next** on **Structure Details** screen.  
The **Link Account** screen displays.

**Figure 16-3 Link Account**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 16-3 Link Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the account.

- Click + to add an account into the structure.  
The **Link Account Popup** screen displays.

**Figure 16-4 Link Account Popup**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 16-4 Link Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the account from the list of accounts (belonging to selected customer) in structure hierarchy.
<b>Account Name</b>	Displays the name of the account.
<b>Subscription Start Date</b>	Select the date from when the account will start participating in the structure.
<b>Subscription End Date</b>	Select the date till when the account will stop participating in the structure.
<b>Suspension Start Date</b>	Select the date from when the account will be temporarily suspended from the structure.
<b>Suspension End Date</b>	Select the date from when the account will start participating in the structure. Once again. i.e. After temporary pause
<b>Submit Amount</b>	Specify the maximum amount (applicable for period defined by <b>Submit Frequency</b> ) that the participant account will contribute to the structure
<b>Submit Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the selected account.

Table 16-4 (Cont.) Link Account – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Sublimit Frequency</b>	Select the frequency (duration) for which the sublimit amount will be applicable.
<b>Sublimit Frequency Start Date</b>	Select the date from when the sublimit will be applicable for the period.
<b>Sublimit Frequency End Date</b>	Select the date from when the sublimit will cease to apply.
<b>Sublimit Utilization</b>	Once the system processes Real Time liquidity, for the accounts which have sublimit defined, this field will display the sublimit amount that is utilized during the processing.

3. Click **Add** to add the link account details.
4. Click **Cancel** to cancel the link account details without adding.
5. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
6. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Group Account**).
7. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.

The **Save - Confirmation Message** popup screen displays.

Figure 16-5 Save - Confirmation Message

8. Click **Confirm** to save the details.
9. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

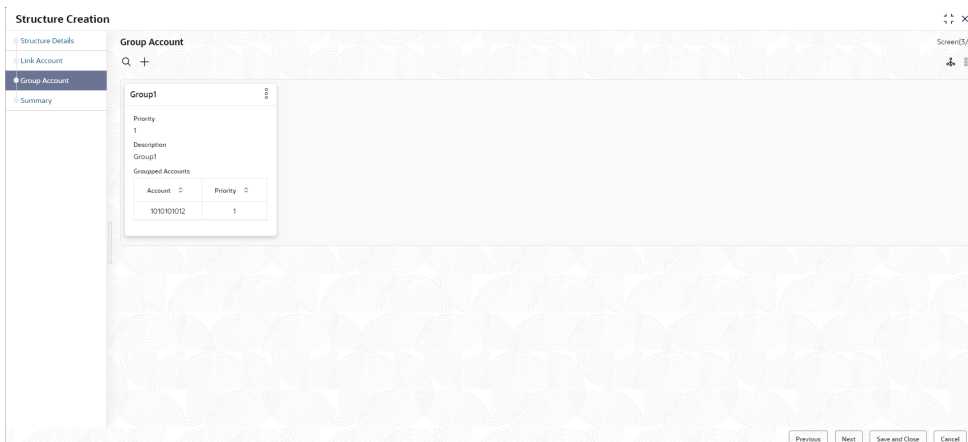
### 16.1.1.3 Group Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to group these accounts.

1. Click **Next** on **Link Account** screen.  
The **Group Account** screen displays.



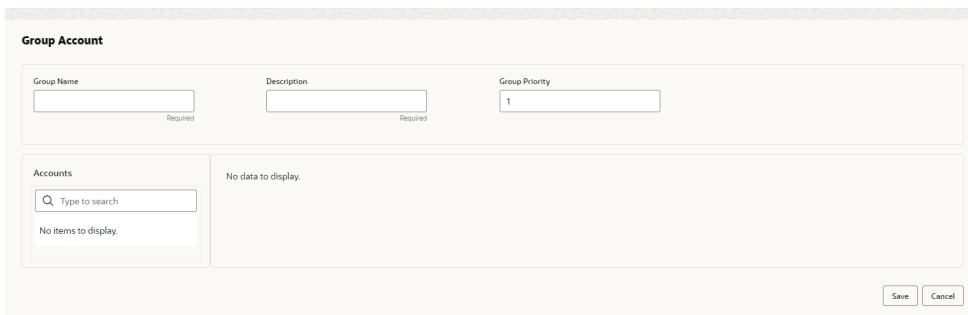
**Figure 16-6 Group Account**



2. Click + to add an account into the structure.

The **Group Account** screen displays.

**Figure 16-7 Group Account**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 16-5 Group Account – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Group Name</b>	Specify the name of the group.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the description of the group.
<b>Group Priority</b>	Specify the group priority. The RTL process is executed based on the given priority. Lower the number, higher is the priority.
<b>Accounts</b>	Select the account to be added into the group. While adding the account into the group, the priority of the account (within the group) can be specified. Once the account is added into the group, the same cannot be added in the same or any other group again within that structure.

3. Select the account which has to be added into the group from the left pane of the screen.

 **Note:**

The same account cannot be added in the same or any other group again within that structure.

4. Specify the priority of the account (within the group) added into the group.
5. Click **Save** to add the group details.
6. Click **Cancel** to cancel the group details without saving.
7. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**).
8. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Summary**).
9. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
10. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

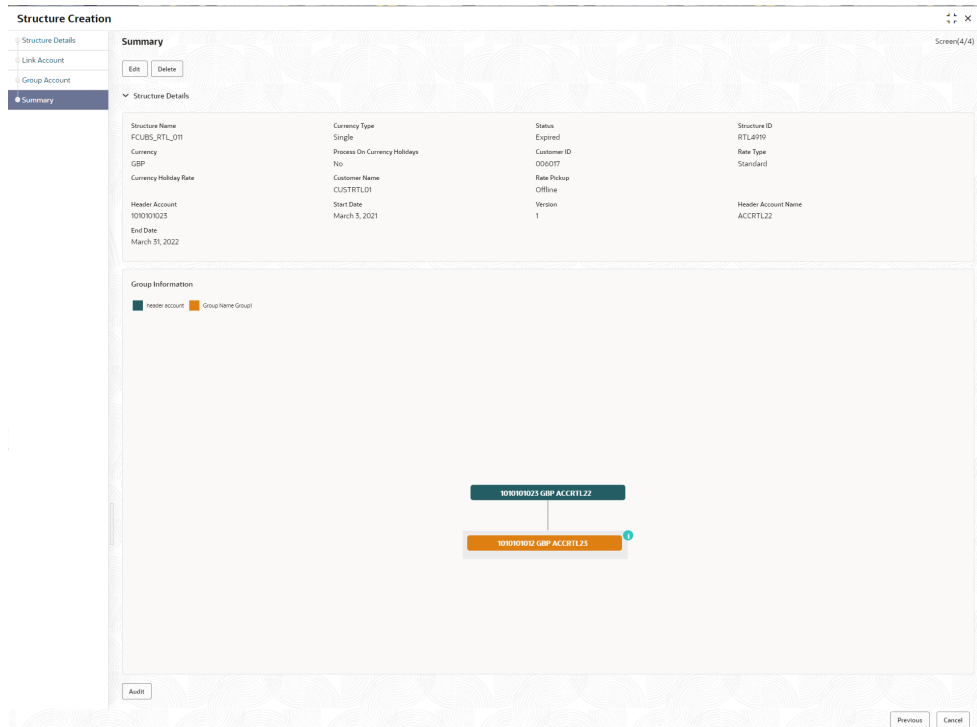
### 16.1.1.4 Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the summary details of the RTL Structure Creation.

The user can view the structure hierarchy (along with important structure attributes) in the **Summary** screen before finalizing the structure.

1. Click **Next** on **Group Account** screen.  
The **Summary - Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 16-8 Summary - Structure Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-6 Structure Details Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Structure Name</b>	Displays the name of the structure.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the unique structure ID.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer.
<b>Header Account</b>	Displays the header account details.
<b>Header Account Name</b>	Displays the name of the header account.
<b>Currency Type</b>	Displays the type of the currency.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Displays the type of the rate. This field appears if the currency type is selected as <b>Multi</b> .
<b>Rate Pickup</b>	Displays the pickup rate. This field appears if the currency type is selected as <b>Multi</b> .
<b>Start Date</b>	Displays the start date of the structure.
<b>End Date</b>	Displays the end date of the structure.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>Process On Currency Holidays</b>	Displays the process details on the currency holidays.
<b>Currency Holiday Rate</b>	Displays the currency holiday rate.
<b>Version</b>	Displays the version of the structure.

2. Click on the info button in tree hierarchy to display the details of the account such as **Group Name**, **Priority**, **Group Description**, and **Linked Accounts**.
3. Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
4. Select **Authorize** to authorize the structure.
5. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Group Account**).
6. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

## 16.2 RTL Flow

This topic describes the information about the initiation of Real Time Liquidity.

RTL execution kick starts whenever DDA sends a request for certain amount for an account.

### Initiate RTL Block

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to block the requested amount.
- DDA invokes InitiateRTLBlock on the Account for which it requires the amount, with partial required as Y.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches the RTL structure with Header Account based on the Account send by the DDA.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will select child accounts based on the least priority and sends CreateECABlk request to the DDA to block the amount. It will continue till the requested amount is fetched or till the traversing of the child accounts is complete.

### Post RTL

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to credit the amount to the Header account.
- DDA will invoke PostRTL with an existing RTL reference ID.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will send the CreateExtAccEcaEntries request to the DDA with the credit and debit information.

### UnDo RTL

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to cancel the block request.
- DDA will invoke UndoRTL with an existing RTL reference ID.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will send CloseEcablk request to the DDA to cancel the block placed against all the child accounts of the structure.

## 16.3 RTL Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the RTL executions that has happened for a specific customer ID and structure ID in the specified date range.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.

2. Under **Monitor**, click **RTL Monitor**.

The **RTL Monitor** screen displays.

**Figure 16-9 RTL Monitor**

3. Specify the field on **RTL Monitor** screen.

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 16-7 RTL Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the structure ID (linked to the selected customer ID).
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the structure.
<b>Start Date</b>	Select the date from when the RTL execution details for the particular structure ID is required.
<b>End Date</b>	Select the date till where the RTL execution details are required.

4. Click **Search** to get the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Transactions:**

This table displays the details of a particular RTL transaction

**Table 16-8 Transactions – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>RTL Reference ID</b>	Displays the ID that is generated by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management for every new RTL transaction.
<b>Date</b>	Displays the transaction date for which RTL transaction took place.
<b>DDA Reference ID</b>	Displays the reference ID which is generated by DDA and send in the request to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management for carrying out the RTL transactions.
<b>Header Account</b>	Displays the account for which RTL transaction will be initiated by DDA. It is also the Header Account in the RTL structure for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
<b>Requested Amount</b>	Displays the amount which is requested by the DDA for the account.
<b>Transaction Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the amount which is requested by DDA.
<b>Amount Processed</b>	Displays the total amount which is processed by the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management in an RTL transaction.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the RTL transaction.
<b>Status Message</b>	Displays status description of that particular status. This will be shown when the user clicks on the status column.

**Transaction Details:**

This table displays the details of the accounts which were part of the RTL transaction. When the user clicks on the RTL reference ID this table will be populated automatically.

**Table 16-9 Transaction Details – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Group ID</b>	Displays the group Id of the groups that are part of RTL structure and have participated in the RTL transaction.
<b>Group Description</b>	Displays the group description of the particular group Id of the RTL structure.
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the child account number of the RTL structure.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the child accounts.
<b>Account Currency</b>	Displays the account currency of the child accounts.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code of the child accounts.
<b>Branch Name</b>	Displays the name of the branch.
<b>ECA Reference Number</b>	Displays reference number is generated by the DDA for each block request.
<b>Amount Processed</b>	Displays the amount of each account which is processed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
<b>Transaction Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the transaction which is requested by DDA.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Displays the exchange rate at which the conversion will take place for a multi-currency RTL structure.

## 16.4 RTL Sublimit Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the sublimit utilization for an account participating in a given RTL structure ID over the given period of time.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **RTL Sublimit Monitor**.

The **RTL Sublimit Monitor** screen displays.

**Figure 16-10** RTL Sublimit Monitor

3. Specify the field on **RTL Sublimit Monitor** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 16-10** RTL Sublimit Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.

**Table 16-10 (Cont.) RTL Sublimit Monitor – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the account number (from the existing list of account). The user should select only Child account in this field as Sublimits are maintained at Child account level in RTL structure. If Header account is selected in the search criteria, no sublimit data would be displayed in the results.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the account.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the structure ID (linked to the selected customer ID).
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the structure on selecting the structure ID.
<b>Start Date</b>	Select the date from when the sublimit details are to be viewed for the mentioned account and structure ID.
<b>End Date</b>	Select the date till where the sublimit details are required.

- Click **Fetch** to get the following fields.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 16-11 Structure Details – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the RTL structure ID.
<b>Header Account Number</b>	Displays the header account in the RTL structure.
<b>Header Account Description</b>	Description of the Header account in the RTL structure.
<b>Header Account Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the header account.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch of the header account.
<b>Branch Name</b>	Displays the branch name.
<b>Group Name</b>	Displays the group name which the account being searched is part of in the RTL structure.

**Current Utilization:**

This section displays the current limit utilization details for the account being searched. The details displayed would be as on date data for the searched account.

**For example,** If the search is being performed on 5th March for a time period of 1st Jan till 28th Feb, this table displays the sublimit utilization details as on 5th March.

**Table 16-12 Current Utilization – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the child account number.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the account currency.
<b>Sublimit Amount</b>	Displays the sublimit amount that is maintained on the account as on date.
<b>Sublimit Available</b>	Displays the sublimit amount that is available on the account as on date.



**Table 16-12 (Cont.) Current Utilization – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Sublimit Frequency</b>	Displays the sublimit frequency that is maintained on the account as on date.
<b>Limit Restoration Date</b>	Displays the date on which the available sublimit amount gets restored based on the Sublimit Frequency maintained at the account level.

**Sublimit Utilization:**

This section displays the limit utilization details for the account being searched for the time period mentioned in the search criteria.

**Table 16-13 Sublimit Utilization – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which RTL transaction had happened on the mentioned account and structure ID.
<b>Sublimit Frequency</b>	Displays the Sublimit Frequency maintained on the account on the transaction date.
<b>Sublimit Amount</b>	Displays the Sublimit Amount maintained on the account on the transaction date.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the transaction.
<b>Transaction Amount</b>	Displays the transaction amount.
<b>Sublimit Utilized</b>	Displays the sublimit that was utilized as a result of the transaction.
<b>Sublimit Available</b>	Displays the sublimit available post transaction.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the Status of the transaction.

# 17

## Third Party Maintenance

This topic describes about the various third party maintenance for the application.

All the third party details are maintained as part of these maintenances.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Third Party Account Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party account parameters.
- [Third Party Bank Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party bank parameters.
- [Third Party Branch Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party branch parameters.

### 17.1 Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party account parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Third Party Account Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.
- [View Third Party Account Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party account parameters.

#### 17.1.1 Create Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Account Parameters**.

The **Create Third Party Account Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 17-1 Create Third Party Account Parameters**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Account Parameters** screen.

**Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 17-1 Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.
<b>Account Number</b>	Specify the account number.
<b>Account Description</b>	Specify the account description.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the Branch code.
<b>Branch Name</b>	Displays the branch name on selecting the branch code.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the currency code.
<b>Account Type</b>	Displays the account type. This field is marked as External by default.
<b>Notional Account</b>	Select the toggle to enable the notional pooling for this account.
<b>Interest Payable GL</b>	Specify the Interest Payable GL.

**Table 17-1 (Cont.) Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Entity ID</b>	Displays the entity ID for the selected branch. This field appears only if the user selects <b>Notional Account</b> as <b>Yes</b> . This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
<b>Entity Name</b>	Displays the entity name for the selected branch. This field appears only if the user selects <b>Notional Account</b> as <b>Yes</b> . This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
<b>Address</b>	Specify the address of the account in the below text fields. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Address Line 1</b></li> <li>• <b>Address Line 2</b></li> <li>• <b>Address Line 3</b></li> <li>• <b>Address Line 4</b></li> </ul>
<b>Balance Type</b>	Specify the balance type.
<b>Current Balance</b>	Displays the current balance of the account.
<b>Last Updated on</b>	Displays the date of last update.
<b>Available Balance</b>	Displays the available balance of the account.
<b>Last Updated on</b>	Displays the date of last update.
<b>No Credit</b>	Select the toggle to enable the account does not have any credit facility.
<b>No Debit</b>	Select the toggle to enable the account does not have any debit facility.
<b>Blocked</b>	Select the toggle to enable the account status is blocked.
<b>Frozen</b>	Select the toggle to enable the account status if frozen.
<b>Dormant</b>	Select the toggle to enable the account status if dormant.
<b>IBAN</b>	Specify the IBAN for the third-party account.
<b>Source System ID</b>	Specify the source system ID.
<b>Location</b>	Specify the location of the account.
<b>IC Required</b>	Select the toggle to enable the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
<b>Account Group</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the account group.
<b>Account Group Description</b>	Displays the account group description of the account group.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI by default.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The added Account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

## 17.1.2 View Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party account parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **View Third Party Account Parameters**.

The **View Third Party Account Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 17-2 View Third Party Account Parameters**

Account Number	Branch Code	Currency Name	Customer ID	Authorization Status
00000369101001	EC1	GBP	000500	Authorized
00122334455	LMB	GBP	090156	Authorized
0123987/CBD	CBD	GBP	ROBSONCONTROLS	Authorized
10000369101001	EC1	GBP	000500	Authorized
11111011	SKL	EUR	002478	Authorized
11111011	BBB	GBP	BANBK	Authorized
11800001057	LMB	USD	BANBK	Authorized
11800001058	LMB	USD	BANBK	Authorized
123456	000	USD	000462	Authorized
1234567	513	USD	025072	Authorized

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 17-2 View Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Displays the account number.
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code.
<b>Currency Name</b>	Displays the currency name.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 17.2 Third Party Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party bank parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Third Party Bank Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party bank parameters.
- [View Third Party Bank Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party bank parameters.

### 17.2.1 Create Third Party Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party bank parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Bank Parameters**.

The **Create Third Party Bank Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 17-3 Create Third Party Bank Parameters**



3. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Bank Parameters** screen.

**Note:**






The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 17-3 Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description**






Field	Description
<b>Bank Code</b>	Specify the bank code.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Specify the bank name.
<b>Bank Type</b>	By default, it displays as external.
<b>Source</b>	By default, it displays as Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
<b>Multi Bank Cash Concentration</b>	Select the toggle to enable the banks are to participate in MBCC.
<b>BVT Allowed</b>	Select the toggle to enable the banks to allow the BVT.
<b>Sweep Basis</b>	Select <b>Available Balance</b> from the drop-down.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Sweep Basis specifies the balance to be consider during sweep. The Application has only one option to select which is Available Balance.</p> </div>
<b>Available Balance Tag Absence Handling</b>	Select the required option from the drop-down. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Consider Book Balance as Available</b></li> <li>• <b>Balance</b></li> <li>• <b>Error</b></li> </ul> <p>The <b>Available Balance Tag Absence Handling</b> drives how message are to be handled if the <b>Available Balance Tag</b> is missing in the incoming MT message.</p> <p>It will have two options, <b>Consider Book Balance as Available Balance</b>, if this is selected then book balance from MT message will considered as <b>Available Balance</b>.</p> <p>The other option is <b>Error</b> if this is selected, then message will be moved to <b>Error</b> status if <b>Available Balance</b> is not part of the incoming MT message.</p>
<b>Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.
<b>Domestic Sweep</b>	Select the toggle to allow domestic sweeps.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E6F2FF;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Domestic sweep option is available if Sweep toggle is enabled.</p> </div>

**Table 17-3 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description**


Field	Description
<b>Cross Border Sweep</b>	<p>Select the toggle to allow cross border sweeps.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Cross border sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.</p>
<b>Cross Currency Sweep</b>	<p>Select the toggle to allow cross currency sweeps.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Cross currency sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.</p>
<b>Pool</b>	<p>Select the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.</p>
<b>Domestic Pool</b>	<p>Select the toggle to allow domestic pool.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Domestic pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.</p>
<b>Cross Border Pool</b>	<p>Select the toggle to allow cross border pool.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Cross border pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.</p>
<b>Cross Currency Pool</b>	<p>Select the toggle to allow cross currency pool.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Cross currency pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.</p>
<b>Hybrid</b>	<p>Select the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency for selected banks.</p>



**Table 17-3 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Domestic Sweep Hybrid</b>	Select the toggle to allow domestic sweep hybrid.   <b>Note:</b>  Domestic sweeps hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
<b>Cross Border Sweep Hybrid</b>	Select the toggle to allow cross border sweep hybrid.   <b>Note:</b>  Cross border sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
<b>Cross Currency Sweep Hybrid</b>	Select the toggle to allow cross currency sweep hybrid.   <b>Note:</b>  Cross currency sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
<b>Domestic Pool Hybrid</b>	Select the toggle to allow domestic pool hybrid.   <b>Note:</b>  Domestic pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
<b>Cross Border Pool Hybrid</b>	Select the toggle to allow cross border pool hybrid.   <b>Note:</b>  Cross border pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.

**Table 17-3 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Cross Currency Pool Hybrid</b>	<p>Select the toggle to allow cross currency pool hybrid.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Cross currency pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.</p> </div>

4. Specify the additional parameters if any.
  - a. Click + icon to add a row and specify the Parameter, Value of the same.
  - b. Click - icon to remove a row.
5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The added Account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

## 17.2.2 View Third Party Bank Parameters

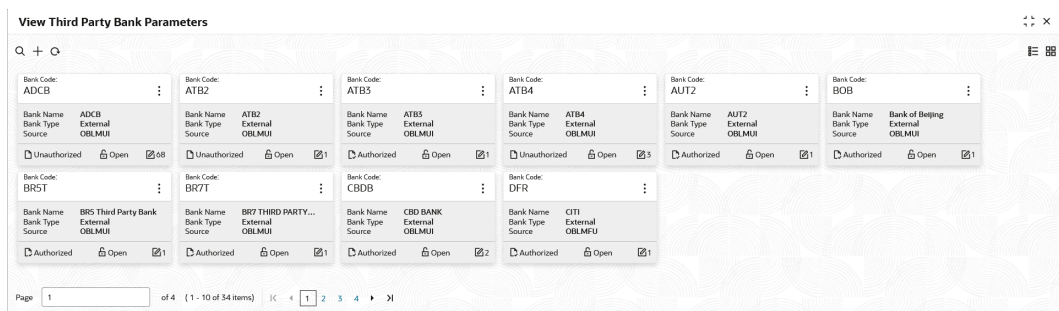
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party bank parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **View Third Party Bank Parameters**.

The **View Third Party Bank Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 17-4 View Third Party Bank Parameters**



Bank Code	Bank Name	Bank Type	Source	Authorization	Action
ADCB	ADCB	External	OBLMUJ	Unauthorized	Open
ATB2	ATB2	External	OBLMUJ	Unauthorized	Open
ATB5	ATB5	External	OBLMUJ	Authorized	Open
ATB4	ATB4	External	OBLMUJ	Unauthorized	Open
AUT2	AUT2	External	OBLMUJ	Authorized	Open
BOB	Bank of Beijing	External	OBLMUJ	Authorized	Open
BRS7	BRS Third Party Bank	External	OBLMUJ	Authorized	Open
BR77	BR7 THIRD PARTY...	External	OBLMUJ	Authorized	Open
CBDB	CBDB BANK	External	OBLMUJ	Authorized	Open
DFR	CITI	External	OBLMFU	Authorized	Open

Page 1 of 4 (1 - 10 of 34 items) | < 1 2 3 4 >

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 17-4 View Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the bank name.
<b>Bank Type</b>	Displays the bank type.
<b>Source</b>	Displays the source.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 17.3 Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party branch parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Third Party Branch Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party branch parameters.
- [View Third Party Branch Parameters](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party branch parameters.

### 17.3.1 Create Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party branch parameters.


Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Branch Parameters**.

The **Create Third Party Branch Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 17-5 Create Third Party Branch Parameters**

3. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Branch Parameters** screen.



 **Note:**  
The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 17-5 Create Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Branch Code</b>	Specify the branch code.
<b>Branch Name</b>	Specify the name of the branch.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Select the <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the bank code.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Select the <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the currency code.
<b>External System ID</b>	Select the <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the external system ID.
<b>BIC Code</b>	Select the <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the BIC code.
<b>Balance Type</b>	Select the balance type from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Online</b> - The account balances are fetched from DDA when sweep happens.</li> <li>• <b>Offline</b> - The account balances maintained in LM by file upload are fetched for sweeps.</li> </ul>

**Table 17-5 (Cont.) Create Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Balance Update Offset</b>	Specify the balance update offset in minutes   <b>Note:</b>  This field is available only if balance type is selected as offline.
<b>Local Clearing Code</b>	Specify the local clearing code.
<b>External reference</b>	Specify the external reference.
<b>Source</b>	By default, It displays the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
<b>MT942/Camt.052 Message Support</b>	Select the toggle to indicate whether the branch sends MT942/Camt.052 messages or not.
<b>MT942/Camt.052 Message</b>	Select the MT942/Camt.052 from the drop down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Cumulative</b></li> <li>• <b>Incremental</b></li> </ul>  <b>Note:</b>  This field is enabled if MT942/Camt.053 message support is toggle is selected.
<b>Address</b>	Specify the address of the account in the below text fields. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Address Line 1</b></li> <li>• <b>Address Line 2</b></li> <li>• <b>Address Line 3</b></li> <li>• <b>Address Line 4</b></li> </ul>
<b>Country Code</b>	Select the <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the country code.
<b>City ID</b>	Select the <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the City ID.
<b>Region</b>	Select the <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the region.
<b>Time zone</b>	Displays the time zone on selecting the region.

4. Specify the additional parameters if any.
  - a. Click + icon to add a row and specify the Parameter, Value of the same.
  - b. Click - icon to remove a row.
5. Specify the external system details if any.
  - a. Click + icon to add a row and specify the details, Value of the same.
  - b. Click - icon to remove a row.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

The added account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

## 17.3.2 View Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party branch parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **View Third Party Branch Parameters**.

The **View Third Party Branch Parameters** screen displays.

**Figure 17-6 View Third Party Branch Parameters**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 17-6 View Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Branch Code</b>	Displays the branch code.
<b>Branch Name</b>	Displays the branch name.
<b>Bank Code</b>	Displays the bank code.
<b>Branch Currency</b>	Displays the branch currency.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

# 18

## Inter Company Loans

This module of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management manages the Inter Company Loans between two different legal entities of the same group.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Limit](#)  
This topic describes the information to configure and maintain the lend limit for the inter company loans.
- [Structure Creation](#)  
This topic describes the information to track the intercompany loan in the structure creation.
- [Limit Query](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the ICL limit details related to a specific customer.
- [Loan Query](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the intercompany loans booked in the system.
- [Settlement](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to settle/close the loan.
- [Interest Query](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the loan interest.

### 18.1 Limit

This topic describes the information to configure and maintain the lend limit for the inter company loans.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Limit](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to configure the lend limit for the group.
- [View Limit](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured limit details.

#### 18.1.1 Create Limit

This topic provides the systematic instructions to configure the lend limit for the group.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Limit**. Under **Limit**, click **Create Limit**.  
The **Create Limit** screen displays.

Figure 18-1 Create Limit

- Specify the field on **Create Limit** screen.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-1 Create Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	After selecting the customer ID, the customer name will be automatically populated.
<b>Group Customer ID</b>	After selecting the customer ID, the group customer ID will be automatically populated.
<b>Group Customer Name</b>	After selecting the customer ID, the group customer name will be automatically populated.
<b>Lend Limit</b>	Specify the lend limit. This is an overall amount which a specific customer under consideration can lend to other peers under category <b>Inter Company Loans</b> .
<b>Lend CCY</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the currency in which the lending operation take place.
<b>Lend Limit Utilized</b>	Displays an overall lend limit utilized by the specific customer under consideration.
<b>Lend Limit Available</b>	Displays available lend limit for any of the upcoming loan transactions.
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name on selecting customer ID.
<b>Lend Limit</b>	Displays an amount that can be lent to the specific customer.
<b>Lend Limit Utilized</b>	Displays utilized limit by the customer. While creating, it will be zero.



**Table 18-1 (Cont.) Create Limit – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Lend Limit Available</b>	This will be same as Lend Limit while creating the record. This is an available lend limit for any of the upcoming swep\loan transactions for the specific customer.

- Click + button to add a row that captures the details of a customer who will be able to borrow from this customer.
- Click - button removes the selected row(s) of the customer(s).
- Click **Save** to save the details.

## 18.1.2 View Limit

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured limit details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
- Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Limit**. Under **Limit**, click **View Limit**.

The **View Limit** screen displays.

**Figure 18-2 View Limit**

Customer ID	Customer Name	Lend Limit	Authorized	Open	Closed
0000401	0000401	10000	Unauthorized	Open	1
7252	Customer NameAcme Pharma	100000	Unauthorized	Closed	4
ICLCUSTGROUP	Customer NameICLCUSTGROUP	20001	Unauthorized	Open	5
JOHNSONDI	Customer NameJOHNSONDI	100000	Authorized	Closed	5
ICLCUST1	Customer NameICLCUST1	10000	Authorized	Open	1
ICLCUST2	Customer NameICLCUST2	100000	Authorized	Closed	4
ICLCUST01	Customer NameICLCUST01	50000	Unauthorized	Closed	11
BIBC001	Customer NameBib customer	10000000	Authorized	Open	2
WYNCUST945	Customer NameWYNCUST945	20000	Unauthorized	Open	5
002499	Customer NameCLTEST01	100000	Authorized	Open	1

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 18-2 View Limit – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Lend Limit</b>	Displays the maximum lend limit.

Table 18-2 (Cont.) View Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 18.2 Structure Creation

This topic describes the information to track the intercompany loan in the structure creation.

On **Structure Details** screen, the **Track ICL** toggle is enabled if any of the account pairs are marked for ICL Tracking. Refer [Structure Details](#) topic for the detailed explanation.



### Note:

Sweeps between a pair of accounts can be tracked as ICL only if the **ICL Details** accordion for the pair is maintained.

### ICL Details Accordion

To treat the sweep transaction between a pair of accounts as ICL transaction, the following details need to be captured at the ICL Details accordion of the child account.



### Note:

Refer [ICL Details](#) topic for the detailed explanation.

### Reallocation Accordion

To setup Interest reallocation details for Account Pairs (Parent-Child), the Oneway Account Group and Twoway Account Group details should be captured in the Reallocation Accordion at Parent level.

The Account Group maintenance is mandatory for the accounts for which the **Track ICL** toggle is enabled at the pair level.

For Non-ICL Account Pairs, the fields are optional.

The Reallocation accordion displays all the child Accounts only at the parent level. At the child level, where there are no further childs, it will display message “No data to display”.



### Note:

Refer [Reallocation](#) topic for the detailed explanation.

## 18.3 Limit Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the ICL limit details related to a specific customer.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Limit Query**.

The **Limit Query** screen displays.

**Figure 18-3 Limit Query**

Customer ID	Customer Name	Limit	Currency	Limit Utilized	Limit Available	Action
ICLCUST02	ICLCUST02	20000	GBP		20000	<a href="#">View Loan</a>
ICLCUST01	ICLCUST01	100000	GBP	40000	60000	<a href="#">View Loan</a>
ICLGPCUST	ICLGPCUST	20000	GBP		20000	<a href="#">View Loan</a>

3. Specify the field on **Limit Query** screen.  
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 18-3 Limit Query – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the limit related fields.  
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 18-4 Lend Details – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name.
<b>Limit</b>	Displays the limit.
<b>CCY</b>	Displays the currency type.
<b>Limit Utilized</b>	Displays the limit utilized.
<b>Limit available</b>	Displays the limit available.
<b>Actions</b>	Displays the actions to view loan details.

5. Click **View Loan** to view the loan details.

The **Loan Details** screen displays.

**Figure 18-4 Loan Details**

The screenshot shows the 'Loan Details' interface. At the top, there is a header 'Loan Details'. Below it is a table with the following columns: Customer ID, Loan Reference Number, ICL Reference Number, Loan Date, Loan Amount, Loan Currency, Exchange Rate, Maturity Date, and Loan Status. The table content is empty, with the text 'No data to display.' centered below the column headers. Below the table is a pagination control that reads 'Page 1 of 0 (1 - 0 of 0 items)' with navigation arrows. In the bottom right corner, there is an 'OK' button.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 18-5 Loan Details – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID of the lender.
<b>Loan Ref No</b>	Displays the unique reference number for a loan generated by the system.
<b>ICL Ref No</b>	Displays the reference number that is entered in ICL details accordion in structure.
<b>Loan Date</b>	Displays the loan booking date.
<b>Loan Amount</b>	Displays the loan amount.
<b>Loan Currency</b>	Displays the currency in which the loan is given. Generally, it is a lender's account currency.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Displays the exchange rate between lender and borrower currency.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	If the loan is in fixed tenure, then the maturity date will be populated. If it is open ended loan, it will be blank.
<b>Loan Status</b>	Displays the status of the loan.

## 18.4 Loan Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the intercompany loans booked in the system.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Loan Query**.

The **Loan Query** screen displays.

**Figure 18-5** Loan Query

3. Specify the field on **Loan Query** screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 18-6** Loan Query – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Group Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only.</li> <li>• Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.</li> </ul>
<b>Customer ID 1</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
<b>Customer ID 2</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
<b>Disbursement From Date</b>	Select the disbursement from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well.
<b>Disbursement To Date</b>	Select the disbursement to date.
<b>Account From</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the account. If the user is interested in transactions related to specific account(s) only, this selection will help.

Table 18-6 (Cont.) Loan Query – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Account To</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the account.
<b>Loan status</b>	Select the loan status from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active</b></li> <li>• <b>Settled</b></li> <li>• <b>All</b></li> </ul>
<b>ICL Ref No</b>	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.

- Click **Fetch** to view the loan records.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-7 Loan Query\_Search – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Loan Ref No</b>	Displays the loan reference number.
<b>ICL Ref No</b>	Displays the ICL reference number.
<b>Loan Date</b>	Displays the loan date.
<b>From Account</b>	Displays the from account.
<b>To Account</b>	Displays the to account.
<b>Loan Amount</b>	Displays the loan amount.
<b>Loan Status</b>	Displays the loan status.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the actions to view loan details.

- Click **View Loan** to view the loan details.

The **Loan Details** screen displays.

Figure 18-6 Loan Detail

The screenshot shows a 'Loan Detail' window with a table containing the following data:

From Customer ID	From Customer Name	To Customer ID	To Customer Name
JOHNSONDI	JOHNSON DIGITAL	JOHNSONICO	JOHNSON COOLING
Exchange Rate	Maturity Date	Loan O/S	Loan Currency
1		01	USD
Mode Of Booking	Swap ID	Swap Leg ID	Structure ID
AUTO	9557597125854800	100546534	57202011023141
Structure Description			
IC_STRUCTURE03			

An 'OK' button is visible in the bottom right corner of the window.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-8 Loan Detail – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>From Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID of the lender.
<b>To Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID of the borrower.

Table 18-8 (Cont.) Loan Detail – Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Displays the exchange rate between the currencies of lender and borrower.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	Displays the exchange rate between the currencies of lender and borrower.
<b>Loan O/S</b>	Displays the maturity date if this is a fixed tenure loan. Else, This field will be blank.
<b>Loan Currency</b>	Displays the current outstanding loan amount.
<b>Mode of Booking</b>	If this loan is created using the structure and sweep mechanism, the mode of booking will be "Auto". As of now, only this mode of booking is available in the system.
<b>Sweep ID</b>	Displays the ID of the sweep with which is amount is transferred and loan is created.
<b>Sweep Log ID</b>	Displays the log ID of a sweep.
<b>Structure ID</b>	Displays the structure ID through which the loan transaction took place.
<b>Structure Description</b>	Displays the description of the structure that is involved in the loan transaction.

## 18.5 Settlement

This topic describes the systematic instructions to settle/close the loan.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Settlement**.

The **Settlement** screen displays.

Figure 18-7 Settlement

3. Specify the field on **Settlement** screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-9 Settlement – Field Description

Field	Field Description
<b>Group Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only.</li> <li>Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.</li> </ul>
<b>Customer ID 1</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
<b>Customer ID 2</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
<b>Disbursement From Date</b>	Select the disbursement from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well.
<b>Disbursement To Date</b>	Select the disbursement to date.
<b>Loan Amount</b>	Specify the exact loan amount, if known.
<b>Loan Amount From</b>	Specify the exact loan amount from, if known. If the user is not aware about the exact amount but the range, this selection will help.
<b>Loan Amount To</b>	Specify the exact loan amount to, if known.
<b>Loan Currency</b>	Select the loan currency.
<b>ICL Ref No.</b>	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.
<b>Settlement Date</b>	Select the settlement date.

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the Loan details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-10 Loan Details – Field Description

Field	Field Description
<b>Loan Ref No</b>	Displays the loan reference number.
<b>ICL Ref No</b>	Displays the ICL ref number.
<b>Loan Date</b>	Displays the loan date.
<b>From Account</b>	Displays the from account.
<b>To Account</b>	Displays the to account.
<b>Loan Amount</b>	Displays the loan amount.
<b>Loan Currency</b>	Displays the loan currency.
<b>Loan O/S</b>	Displays the loan o/s.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	Displays the maturity date.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the actions to view transaction details.

- Click **more** to view the loan settlement details.

The **Loan Settlement** screen displays.



**Figure 18-8 Loan Settlement**

The screenshot shows a 'Loan Settlement' form with the following data:

Field	Value
Loan Date	2021-06-03
Maturity Date	
Settlement Report	N
Disbursement Debit Account	ST3025072052
Disbursement Debit Amount	2,000
Disbursement Debit Currency	USD
Disbursement Credit Account	ST3025078026
Disbursement Credit Amount	2,000
Disbursement Credit Currency	USD

Buttons: **Initiate Settlement** (highlighted), **Cancel**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 18-11 Loan Settlement – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Loan Date</b>	Displays the date on which the loan is booked.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	Displays the maturity date of a loan, if it is fixed tenure loan. Else, this field will be blank.
<b>Settlement Report</b>	Displays whether the settlement report is to be generated.
<b>Disbursement Debit Account</b>	Displays the lenders account.
<b>Disbursement Debit Amount</b>	Displays the amount that is debited from the lenders account.
<b>Disbursement Debit Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the lenders account.
<b>Disbursement Credit Account</b>	Displays the borrowers account.
<b>Disbursement Credit Amount</b>	Displays the amount that is credited in borrowers account. This amount could be different that the "Disbursement Debit Amount" if the currencies are different.
<b>Disbursement Credit Currency</b>	Displays the currency of the borrowers account.

The **Initiate Settlement** initiates the repayment process. After successful settlement transaction, the loan is marked as **Settled**.

## 18.6 Interest Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the loan interest.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Interest Query**.

The **Interest Query** screen displays.

**Figure 18-9 Interest Query**

3. Specify the field on **Interest Query** screen.

**Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 18-12 Interest Query – Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Group Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only.</li> <li>• Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.</li> </ul>
<b>Customer ID 1</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
<b>Customer ID 2</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
<b>Loan status</b>	Select the loan status from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Settled</b></li> <li>• <b>All</b></li> </ul>
<b>ICL reference no.</b>	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.

4. Click **Fetch** to view the interest details of the loan.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 18-13 Interest Details – Field Description**

Field	Field Description
<b>Loan Ref No</b>	Displays the loan reference number.
<b>ICL Ref No</b>	Displays the ICL ref number.
<b>Loan Date</b>	Displays the loan date.

**Table 18-13 (Cont.) Interest Details – Field Description**

Field	Field Description
<b>From Account</b>	Displays the from account.
<b>To Account</b>	Displays the to account.
<b>Loan Amount</b>	Displays the loan amount.
<b>Loan Currency</b>	Displays the loan currency.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Displays the exchange rate.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	Displays the maturity date.
<b>Loan Status</b>	Displays the loan status.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the actions to view transaction details.

- Click **View Transaction** button to view the loan details.

The **Transaction Details** screen displays.

**Figure 18-10 Transaction Detail - Open Loan**

**Transaction Detail For Loan: LN20221264552832**

Transaction From Date:

Transaction To Date:

**Fetch**

Transaction Ref No	Transaction Date	From Account	To Account	Transaction Amount	Currency	Transaction Type
935759717258956800	2019-02-14	JOHNSONDI4	JOHNSONC05	50	GBP	SWP

Page  of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items) | < < 1 > >

**OK**

**Figure 18-11 Transaction Detail - Settled Loan**

**Transaction Detail For Loan: LN20221264552832**

Transaction From Date:

Transaction To Date:

**Fetch**

Transaction Ref No	Transaction Date	From Account	To Account	Transaction Amount	Currency	Transaction Type
935759717258956800	2019-02-14	JOHNSONDI4	JOHNSONC05	50	GBP	SWP

Page  of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items) | < < 1 > >

**OK**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 18-14 Transaction Details – Field Description**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Transaction From Date</b>	Select the transaction from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well
<b>Transaction To Date</b>	Select the transaction to date.
<b>Transaction Ref No</b>	Displays the system generated Transaction Ref Number for each transaction happening on the chosen Loan.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which transaction has occurred (Sweep, Reallocation, Reverse Sweep, etc).
<b>From Account</b>	Displays the from account.
<b>To Account</b>	Displays the credit account
<b>Transaction Amount</b>	Displays the transaction amount.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the transaction currency.
<b>Transaction Type</b>	Displays the type of transaction. Example: Sweep - SWP, Interest Reallocation – RAC, Reverse Sweep – RSW

# 19

## Charges

This topic describes the information to help the user quickly get acquainted with the different types of charge supported for account usage in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

The different types of charges supported are listed below:

**Onetime Liquidity Management setup charges:** These are one-time flat charges configured whenever a customer is on-boarded for liquidity management.

**Structure Setup Charge:** These are flat charges configured per account structure creation. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

**Maintenance Charges for Liquidity Management Usage:** These are flat periodic charges configured for liquidity management usage.

**Structure Maintenance Charges by Structure:** These are flat periodic charges configured for account structure maintenance and are charged by structure. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

**Structure Maintenance Charges by Accounts:** These are periodic tier or slab-based charges configured for account structure maintenance and are charged by number of accounts in a structure. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

**Structure Execution Charges based on number of sweep executions:** These are periodic tier or slab-based charges configured based on number of sweep executions per structure. This is applicable only for sweep structures.

**Tax on Charges:** These are taxes which are configured on charges.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Charge Code](#)  
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge codes for the various charges.
- [Charge Rule](#)  
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge rule to calculate charges.
- [Pricing Schemes](#)  
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain the pricing schemes.
- [Charge Decisioning](#)  
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge decisioning.
- [Charge Preferential Pricing](#)  
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain preferential pricing for specific customers.
- [Charge Inquiry](#)  
This topic provides the systematic instructions to query the charges collected for a customer for a given period.

## 19.1 Charge Code

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge codes for the various charges.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Charge Code](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the charge code.
- [View Charge Code](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge codes.

### 19.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the charge code.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**.
3. Under **Charge Code**, click **Create Charge Code**.

The **Create Charge Code** screen displays.

**Figure 19-1 Create Charge Code**

The screenshot shows the 'Create Charge Code' form with the following fields and their requirements:

Field Name	Requirement
Charge Code	Required
Charge Description	Required
Charge Category	Required
Charge Credit Account	Required
Account Description	Required
Credit Transaction Code	Required
Debit Transaction Code	Required
Credit Transaction Code Description	Required

4. On **Create Charge Code** screen, specify the fields.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-1 Create Charge Code - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Charge Code</b>	Specify the unique ID to identify the charge code.
<b>Charge Description</b>	Specify the description of the charge code.
<b>Charge Category</b>	Select the charge category. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Tax</b></li> <li>• <b>Standard</b></li> </ul>
<b>Charge Credit Account</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the GL account number.
<b>Account Description</b>	Displays the description of the GL account number.
<b>Credit Transaction Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the transaction code to be used for Credit leg of charge posting.
<b>Credit Transaction Code Description</b>	Displays the description of the transaction code for Credit leg.
<b>Debit Transaction Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the transaction code to be used for Debit leg of charge posting.
<b>Debit Transaction Code Description</b>	Displays the description of the transaction code for Debit leg.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge code in the [View Charge Code](#).

## 19.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge codes.

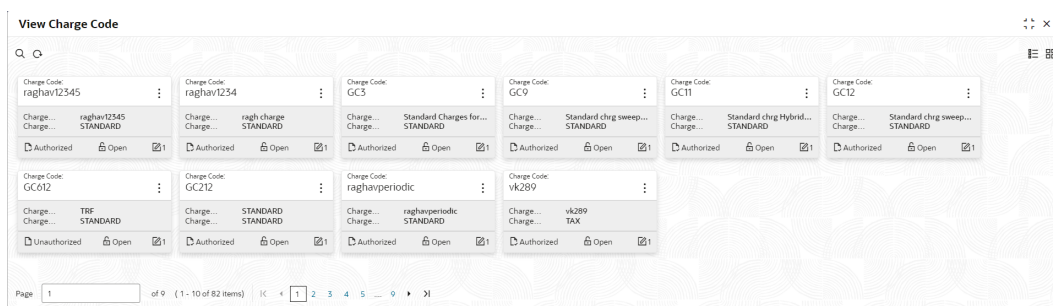
The user can configure charge code using [Create Charge Code](#) screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**.
3. Under **Charge Code**, click **View Charge Code**.

The **View Charge Code** screen displays.

**Figure 19-2 View Charge Code**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-2 View Charge Code - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Charge Code</b>	Displays the charge code.
<b>Charge Description</b>	Displays the description of the charge code.
<b>Charge Category</b>	Displays the charge category.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 19.2 Charge Rule

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge rule to calculate charges.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Charge Rule](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge rule.
- [View Charge Rule](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge rules.

### 19.2.1 Create Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge rule.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule**.
3. Under **Charge Rule**, click **Create Charge Rule**.

The **Create Charge Rule** screen displays.



**Figure 19-3 Create Charge Rule**

4. On **Create Charge Rule** screen, specify the fields.

 **Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-3 Create Charge Rule - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Charge Pricing Rule ID</b>	Displays the Rule ID to identify the rule.
<b>Charge Pricing Description</b>	Specify the description for the charge pricing rule.
<b>Pricing Category</b>	Select the pricing category. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Fixed Amount</b></li> <li>• <b>Fixed Percentage</b></li> <li>• <b>Tier Based Amount</b></li> </ul>

Table 19-3 (Cont.) Create Charge Rule - Field Description











Field	Description
<b>Pricing Method</b>	<p>Select the pricing method to configure charge pricing. The available options are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Fixed Amount</b> This option displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Fixed Amount.</li> <li>• <b>Fixed Percentage</b> This option displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Fixed Percentage.</li> <li>• <b>Variable Amount By Count</b> This option displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Tier Based Amount.</li> <li>• <b>Slab Amount By Count</b> This option displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Tier Based Amount.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> Refer to the <a href="#">Examples for Tier Based Amount</a> for Tier Based Amount Charges.</p>
<b>Pricing Currency</b>	Select the currency in which the pricing is to be done.
<b>Fixed Amount</b>	<p>Specify the fixed charge amount.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Fixed Amount.</p>
<b>Fixed Percentage</b>	<p>Specify the fixed charge percentage.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Fixed Percentage.</p>
<b>Min/Max Validation Criteria</b>	<p>Indicates whether the charge is to be validated based on an amount range. The available options are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Amount</b></li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Tier Based Amount.</p>

Table 19-3 (Cont.) Create Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Minimum Charge Amount</b>	Specify the minimum charge amount to be considered.   <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Tier Based Amount and <b>Min/Max Validation Criteria</b> is selected as Amount.
<b>Maximum Charge Amount</b>	Specify the maximum charge amount to be considered.   <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Tier Based Amount and <b>Min/Max Validation Criteria</b> is selected as Amount.
<b>From</b>	Specify the start value of the count range.   <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Tier Based Amount.
<b>To</b>	Specify the final value of the count range.   <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Tier Based Amount.
<b>Amount</b>	Specify the charge amount.   <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Tier Based Amount.

**Table 19-3 (Cont.) Create Charge Rule - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Units</b>	Specify the number of charge units.  <div style="border-left: 2px solid #0070C0; padding-left: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as Tier Based Amount.</p> </div>

5. Click **+** button to add the multiple rows in the grid.
6. Click **Edit** icon to edit the row.
7. Click **Delete** icon to delete the row.
8. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge rule in the [View Charge Rule](#).

- [Examples for Tier Based Amount](#)  
This topic provides the Examples for Tier Based Amount

### 19.2.1.1 Examples for Tier Based Amount

This topic provides the Examples for Tier Based Amount

Pricing Method - **Slab Amount by Number of Count**

**Table 19-4 Example With No Unit**

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	10	Blank
250 – 500	20	Blank
> 500	30	Blank

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 10+20+30 = 60 USD

**Table 19-5 Example With Unit**

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	1	1
250 – 500	2	1
> 500	3	1

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 250+500+1500 (i.e., 1\*250+2\*250+3\*500) = 2250 USD

**Note:**

Unit specifies the charge amount to be levied per unit.

Pricing Method - **Variable Amount by Number of Count.**

**Table 19-6 Example With No Unit**

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	10	Blank
250 – 500	20	Blank
> 500	30	Blank

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 30 USD

**Table 19-7 Example With Unit**

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	1	1
250 – 500	2	1
> 500	3	1

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 3\*1000 = USD 3000

**Note:**

Unit specifies the charge amount to be levied per unit.

## 19.2.2 View Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge rules.

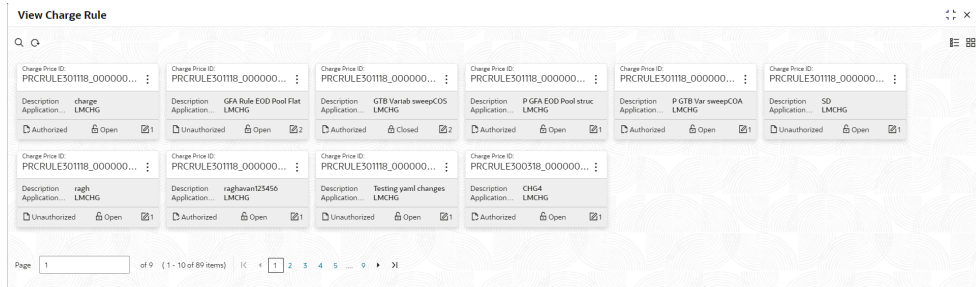
The user can configure the charge rule using [Create Charge Rule](#) screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule**.
3. Under **Charge Rule**, click **View Charge Rule**.

The **View Charge Rule** screen displays.

**Figure 19-4 View Charge Rule**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-8 View Charge Rule - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Charge Price ID</b>	Displays the charge pricing rule ID.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the charge pricing rule.
<b>Application Code</b>	Displays the application code.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 19.3 Pricing Schemes

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain the pricing schemes.

Customers can be associated with one of the pricing schemes during onboarding and different charge decisions can be configured per pricing scheme.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Pricing Schemes](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the pricing schemes.
- [View Pricing Schemes](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured pricing schemes.

## 19.3.1 Create Pricing Schemes

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the pricing schemes.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Pricing Schemes**.
3. Under **Pricing Schemes**, click **Create Pricing Schemes**.

The **Create Pricing Schemes** screen displays.

**Figure 19-5 Create Pricing Schemes**

4. On **Create Pricing Schemes** screen, specify the fields.

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-9 Create Pricing Schemes - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Pricing Scheme ID</b>	Specify the unique ID to identify the pricing scheme.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the description of the pricing scheme.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured pricing schemes in the [View Pricing Schemes](#) screen.

## 19.3.2 View Pricing Schemes

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured pricing schemes.

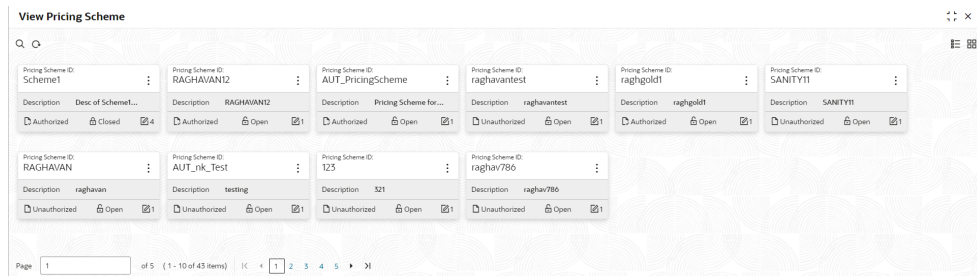
The user can configure pricing schemes using [Create Pricing Schemes](#) screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Pricing Schemes**.
3. Under **Pricing Schemes**, click **View Pricing Schemes**.

The **View Pricing Schemes** screen displays.

**Figure 19-6 View Pricing Schemes**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-10 View Pricing Schemes - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Pricing Scheme ID</b>	Displays the Pricing Scheme ID.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the pricing scheme.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.



## 19.4 Charge Decisioning

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge decisioning.

Using this screen, the configured charge code, charge rule and pricing schemes can be mapped to a specific charge event and the charge collection frequency is defined for the same.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Charge Decisioning](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge decisioning.
- [View Charge Decisioning](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured charge decisioning.

### 19.4.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge decisioning.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**.
3. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **Create Charge Decisioning**.

The **Create Charge Decisioning** screen displays.

**Figure 19-7 Create Charge Decisioning**

4. On **Create Charge Decisioning** screen, specify the fields.

#### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-11 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description**







Field	Description
<b>Event</b>	Select the event on the occurrence of which the charge to be applied. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>EOD</b> - This option is selected for Periodic Charges.</li> <li>• <b>Liquidity Management Setup</b> – This option is selected when the customer is onboarded for Liquidity Management.</li> <li>• <b>Structure Setup</b> – This option is selected for structure creation charges.</li> </ul>
<b>Pricing Scheme ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> to view and select the pricing scheme for which the charge decisioning is to be configured.
<b>Charge Type</b>	Select the charge type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Customer</b> – This indicates the charges are at customer level</li> <li>• <b>Structure</b> – This indicates the charges are at structure level</li> </ul>
<b>Structure Type</b>	Select the Structure Type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>The structure type will be listed based on the Charge type selected as structure.</p> </div>
<b>Charge Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the charge code for which decisioning is to be configured.
<b>Charge Description</b>	Displays the description of the selected charge code.
<b>Charge Pricing Rule ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
<b>Charge Pricing Description</b>	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.

Table 19-11 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>Charge Criteria</b>	<p>Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charges are calculated from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>One Time Setup Charge</b></li> <li>• <b>Structure Setup Charge</b></li> <li>• <b>Count of Accounts</b></li> <li>• <b>Count of Sweeps</b></li> <li>• <b>Flat Maintenance Charge</b></li> <li>• <b>Parent Charge Code</b></li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>The Charge Criteria values are based on Event and Charge Type. For more details, refer to the <a href="#">Matrix for Charge Criteria</a> table.</p>
<b>Effective Date</b>	Select the date from when the charge decisioning validity is effective.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	Select the date till when the charge decisioning validity is effective.
<b>Charge Frequency</b>	<p>Select the frequency of the charge collection. The available options are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Daily</b></li> <li>• <b>Monthly</b></li> <li>• <b>Half Yearly</b></li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>These options displays only if the Event is EOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Event Based</b></li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This option displays only if the Event is selected as <b>Liquidity Management Setup</b> and <b>Structure Setup</b>.</p>

**Table 19-11 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Units</b>	<p>Specify the units of the specified frequency when the charge collection should take place. If the <b>Charge Frequency</b> is selected as <b>Monthly</b> and <b>Units</b> is specified as 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field displays only if the <b>Event</b> is EOD.</p> </div>
<b>Collect At</b>	<p>Displays the period when the charge collection is done for the selected frequency. Charges are always calculated and collected at the end of the charge period for both event and periodic-based charges. Charge calculation and collection can either be at the End of the Day or the Next Day and is controlled through a parameter "chargeRunStage" at the End of Day workflow definition. The values of the parameter can be "EOD" or "BOD". By default, the value is configured as "EOD", which means the charges due for collection today, will be calculated and posted on the same day. Based on the business needs, the parameter value can be configured as "BOD", which means the charges due for collection today, will be calculated and posted on the next day. For more information on End of Day processing, refer <b>Configuration Guide</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field will always be <b>End of Period</b>.</p> </div>

 **Note:**

Any modifications/updates to charge decisioning will be applicable immediately. For example, if the charge decisioning is modified in middle of a charge cycle, on the charge calculation date, the updated charge decisioning will be applied for the entire current charge cycle for calculation purpose.

- a. Click + button to add the charge decisioning.
  - b. Click X button to close the charge decisioning.
5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge decisioning in the [View Charge Decisioning](#) screen.

Table 19-12 Matrix for Charge Criteria

Event	Pricing Scheme	Charge Type	Structure Type	Charge Criteria	Charge Frequency
EOD	Scheme	Customer	NA	Flat Maintenance Charge Parent Charge Code	Daily Monthly Half-Yearly
EOD	Scheme	Structure	Sweep Pool Hybrid	Flat Maintenance Charge Count of Virtual Accounts Count of Sweeps (Applicable only for Sweep structure) Parent Charge Code	Daily Monthly Half-Yearly
Liquidity Management Setup	Scheme	Customer	NA	One Time Setup Charge Parent Charge Code	Event Based
Structure Setup	Scheme	Structure	Sweep Pool Hybrid	Structure Setup Charge Parent Charge Code	Event Based

## 19.4.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured charge decisioning.

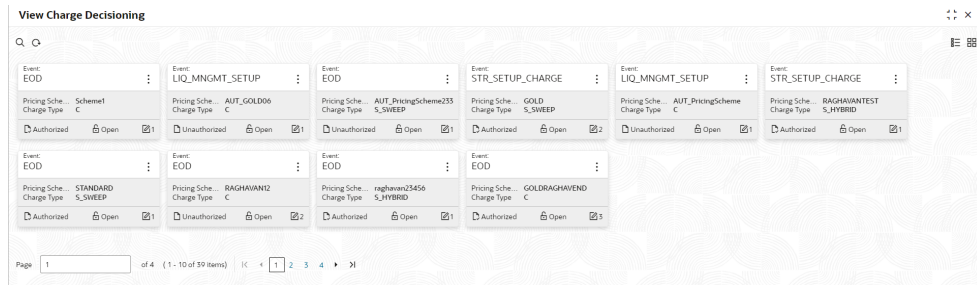
The user can configure charge decisioning using [Create Charge Decisioning](#) screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**.
3. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **View Charge Decisioning**.

The **View Charge Decisioning** screen displays.

**Figure 19-8 View Charge Decisioning**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-13 View Charge Decisioning - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Event</b>	Displays the charge event.
<b>Pricing Scheme ID</b>	Displays the pricing scheme ID.
<b>Charge Type</b>	Displays the charge type.
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 19.5 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain preferential pricing for specific customers.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Charge Preferential Pricing](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge preferential pricing.
- [View Charge Preferential Pricing](#)  
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge preferential pricing.

## 19.5.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge preferential pricing. Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**.
3. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **Create Charge Preferential Pricing**.

The **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

**Figure 19-9 Create Charge Preferential Pricing**

4. On **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** screen, specify the fields.

 **Note:**



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-14 Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the customer for which the preferential pricing has to be setup.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the customer name based on selected customer ID.
<b>Charge Type</b>	Select the type of the charge. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Customer</b></li> <li>• <b>Structure</b></li> </ul>

**Table 19-14 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Structure Type</b>	Select the type of the structure. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sweep</b></li> <li>• <b>Hybrid</b></li> <li>• <b>Pool</b></li> </ul>
<b>Charge Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the charge code for preferential pricing configuration. <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>The charge code will be listed based on the Charge type and for which the active charge decisioning exists.</p> </div>
<b>Charge Code Description</b>	Displays the description of the selected charge code.
<b>Charge Pricing Rule ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the charge pricing to be applied.
<b>Charge Pricing Description</b>	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.
<b>Charge Criteria</b>	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charges are calculated. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>One Time Setup Charge</b></li> <li>• <b>Structure Setup Charge</b></li> <li>• <b>Count of Accounts</b></li> <li>• <b>Count of Sweeps</b></li> <li>• <b>Flat Maintenance Charge</b></li> <li>• <b>Parent Charge Code</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>The taxes will be applicable based on the tax configured for the charge code in charge decisioning.</p> </div>
<b>Effective Date</b>	Select the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	Select the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.

 **Note:**

Any modifications to the preferential charge decisioning will be applied immediately. For example, if the charge decisioning is modified in middle of a charge cycle, on the charge calculation date, the updated charge decisioning will be applied for the entire current charge cycle for calculation purpose.



 **Note:**

Charge Configurations, calculations and postings will be at a parent customer level only.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge preferential pricing in the [View Charge Preferential Pricing](#) screen.

## 19.5.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge preferential pricing.

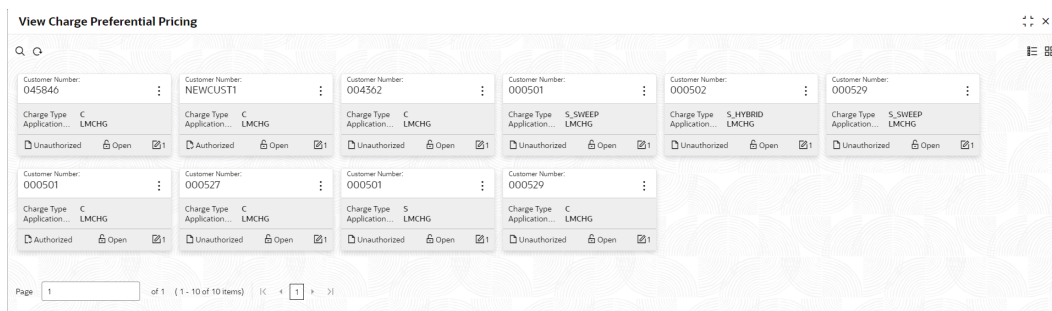
The user can configure charge preferential pricing using [Create Charge Preferential Pricing](#) screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**.
3. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **View Charge Preferential Pricing**.

The **View Charge Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

**Figure 19-10 View Charge Preferential Pricing**



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-15 View Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Displays the customer ID.
<b>Charge Type</b>	Displays the charge type.
<b>Application Code</b>	Displays the application code.

**Table 19-15 (Cont.) View Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Authorization Status</b>	Displays the authorization status of the record.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Authorized</b></li> <li>• <b>Rejected</b></li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized</b></li> </ul>
<b>Record Status</b>	Displays the status of the record.  The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b></li> <li>• <b>Closed</b></li> </ul>
<b>Modification Number</b>	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

## 19.6 Charge Inquiry

This topic provides the systematic instructions to query the charges collected for a customer for a given period.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Inquiry**.
3. Under **Charge Inquiry**, click **Charge Inquiry**.

The **Charge Inquiry** screen displays.

**Figure 19-11 Charge Inquiry**

The screenshot shows the 'Charge Inquiry' application window. It features several search filters: 'Customer Number' (with a search icon), 'Customer Name', 'Charge Code' (with a search icon), and 'Collection Status' (a dropdown menu). Below these is a 'Charge Period Date Range' section with two date pickers, both marked as 'Required'. There are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. At the bottom, a table header is visible with columns: From Date, To Date, Additional Information, Description, Currency, Amount, Charge Account Currency, Charge Account, Exchange Rate, Posted Amount, Collection Date, Collection Status, Error Description, and Charge Code. The table content area currently displays 'No data to display' and a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 (0 of 0 items)'.

4. On **Charge Inquiry** screen, specify the fields.

**Note:**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-16 Charge Inquiry - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>Customer ID</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the Customer ID for whom the charges needs to be queried.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Displays the name of the customer based on Customer ID selected.
<b>Charge Code</b>	Click <b>Search</b> icon to view and select the charge code.
<b>Charge Description</b>	Displays the description of the charge code.
<b>Collection Status</b>	Select the collection status. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SUCCESS</b></li> <li>• <b>PENDING</b></li> <li>• <b>FAILED</b></li> </ul>
<b>Charge Period Date Range</b>	Select the date range for which the charges has to be queried.

5. Click **Search** to query the charge details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 19-17 Search Result - Field Description**

Field	Description
<b>From Date</b>	Displays the charge period start date.
<b>To Date</b>	Displays the charge period end date.
<b>Additional Info</b>	Displays the additional information like charge reference number, charge description and structure code for structure level charges.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of the charges.
<b>CCY</b>	Displays the currency of the charges.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the charge amount.
<b>Charge Account CCY</b>	Displays the currency of the charge account.
<b>Charge Account</b>	Displays the charge account.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Displays the exchange rate used in case the charge currency and charge account currency are different.
<b>Posted Amount</b>	Displays the posted amount to the charge account.
<b>Collection Date</b>	Displays the collection status.
<b>Collection Status</b>	Displays the collection status.
<b>Error Description</b>	Displays the error in case of charge posting failures.
<b>Charge Code</b>	Displays the charge code.

6. Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.
7. Click **Export** to export the details in .csv format.

# A

## Error Code and Messages

This topic provides the error code and messages found while using Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

**Table A-1 List of Error Codes and Messages**

Error Codes	Error Message
GCS-AUTH-01	Record Successfully Authorized
GCS-AUTH-02	Valid modifications for approval were not sent. Failed to match
GCS-AUTH-03	Maker cannot authorize
GCS-AUTH-04	No valid unauthorized modifications were found for approval.
GCS-CLOS-002	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-01	Record Already Closed
GCS-CLOS-02	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-03	Unauthorized record cannot be closed, it can be deleted before first authorization
GCS-COM-001	A record does not exist
GCS-COM-002	Invalid version sent, operation can be performed only on latest version
GCS-COM-003	Please Send the Proper modification number
GCS-COM-004	Please send makerId in the request
GCS-COM-005	Request is Null. Please Resend with Proper Values
GCS-COM-006	Unable to parse JSON
GCS-COM-007	Request Successfully Processed
GCS-COM-008	Modifications should be consecutive.
GCS-DEL-001	Record deleted successfully
GCS-DEL-002	Record(s) deleted successfully
GCS-DEL-003	Modifications didnt match valid unauthorized modifications that can be deleted for this record
GCS-DEL-004	Send all unauthorized modifications to be deleted for record that is not authorized even once.
GCS-DEL-005	Only Maker of first version of record can delete modifications of record that is not once authorized.
GCS-DEL-006	No valid unauthorized modifications found for deleting
GCS-DEL-007	Failed to delete. Only maker of the modification(s) can delete.
GCS-MOD-001	Closed Record cannot be modified
GCS-MOD-002	Record Successfully Modified
GCS-MOD-003	Record marked for close, cannot modify.

**Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages**

<b>Error Codes</b>	<b>Error Message</b>
GCS-MOD-004	Only maker of the record can modify before once auth
GCS-MOD-005	Not amendable field, cannot modify
GCS-MOD-006	Natural Key cannot be modified
GCS-REOP-003	Successfully Reopened
GCS-REOP-01	Unauthorized Record cannot be Reopened
GCS-REOP-02	Failed to Reopen the Record, cannot reopen Open records
GCS-REOP-03	Successfully Reopened
GCS-REOP-04	Unauthorized record cannot be reopened, record should be closed and authorized
GCS-SAV-001	Record already exists
GCS-SAV-002	Record Saved Successfully.
ST-SAVE-027	Request Successfully Processed
CC-BNK-003	Only one Bank Code is allowed.
CC-ACC-002	Currency should be null for Multi-Currency Account
CMC-ACC-PII01	User doesnt have access to PII data, cannot perform create or modify operations
GCS-REJ-001	A rejected record cannot be closed. Please delete this modification.
GCS-REJ-002	A rejected record cannot be reopened. Please delete this modification.
GCS-REJ-003	Invalid modifications sent for reject. Highest modification must also be included.
GCS-REJ-004	Record Rejected successfully
GCS-REJ-005	Maker cannot reject the record.
GCS-REJ-006	Checker remarks are mandatory while rejecting.
GCS-REJ-007	No valid modifications found for reject.
GCS-REJ-008	Invalid modifications sent for reject. Consecutive modifications must be included.
LMC-ERR-003	Maximum Amount should be greater than Minimum Amount
LMC-ERR-004	Maximum should be greater than Minimum
LMC-ERR-005	Maximum Deficit should be greater than Minimum Deficit
LMC-ERR-001	Fixed amount should maintained between the range of defined minimum and maximum amount
LMC-ERR-002	Instruction is assigned to structure(s). Failed to close
LMG-INF-ACCEPT-MSG	Message Received Successfully
LMG-INF-SUCCESS-MSG	Balance Updated Successfully
LMG-INF-STMT-OOO	Message received out of order, Balance update kept on Hold
LMG-INF-BASEMSG-NOTFND	Base message not received for third party account number. Balance update kept on Hold

**Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages**

<b>Error Codes</b>	<b>Error Message</b>
LMG-ERR-INV-MSGFRMT	Message format incorrect
LMG-ERR-DUP-MSG	Duplicate message
LMG-ERR-CY-MISMATCH	Currency code mismatch for third party account
LMG-ERR-ACT-NOTFND	Third party account number does not exist
LMG-ERR-ACT-NOTMATCH	Account Number received not matching allowed length or special characters
LMG-ERR-AVALBAL-NOTFND	Available Balance not received in message, which is required for sweep execution
LMG-INF-DATE-ONHOLD	Message received with future Date, Balance update kept on Hold
LMG-ERR-DATE-MISMATCH	Message received with older date
LMG-INF-SWEEP-ONHOLD	Sweep execution in-progress, Balance update kept on hold
LMG-INF-UNP-ONHOLD	Previous message in UnProcessed state, Balance update kept on hold
LMG-INF-MSG-ONHOLD	Previous message on hold, So Balance update kept on Hold
LMG-ERR-INVALID-BIC	Invalid sender BIC Code
LMG-ERR-MUL-940	MT940 already received for the day
LMG-ERR-TAG-NOTFND	MT942 message need Tag61 or Tag90 for balance calculation
LMG-ERR-RUNTIME	Error while processing message
LMG-INF-SUPRESS-MSG	Message suppressed Successfully
LMG-ERR-SUPRESS-MSG	Message cannot be Suppressed, message not in Hold
LMG-INF-MT942-CONFIG	MT942 MessageType Configuration Missing in Branch Parameter Screen
LMG-INF-ACT-CLOSED	Account in closed state
LMG-ERR-MT942-DATE	Tag 13D does not match with Todays date
LMG-ERR-BASEMSG-RECEIVED	Base Message already received for the day
LMG-ERR-SUPRESS-INTR-MSG	Intermediate Message Received, Message Got Supressed
LMG-ERR-BASEMSG-NOTFND	Base message not received for third party account number
LMG-ERR-TAG-NOTFND-CAMT	CAMT052 needs the balance/statement tag for balance calculation.
LMP-POOL-001	Pool not allowed at System level
LMP-POOL-002	No Structure exists with given Structure Id
LMP-POOL-003	Pool Initiated for structure
LMP-POOL-004	Pool Initiated for Branch
LMP-POOL-005	Reallocation Initiated for structure
LMP-POOL-006	Reallocation executed for Structures
ICL-GET-001	Exception occurred while processing current request
ICL-LMT-001	Customer ID is not present.

**Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages**

<b>Error Codes</b>	<b>Error Message</b>
ICL-LMT-002	Customer ID is not a valid lender.
ICL-LMT-003	Error encountered while converting amount.
ICL-LMT-004	Lending amount cannot exceed the Overall lend limit.
ICL-LMT-005	Lend limit is not defined for specified pair.
ICL-LMT-006	Lending amount cannot exceed the remaining lend limit between accounts.
ICL-LMT-007	Lend limit is available for the customer.
ICL-LMT-008	Exception occurred while fetching lend limit
ICL-MOD-001	No loan exist with given ID
ICL-MOD-002	No loan exist with given sweep log ID
ICL-SAV-001	Exception occurred while fetching Loan details
ICL-SAV-002	Error while fetching structure details
ICL-STL-001	Error encountered while initiating reverse sweep
ICL-STLMT-001	Settlement initiated successfully
ICL-STLMT-002	Failed to initiate settlement
ICL-STLMT-003	Error encountered while initiating reverse sweep
ICL-STLMT-004	Structure not found
ICL-STLMT-005	Failed while fetching Structure details. Please check the log
ICL-STLMT-006	Loan is not active
ICL-STLMT-007	No loan exist with given Loan Reference
ICL-STLMT-008	Cannot initiate the loan settlement as loan o/s amount is 0
LMM-ACC-001	Account Status is Mandatory!!!
LMM-ACC-002	Account Category is Mandatory!!!
LMM-ACC-003	Account Record Created in IC and Authorized successfully
LMM-ACC-004	Account Record Authorized successfully but failed to create in IC
LMM-ACC-005	Account Record Authorized successfully
LMM-ACC-006	Account Category validation Failed
LMM-ACC-007	Account Status validation Failed
LMM-ACC-008	Branch Validation Failed
LMM-ACC-009	Account Group Code Not available
LMM-ACC-010	Account Number already exists
LMM-ACC-011	Customer Id not mapped with User
LMM-ACC-012	Customer Id not available
LMM-ACC-013	Account authorized in LM but Failure creating account in IC
LMM-ACC-014	Record Successfully Modified and Authorized
LMM-ACC-015	Failure Authorizing account
LMM-ACC-016	Account Updated Successfully
LMM-ACC-017	Account Balances Updated Successfully

**Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages**

<b>Error Codes</b>	<b>Error Message</b>
LMM-ACC-018	Third Party Account address line should not exceed 35 characters
LMM-ACC-019	Account Record Modified in IC and Authorized successfully
LMM-ACC-020	Account Record Authorized successfully but failed to modify in IC
LMM-ACC-028	Only alpha numeric and approved special characters with max 34 characters allowed for account number
LMM-ACC-029	Account is Dormant
LMM-BRN-001	Branch details not available
LMM-ERR-001	Invalid Parent Customer Id, cyclic customer linkage not allowed
LM-CUS-PII01	User doesnt have access to PII data, cannot perform create or modify operations
LMX-INGT-001	Account Pair Record Already Exists.
LMX-INGT-002	Message already processed for external reference \$1.
LMX-INGT-003	Account Updated Successfully.
LMX-IOERR-001	Balances not available
LMX-IOERR-002	Generic Exception during SDE processing
LMG-INF-002	Balance updated Successfully
LMG-ERR-015	MT940 already received for the day
LMG-ERR-003	Message format is incorrect
LMG-ERR-005	Currency code mismatch for third party account
LMG-ERR-006	Third party account number doesn't exist
ACC_PRD-01	Unhandled Exception occurred
ACC_PRD-02	Invalid Product Accounting entry setup
ACC_PRD-03	Product code cannot be null
ACC_PRD-04	IC Branch Date not available for the current branch
INT-MCT-001	Release CutOff is not processed for previous mark CutOff
INT-MCT-002	Branch Code Not Valid
INT-MCT-003	Branch Dates Not Set
INT-MCT-004	Branch Dates Not Maintained
INT-MCT-005	Error Occurred in Mark Cutoff
INT-RCT-001	No data found for this branchCode in CutOff
INT-RCT-002	Release CutOff is already processed
INT-RCT-003	Error occurred while processing Release CutOff
INT-RCT-004	Branch Code Not Valid
INT-PRC-001	No data found for this branchCode in BranchDates
INT-PRC-002	Release Cutoff Failed
IO-ERR-001	Please add Participant Accounts.



**Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages**

<b>Error Codes</b>	<b>Error Message</b>
IO-ERR-002	Please add the Currency Rates.
IO-ERR-003	Nominated account Currency should be the same as Threshold Currency
IO-ERR-004	Please add only Nomination Rates
IO-ERR-005	Please remove Nomination Rates
IO-ERR-006	Currency in Nomination Rate should be the same the Threshold Currency
IO-ERR-007	Please add Currency Premium Rates
IO-ERR-010	Currency Thresholds not allowed if Nominated Account is provided
LMP-POOL-001	Pool not allowed at System level
LMP-POOL-002	No Structure exists with given Structure Id
LMP-POOL-003	Pool Initiated for structure
LMP-POOL-004	Pool Initiated for Branch
LMP-POOL-005	Reallocation Initiated for structure
LMP-POOL-006	Reallocation executed for Structures
LMP-POOL-012	Exception occurred while calculating liquidation
LMP-POOL-013	Error in saving data to Reporting Service
LMP-POOL-014	Exception in parsing Date
LMP-POOL-015	Exception occurred while conversion and insert of fiReallocLogList
LMP-POOL-016	Exception occurred while calculating daily reallocation
LMP-POOL-017	Exception occurred while saving daily reallocation record in database
LMP-POOL-018	Exception occurred as liquidation amount is null
LMP-POOL-019	Exception occurred while fetching structure details
LMP-POOL-020	Exception occurred while fetching contribution
LMP-POOL-021	Failed during reallocation processing
LMP-POOL-022	Daily processing executed for structure
IN-HEAR-583	Period Dates should be within Financial Cycle Start and End Date
RTL-ERR-001	RTL Structure for account does not exist.
LMA-STR-001	Structure Validation Successful!!!
LMA-STR-002	Error in Structure Validation!!!
LMA-STR-003	Record Successfully Submitted and Authorized
LMA-STR-004	Failed to Auto Authorize Record
LMA-STR-005	Record Successfully Submitted
LMA-STR-006	Failed to Submit Record
LMA-STR-007	Empty input data
LMA-STR-008	Account Category is mandatory \$1
LMA-STR-009	No Header account exists for the structure
LMA-STR-010	No Child account exists for the structure

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Error Message
LMA-STR-011	Pool Structure Type cannot have Account Type as Sweep
LMA-STR-012	Sweep Structure Type cannot have Account Type as Pool
LMA-STR-013	Hybrid Structure Type should have both Account Type Pool and Sweep
LMA-STR-014	All Selected Accounts must be used in Structure!!!
LMA-STR-015	No Linked Account data
LMA-STR-016	Structure Status is Incomplete
LMA-STR-017	No account exists for the structure
LMA-STR-018	Interest Method should be I for sweep and hybrid structure
LMA-STR-019	Effective Date should be before than end date
LMA-STR-020	Central Account Details should be specified for structure having reallocation method as Central Distribution
LMA-STR-021	Central Account is not active
LMA-STR-022	Central Account does not exist in OBLM \$1
LMA-STR-023	Structure Id or version no is null \$1
LMA-STR-024	Structure Type is null
LMA-STR-025	Structure Status is null
LMA-STR-026	Structure Description is null
LMA-STR-027	Structure Effective Date is null
LMA-STR-028	Structure End Date is null
LMA-STR-029	Structure Priority is null
LMA-STR-030	Structure Source is null
LMA-STR-031	Structure Post Sweep Balance is null
LMA-STR-032	Structure Interest Method is null
LMA-STR-033	Structure Balance Type is null
LMA-STR-034	Structure FX Rate Pick up is null
LMA-STR-035	Account is not active \$1
LMA-STR-036	Account is not active or does not exist in OBLM \$1
LMA-STR-037	Child Account \$1 customer \$2 is not child of Parent Customer
LMA-STR-038	Child account cannot be a Notional Account \$1
LMA-STR-039	Parent Account cannot be an External Account \$1
LMA-STR-040	Child of a Notional Account cannot be Sweep Type \$1
LMA-STR-041	Pool type account cannot have instruction attached
LMA-STR-042	Pool type account cannot have payment instruction attached \$1
LMA-STR-043	Sweep type account should have payment instruction attached \$1

**Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages**

<b>Error Codes</b>	<b>Error Message</b>
LMA-STR-044	Sweep Priority should be defined for Account Ref \$1
LMA-STR-045	Reverse sweep Frequency should be assigned is reverse sweep is allowed \$1
LMA-STR-046	Child Branch not available
LMA-STR-047	Parent Branch not available
LMA-STR-048	Child Bank not available
LMA-STR-049	Parent Bank not available
LMA-STR-050	Cross Border \$1 not allowed for account pair
LMA-STR-051	Domestic not allowed for account pair
LMA-STR-052	Cross Currency not allowed for account pair
LMA-STR-053	Parent Account Currency is null: \$1
LMA-STR-054	Child Account Currency is null: \$1
STR-MOD-001	Structure should contain atleast one Internal account
STR-MOD-002	Further modifications not allowed as unauthorized channel modification still exists
SW-ERR-001	Sweep not allowed at System level
SW-ERR-002	Structure is not active or paused
SW-ERR-003	Header account is not active
SW-ERR-004	Sweep already pending for structure
SW-ERR-005	Structure \$1 does not exist or not active.
SW-ERR-006	No Structure selected.
SW-ERR-007	No Acc pair selected.
SW-ERR-008	Structure is not active:- \$1
SW-ERR-009	Sweep Failed for Structures:- \$1
SW-ERR-010	Sweep executed for Structures.
SW-ERR-011	Account Pair Record Already Exists.
SW-ERR-012	Structure Sweep Record Already Exists.
SW-ERR-013	User does not have necessary roles/activity assigned.
SW-ERR-014	Previous handoff is not completed for account pair \$1
SW-ERR-016	No system account exist for this ID
SW-ERR-017	Failed while creating System Account
SW-ERR-018	System Account created successfully
SW-ERR-019	Failed while creating and authorizing IC Account
SW-ERR-020	IC Account created and authorized successfully
SW-ERR-021	Failed while recording repayment for Reverse Sweep :- \$1
SW-ERR-022	Failed while rejecting loan for Sweep Log :- \$1
SW-ERR-023	Failed while activating loan for Sweep Log :- \$1
SW-ERR-024	Failed while creating VD balance record in IC for system account :- \$1

**Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages**

<b>Error Codes</b>	<b>Error Message</b>
SW-ERR-025	Internal VD balance record created successfully
SW-ERR-026	Failed while creating internal VD balance record for system account :- \$1
SW-ERR-027	Failed while updating internal VD balance record for system account :- \$1
SW-ERR-028	Internal VD balance record updated successfully
SW-ERR-029	Failed while updating System Account - \$1
SW-ERR-030	IC Account successfully updated for account number :- \$1
SW-ERR-031	Failed while updating IC Account for account number :- \$1
SW-ERR-032	No system account exists for Account Number :- \$1
SW-ERR-033	Failed to record repayment on loan with Sweep Log ID :- \$1
SW-ERR-034	VD balance updated successfully
SW-ERR-015	No system account exist for this sweep ID
SW-ERR-035	Instruction ID \$1 For Account Number \$2 is in Suspension Period
LMM-ACC-027	Account is participating in Interest/Advantage Structure. Booking Account Currency should be same as Account Currency
LMA-STR-130	Account and Booking Account should be of same Currency for the accounts participating in Interest/Advantage Structure. Validation failed for Account/s: \$1
IO-AUT-004	System would overwrite the booking account maintained at the account level with Nominated account
IO-AUT-005	System would overwrite the booking account maintained at the account level with Original account
IO-AUT-006	System would overwrite the booking account maintained at account level for the delinked accounts with Original account
LMG-INF-CAMT-MSG-ONHOLD	Previous message on Hold/UnProcessed State and Current Message is without Base Balance. So message processing is kept on Hold
LMG-INF-CAMT-MSG-SUPPRESS	Latest message received with Base Balance is processed. Older Hold/UnProcessed messages are moved to Suppressed State
LMG-ERR-CAMT-AVAILBAL-NOTFND	Available Balance/Transactions not received in message, which is required for sweep execution
LMG-INF-CAMT052-CONFIG	CAMT052 MessageType Configuration Missing in Branch Parameter Screen
LMG-INF-CAMT053-CONFIG	CAMT053 MessageType Configuration Missing in Branch Parameter Screen

**Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Error Codes and Messages**

<b>Error Codes</b>	<b>Error Message</b>
BAT-SWP-501	Exception occurred during structure cache build - \$1
BAT-SWP-502	Exception in BVT Sweep Resolution - \$1
BAT-SWP-503	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Reader during EOD Account pair sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-504	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Reader during EOD Structure sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-505	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Reader during BOD Account pair sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-506	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Reader during BOD Structure sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-507	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Reader during BOD Account pair Reverse sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-508	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Reader during BOD Structure Reverse sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-509	Generic exception in Sweep Data Reader - \$1
BAT-SWP-510	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Processor during EOD Account pair sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-511	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Processor during EOD Structure sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-512	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Processor during BOD Account pair sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-513	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Processor during BOD Structure sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-514	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Processor during BOD Account pair Reverse sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-515	Exception occurred in Sweep Data Processor during BOD Structure Reverse sweep execution - \$1
BAT-SWP-516	Generic exception in Sweep Data Processor - \$1
BAT-POOL-500	Exception occurred during Pool execution- \$1
BAT-POOL-501	Exception occurred in Pool Data Reader- \$1
BAT-POOL-502	Exception occurred in Pool Data Processor- \$1
BAT-REALLOC-500	Exception occurred during Reallocation execution- \$1
BAT-REALLOC-501	Exception occurred in Reallocation Data Reader- \$1
BAT-REALLOC-502	Exception occurred in Reallocation Data Processor- \$1

# B

## Functional Activity Codes

**Table B-1 List of Functional Activity Codes**

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
<b>RTL Sublimit Monitor</b>	LRT_FA_RTL_SUBLIMIT_MONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Sublimit Monitor View
<b>RTL Monitor</b>	LRT_FA_RTL_MONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	RTL Monitor View
<b>WHT Interest Map</b>	LMX_FA_WHT_INTEREST_MAP	WHT_INTEREST_MAP	With Holding Tax Interest Map
<b>Structure Maintenance</b>	LMX_FA_PENDING_SWEEP_HANDOFF	PENDING_SWEEP_HANDOFF	Pending Sweep Handoff
<b>MBCC Monitor</b>	LMX_FA_MBCC_VIEW	VIEW	MBCC View
<b>Interface Monitor</b>	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_MONITOR_VIEW	VIEW	Interface Monitor View
<b>Sweep Monitor</b>	LMX_FA_ACKNACK_PROCESS	ACKNACK_PROCESS	Sweep Acknowledgement Process
<b>Sweep Monitor</b>	LMS_FA_SWEEP_MONITOR_VIEW	VIEW	Sweep Monitor View
<b>Account Pair Sweep</b>	LMS_FA_SWEEP_BATCH_EXECUTE	EXECUTE	Account Pair Sweep Batch Execution
<b>Reverse Sweep Monitor</b>	LMS_FA_REVERSE_SWEEP_VIEW	VIEW	Reverse Sweep View
<b>Interest Accrual Monitor</b>	LMR_FA_INT_ACCR_VIEW	VIEW	Interest Accrual Monitor View
<b>Customer Balances Dashboard</b>	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_BALANCES	CUSTOMER_BALANCES	Customer Balances
<b>Structure Simulation</b>	LMB_FA_FILE_SIMULATION_UPLOAD	FILE_SIMULATION_UPLOAD	Structure Simulation Upload
<b>Structure Query</b>	LMA_FA_STR_QUERY	QUERY	Structure Query
<b>Structure Approval</b>	LMA_FA_STR_APR	STR_APR	Structure Approval
<b>Structure Approval</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_REJECT	REJECT	Reject Structure

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
RM Dashboard	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SWEEP_COUNT	STRUCTURE_SWEEP_COUNT	Structure Sweep Count - RM Dashboard
Simulation	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_GETALL	GETALL	Structure Simulation Get All
Simulation	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSIMULATIONID	GETSIMULATIONID	Structure Get Simulation Id
Sweep Instruction	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CHECKSTRUCTEXISTS	CHECKSTRUCTEXISTS	Check If Structure Exists
Charge Inquiry	LCH_FA_CHARGE_INQUIRY	CHARGE_INQUIRY	Charges Inquiry
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_VIEW	VIEW	View RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_LOV	STRUCTURE_LOV	RTL Structure LOV
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_KEY	STRUCTURE_KEY	RTL Structure Key
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_DELETE	DELETE	Delete RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_CREATE	CREATE	Create RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize RTL Structure
Batch	LMX_FA_REVERSE_SWEEP_VIEW	VIEW	View Reverse Sweep
Batch	LMA_FA_UPDATE_LAST_SWEEP_DATE	UPDATE_LAST_SWEEP_DATE	Update Last Sweep Date for Batch
Batch	LMX_FA_POST_HANDOFF	POST_HANDOFF	Post Handoff

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Batch	LMX_FA_GET_AVAIL_BALANCE	GET_AVAIL_BALANCE	Get Available Balance
Batch	LMX_FA_GETBY_VALUEDATE_MT	GETBY_VALUE_DATE_MT	Get Record by Value Date
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_VIEW	VIEW	View event Log
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_PUBLISH	PUBLISH	Publish Event Log
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_CREATE	CREATE	Create Event Log
Batch	LMX_FA_ACKNACKAUTH_PROCESS	PROCESS	Acknowledgement Authorization Process
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_VIEW	VIEW	View Sweep Data
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_UPDATE	UPDATE	Update Sweep Data
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_CREATE	CREATE	Create Sweep Data
Batch	LMB_FA_PENDING_AUTH_VIEW	VIEW	Pending Authorization View
Batch	LMX_FA_PENDING_AUTH_VIEW	VIEW	Pending Authorization View
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_VIEW	VIEW	View Events
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Events
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Events
Batch	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETBYIDLAZYLOAD	GETBYIDLAZYLOAD	Get Structure By Id - Lazy Load
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Events
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENT_SAVE_RECORDS	RECORDS	Save Events Records
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_VIEW	VIEW	View Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_LOV	INSTRUCTION_LOV	Interface Instruction LOV
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Interface Instruction



Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Interface Instruction
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_VIEW	VIEW	View Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_PROCESSE	INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_PROCESSED	Interest Optimization Processed
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Interest Optimization Modify
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_GETIOSTRUCTUREID	GETIOSTRUCTUREID	Interest Optimization Get IO Structure Id
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Interest Optimization
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_REJECT	REJECT	Reject Sweep
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_FETCH	FETCH	Fetch Sweep
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Adhoc Sweep
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ACCOUNTPAIR_SWEEP_BATCH_ACCPAIR	SWEEP_BATCH_ACCPAIR	Sweep Batch Account Pair
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SWEEP_VIEW	VIEW	View Adhoc Sweep Structure

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SWEEP_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Adhoc Sweep Structure Summary
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SWEEP_INITIATE	INITIATE	Initiate Adhoc Sweep Structure
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR_SWEEP_VIEW	VIEW	View Adhoc Account Pair Sweep
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR_SWEEP_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Adhoc Account Pair Sweep Structure Summary
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR_SWEEP_INITIATE	INITIATE	Initiate Adhoc Account Pair Sweep
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_REPORTS_VIEW	VIEW	View Reports
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_SAVE_EXCPETION	EXCEPTION	Save Exception
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_EXCEPTIONS_VIEW	VIEW	View Exceptions
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_EXCEPTIONS_REPORT	REPORT	Exceptions Report
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_REALLOCATIONLOG_MODIFY	MODIFY	Pool Batch Reallocation Log Modify
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_REALLOCATIONLOG_FETCHPENDING	FETCH	Reallocation Log Pending
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_REALLOCATION_MONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Pool Reallocation Monitor View All
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_MONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Pool Monitor View All
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_MONITOR_VIEW	VIEW	Pool Monitor View
Pool Batch	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSTRUCTURE_FORPOOL	GETSTRUCTURE_FORPOOL	Get Structure for Pool
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_PL_REALLOCATION_MONITOR_VIEW	REALLOCATION_MONITOR_VIEW	View Reallocation Monitor

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_SIMULATE	POOL_SIMULATE	Simulate Pool
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_VIEW	VIEW	View User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_LOV	LOV	User Linkage Maintenance LOV
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_DELETE	DELETE	Delete User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_CREATE	CREATE	Create User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize User Linkage Maintenance
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_VIEW	VIEW	View MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_LOV	LOV	MBCC Currency Cutoff LOV
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_DELETE	DELETE	Delete MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_CREATE	CREATE	Create MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize MBCC Currency Cutoff

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
<b>MBCC Currency Cutoff</b>	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_DETAILS	Details	Record Details MBCC Currency Cutoff
<b>Interest Account Group</b>	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_VIEW	VIEW	View Interest Account Group
<b>Interest Account Group</b>	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Interest Account Group
<b>Interest Account Group</b>	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Interest Account Group
<b>Interest Account Group</b>	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_LOV	LOV	Interest Account Group LOV
<b>Interest Account Group</b>	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Interest Account Group
<b>Interest Account Group</b>	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interest Account Group
<b>Interest Account Group</b>	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interest Account Group
<b>Interest Account Group</b>	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Interest Account Group
<b>Sweep Frequency Maintenance</b>	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_VIEW	VIEW	View Sweep Frequency Maintenance
<b>Sweep Frequency Maintenance</b>	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Sweep Frequency Maintenance
<b>Sweep Frequency Maintenance</b>	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_MODIFY	MODIFY	Sweep Frequency Maintenance Modify
<b>Sweep Frequency Maintenance</b>	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_LOV	LOV	Sweep Frequency Maintenance LOV
<b>Sweep Frequency Maintenance</b>	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Sweep Frequency Maintenance
<b>Sweep Frequency Maintenance</b>	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_CREATE	CREATE	Create Sweep Frequency Maintenance
<b>Sweep Frequency Maintenance</b>	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Sweep Frequency Maintenance
<b>Sweep Frequency Maintenance</b>	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Sweep Frequency Maintenance

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_VIEW	VIEW	View Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Third Party Account Parameters

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_CREATE	CREATE	Create Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Third Party Account Parameters
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INSTRUCTIONS_VIEW	VIEW	View Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INSTRUCTIONS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INSTRUCTIONS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INSTRUCTIONS_LOV	LOV	Default Payment Instructions LOV
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INSTRUCTIONS_GETALL_TEMPLATE	GETALL	Get All Template for Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INSTRUCTIONS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INSTRUCTIONS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INSTRUCTIONS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INSTRUCTIONS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Default Payment Instructions
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Customer Parameters LOV
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_GETHIERARCHY	GETHIERARCHY	Get Hierarchy - Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Customer Parameters

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Currency Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Currency Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Currency Parameters LOV
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Currency Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Country Parameters LOV
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Country Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Branch Parameters LOV
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Branch Parameters

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Branch Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Bank Parameters LOV
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Bank Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Application Parameters LOV
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Application Parameters
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	View All Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_NEW	NEW	Create New Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_HISTORY	HISTORY	Account Special Rate History



Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_GETICPRODUCTS	GETICPRODUCTS	Account Special Rate Get IC Products
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_GETBYID	GETBYID	Account Special Rate Get by Id
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Account Special Rate Auth Query
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Account Special Rate
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_LOV	LOV	Account Parameters LOV
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GETLINKED_ACCOUNT_CUSTOMERS	GETLINKED_ACCOUNT_CUSTOMERS	Account Parameters - Get Linked Account Customers
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GETLINKED_ACCOUNTS	GETLINKED_ACCOUNTS	Account Parameters - Get Linked Accounts
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_AUTHORIZATE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_VIEW	VIEW	View Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_CREATE	CREATE	Create Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MT942	MT942	Account Parameters MT942
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MODIFYAUTOAUTH	MODIFYAUTOAUTH	Account Parameters Modify - Auto Authorization
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GET_REAL_ACCOUNTS	LOV	Account Maintenance - Booking Account LOV - Get Real Accounts For a Customer

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_SUPPRESS_HOLD_MESSAGE	SUPPRESS_HOLD_MESSAGE	Message Monitor - Suppress Hold Messages
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_RETRY_HOLD_MESSAGE	RETRY_HOLD_MESSAGE	Message Monitor - Retry Hold Messages
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_PROCESS_HOLD_MESSAGES_BATCH	BATCH	Message Monitor - Process Hold Messages in Batch
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_MESSAGE_MONITOR_VIEW	View	Message Monitor - View Messages
Dashboard	LMD_FA_SCHEDULED_SWEEPS	SWEEPS	Dashboard - Sweeps
Dashboard	LMD_FA_RM_DASHBOARD	DASHBOARD	RM Dashboard
Dashboard	LMD_FA_PENDING_TASK	PENDING_TASK	Dashboard - Pending Task
Dashboard	LMD_FA_INVESTMENT_DETAILS	INVESTMENT_DETAILS	Dashboard - Investment Details
Dashboard	LMD_FA_INTEREST_DETAILS	INTEREST_DETAILS	Dashboard - Interest Details
Dashboard	LMD_FA_EXCEPTION_LIST	EXCEPTION_LIST	Dashboard - Exception List
Dashboard	LMD_FA_EFFECTIVE_TOTAL_BALANCES	TOTAL_BALANCES	Dashboard - Total Balances
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CUSTOMER_SWEEPS	CUSTOMER_SWEEPS	Dashboard - Customer Sweeps
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CUSTOMER_BALANCES	CUSTOMER_BALANCES	Dashboard - Customer Balances
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CURRENCY LIABILITY	CURRENCY LIABILITY	Dashboard - Currency Liability
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CURRENCY_BALANCES	CURRENCY_BALANCES	Dashboard - Currency Balances

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CROSSBORDER_SWEEPS	CROSSBORDE R_SWEE EPS	Dashboard - Cross Border Sweeps
Dashboard	LMD_FA_ALERTS	ALERTS	Dashboard - Alerts
Dashboard	LMD_FA_ACCOUNT_MAP	ACCOU NT_MA P	Dashboard - Account Map
Dashboard	LMD_FA_DELETE_EVENT	DELETE _EVENT	Dashboard - Delete Event
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_VIEW	VIEW	View Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_LOV	LOV	Sweep Instruction LOV
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_CREATE	CREAT E	Create Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Sweep Instruction
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VIE W	VIEW	View Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VA_ COUNT	COUNT	Account Structure Count
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VAL IDATESTRUCTURE	VALIDAT ESTRU CTURE	Validate Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_UP DATENXTRUNDATE	UPDATE NXTRU NDATE	Account Structure Update Next Run Date
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_RE OPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRI _DETAILS	STRUC TURE_ PRI_DE TAILS	Account Structure Priority Details
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_MO DIFY	MODIFY	Modify Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_LOV	LOV	Account Structure LOV

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTUREPRIORITIES	GETST RUCTU REPRI ORITIES	Account Structure Priorities
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTUREID	GETST RUCTU REID	Get Account Structure Id
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTUREACCOUNTS	GETST RUCTU REACC OUNTS	Get Account Structure Accounts
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRACCPRIORITY	GETST RACCP RIORIT Y	Get Account Structure Priority
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CO MMON_ACC	STRUC TURE_ COMM ON_AC C	Account Structure Common Account
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CR EATE	CREAT E	Create Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET ACCOUNTSPRIORITYIN STRUCTURE	GETAC COUNT SPRIOR ITYIN STRUC TURE	Account Structure - Get Account Priority
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_EXP ORT	EXPOR T	Export Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CLO SE	CLOSE	Close Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_AUT HORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SUB MITRECORD	SUBMIT RECOR D	Account Structure Submit Record
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DE LETE	DELETE	Delete Account Structure
Account Balance	LMX_FA_POSTBALFETCHU PDATE	POSTB ALFETC HUPDA TE	Update Account Balance
Account Balance	LMG_FA_PROCESSMT942 MESSAGE	PROCE SSMT94 2MESS AGE	Process MT942 Message

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Balance	LMG_FA_UPDATEMESSAG EDETAILS	UPDATE MESSA GEDET AILS	Update Message Details
Account Balance	LMG_FA_PROCESSMTMES SAGES	PROCE SSMTM ESSAG ES	Process MT Messages
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ GETIOSTRUCTUREID	GETIOS TRUCT UREID	IO Simulation - Get Structure Id
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ CLOSE	CLOSE	Close IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ CREATE	CREAT E	Create IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ DELETE	DELETE	Delete IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ VIEW	VIEW	View IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ IOSIMULATE	IOSIMU LATE	Simulate IO
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_VIE W	VIEW	View View Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_REO PEN	REOPE N	Reopen Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_MO DIFY	MODIFY	Modify Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_DE LETE	DELETE	Delete Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_CRE ATE	CREAT E	Create Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_CLO SE	CLOSE	Close Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_AUT HORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Simulation
Simulation	LMM_FA_CUST_FORSIMUL ATION	CUST SIMULA TION	Customer Simulation

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Simulation	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SI	ACCOUNT_SIMULATION	Account Simulation
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_NEW	NEW	New Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_VIEW	VIEW	View Charge Decisioning
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_NEW	NEW	New Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_VIEW	VIEW	View Charge Code
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_CUSTOMER	CUSTOMER	Customer of Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Preferential Pricing

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_NEW	NEW	New Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_VIEW	VIEW	View Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_A UTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_C LOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_D ELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_ MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_N EW	NEW	New Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_R EOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_V IEW	VIEW	View Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_V IEWALL	VIEWALL	Viewall Charge Rule
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEM E_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEM E_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Authorize Query Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEM E_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEM E_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEM E_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEM E_NEW	NEW	New Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEM E_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEM E_VIEW	VIEW	View Pricing Scheme
External Charge Calculation	LCH_FA_EXTERNAL_CHG_ CALC	CALC	External Charge Calculation
Interest Enhancement	LMA_FA_INTERESTENHAN CEMENT_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Interestenhancement

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Interest Enhancement	LMA_FA_INTERESTENHAN CEMENT_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interestenhancement
Interest Enhancement	LMA_FA_INTERESTENHAN CEMENT_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interestenhancement
Interest Enhancement	LMA_FA_INTERESTENHAN CEMENT_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Interestenhancement
Interest Enhancement	LMA_FA_INTERESTENHAN CEMENT_GETIESTRUCTU REID	GETIES TRUCT UREID	Get Interestenhancement Structure ID
Interest Enhancement	LMA_FA_INTERESTENHAN CEMENT_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Interestenhancement
Interest Enhancement	LMA_FA_INTERESTENHAN CEMENT_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Interestenhancement
Interest Enhancement	LMA_FA_INTERESTENHAN CEMENT_VIEW	VIEW	View Interestenhancement
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_CREATE	CREATE	Create External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_DELETE	DELETE	Delete External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_LOV	LOV	External System LOV
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_VIEW	VIEW	View External System
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ ACTIONS	ACTION S	Get the available actions
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ AGGREGATE	AGGRE GATE	Give the complete detail of structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ CHILDACCOUNTS	CHILDA CCOUN TS	Fetch the list of child accounts for given header account
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Account Structure



Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_GETID	GETID	Getid Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_GETSIMID	GETSIMID	Get simulation ID for Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_HISTORY	HISTORY	History Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_NEW	NEW	New Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_REJECT	REJECT	Reject Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_REMOVELOCK	REMOVELOCK	Remove the lock for a resource ID
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_SUBMIT	SUBMIT	Submit Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_UNAUTH	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_UNLOCK	UNLOCK	Unlock Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_UPDATE	UPDATE	Update Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_VIEW	VIEW	View Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Viewall Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRIORITY_DETAILS_DS	STRUCTURE_PRIORITY_DETAILS	Account Structure Priority Details
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_DS_ACTIONS	ACTIONS	Get the available actions
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_DS_AGGREGATE	AGGREGATE	Give the complete detail of simulation structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_DS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_DS_CHILDACCOUNTS	CHILDACCOUNTS	Fetch the list of child accounts for given header account
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_DS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_DS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_DS_GETID	GETID	Getid Simulation Structure

**Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes**

<b>Screen Name/API Name</b>	<b>Functional Activity Codes</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_HISTORY	HISTORY	History Simulation Structure
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_NEW	NEW	New Simulation Structure
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_REJECT	REJECT	Reject Simulation Structure
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_REMOVELOCK	REMOVELOCK	Remove the lock for a resource ID
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Simulation Structure
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_SUBMIT	SUBMIT	Submit Simulation Structure
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_UNAUTH	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorized Simulation Structure
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_UPDATE	UPDATE	Update Simulation Structure
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_VIEW	VIEW	View Simulation Structure
<b>Simulation DS</b>	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Viewall Simulation Structure

# C

## IC Formulae

This topic describes the IC formula and condition for the various sweep/pool methods.

### Sweep

**Table C-1 Sweep**

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header/Child	$ABS(VD\_DLY\_DR\_BAL\_M) > 0$	$(ABS(VD\_DLY\_DR\_BAL\_M) * RATE1 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$
	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M > 0) AND (VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M \leq 10000)$	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M * RATE2 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$
	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M > 10000) AND (VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M \leq 9999999)$	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M * RATE3 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$

### Pool

**Table C-2 Interest Method**

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M > 0) AND (VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M \leq 10000)$	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M * RATE4 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$
	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M > 10000) AND (VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M \leq 9999999)$	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M * RATE5 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$
	$ABS(VD\_DLY\_DR\_BAL\_M) > 0$	$(ABS(VD\_DLY\_DR\_BAL\_M) * RATE6 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$
Child	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

**Table C-3 Advantage Method**

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header	$VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M > 0$	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M * RATE7 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$
	$ABS(VD\_DLY\_DR\_BAL\_M) > 0$	$(ABS(VD\_DLY\_DR\_BAL\_M) * RATE8 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$
Child	$ABS(VD\_DLY\_DR\_BAL\_M) > 0$	$(ABS(VD\_DLY\_DR\_BAL\_M) * RATE9 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$
	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M > 0) AND (VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M \leq 10000)$	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M * RATE10 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$
	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M > 10000) AND (VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M \leq 9999999)$	$(VD\_DLY\_CR\_BAL\_M * RATE11 * DAYS) / (YEAR * 100)$

Table C-4 Ratio Method

Formula Number	Expression	Condition	Result
1	1	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION>0)AND(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0)	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*(((LM_COVERAGE_RATIO*CRCOVRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))+(((1-LM_COVERAGE_RATIO)*CRR ESRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)))
1	2	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION<=0)AND(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0)	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*((1*CRCOVRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
2	1	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION>=0)AND (ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0)	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)*((1*DRCOVRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
2	2	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION<0)AND (ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0)	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)*(((LM_COVERAGE_RATIO*DRCOVRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))+(((1-LM_COVERAGE_RATIO)*DRR ESRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)))

Table C-5 Interest Optimization Method

Formula Number	Expression	Condition	Result
1	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CCYEN_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
2	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT) AND (LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINACCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNTINACCCY)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CCYPR_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
3	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CCYNM_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)

# Index

## A

---

Account Details, [6-16](#), [12-15](#)  
Account Group, [5-2](#)  
Account Pair Sweep, [9-20](#)  
Account Parameters, [5-4](#)  
Account Special Rate, [5-8](#)  
Account Structure, [6-1](#)  
Additional Sweep Parameters, [2-6](#)  
Advantage Method, [3-3](#), [11-2](#)  
Advices, [15-1](#)  
Application Parameters, [5-12](#)  
Authorize Account Pair Sweep, [9-23](#)  
Authorize Status, [9-30](#)  
Authorize Structure Sweep, [9-37](#)

## B

---

Balance Build, [8-1](#)  
Bank Parameters, [5-15](#)  
Banker Dashboard, [14-1](#)  
Batches, [9-20](#)  
Benefits of MBCC, [4-1](#)  
Benefits of Notional Pooling, [3-2](#)  
Branch Parameters, [5-19](#)  
BVT Handling, [10-1](#)

## C

---

Cash Concentration Methods, [2-1](#)  
Charge Code, [19-2](#)  
Charge Decisioning, [19-13](#)  
Charge Inquiry, [19-22](#)  
Charge Preferential Pricing, [19-18](#)  
Charge Rule, [19-4](#)  
Charges, [19-1](#)  
Collor, [2-4](#)  
Country Parameters, [5-23](#)  
Cover Overdrafts, [2-6](#)  
Create Account Parameters, [5-4](#)  
Create Account Special Rate, [5-8](#)  
Create Account Structure, [7-1](#)  
Create Bank Parameters, [5-15](#)  
Create Branch Parameters, [5-19](#)  
Create Charge Code, [19-2](#)

Create Charge Decisioning, [19-13](#)  
Create Charge Preferential Pricing, [19-19](#)  
Create Charge Rule, [19-4](#)  
Create Country Parameters, [5-24](#)  
Create Currency Parameters, [5-27](#)  
Create Customer Parameters, [5-29](#)  
Create Frequency, [5-32](#)  
Create Interest Account Group, [5-2](#)  
Create Interest Map, [11-4](#)  
Create Interest Optimization, [3-7](#)  
Create Interface Instruction, [5-35](#)  
Create IO Simulation, [12-31](#)  
Create Limit, [18-1](#)  
Create MBCC Currency Cut Off, [5-38](#)  
Create Payment Instruction, [5-40](#)  
Create Pricing Schemes, [19-11](#)  
Create RTL Structure, [16-1](#)  
Create Simulation, [12-2](#)  
Create Simulation DS, [13-1](#)  
Create Structure, [6-2](#)  
Create Structure Details, [16-2](#)  
Create Sweep Instruction, [5-43](#)  
Create Third Party Account Parameters, [17-1](#)  
Create Third Party Bank Parameters, [17-5](#)  
Create Third Party Branch Parameters, [17-10](#)  
Create UserLinkage, [5-46](#)  
Currency Parameters, [5-26](#)  
Customer Parameters, [5-29](#)

## D

---

Dashboards, [14-1](#)

## E

---

Edit Account Structure, [7-58](#)  
Edit IO Structure Summary, [12-42](#)  
Edit Simulation Structure, [12-28](#), [13-56](#)  
Edit Structure, [6-32](#)  
End of Cycle, [9-25](#)  
Error Code and Messages, [A-1](#)  
Examples for Tier Based Amount, [19-8](#)  
Exceptions Monitor, [9-2](#)

---

**F**

Features in MBCC, [4-1](#)  
 File Upload, [5-49](#)  
 Fixed Sweep, [2-2](#)  
 Frequency, [5-31](#)  
 Functional Activity Codes, [B-1](#)

---

**G**

Generate Advices, [15-1](#)  
 Group Account, [16-7](#)

---

**I**

IC Formulae, [C-1](#)  
 ICL Details, [6-25](#)  
 Initiate Account Pair Sweep, [9-20](#)  
 Initiate RTL Block, [16-11](#)  
 Initiate Structure Sweep, [9-34](#)  
 Instruction Details, [6-19](#), [12-21](#)  
 Inter Company Loans, [18-1](#)  
 Interest Accrual Monitor, [9-3](#)  
 Interest Allocation Methods, [3-4](#)  
 Interest Calculation Methods, [3-2](#)  
 Interest Maintenances, [5-48](#)  
 Interest Method, [3-3](#)  
 Interest Optimization, [3-6](#)  
 Interest Optimization Closure, [3-9](#)  
 Interest Optimization Detail, [12-37](#)  
 Interest Optimization Simulation, [12-30](#)  
 Interest Optimization Simulation Details, [12-32](#)  
 Interest Query, [18-11](#)  
 Interest Reallocation, [3-5](#)  
 Interface Instruction, [5-35](#)  
 Interface Monitor, [9-4](#)  
 Investment Sweeps, [2-5](#)  
 IO Structure Summary, [12-39](#)

---

**L**

Limit, [18-1](#)  
 Limit Query, [18-5](#)  
 Link Account, [6-10](#), [7-9](#), [12-13](#), [16-5](#)  
 Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure,  
[13-35](#)  
 Link Account for Hybrid Structure, [7-33](#)  
 Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure, [13-26](#)  
 Link Account for Pool Structure, [7-24](#)  
 Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure,  
[13-14](#)

---

**M**

Maintenance for Liquidity Management, [5-1](#)  
 Manual Status Update, [9-27](#)  
 MBCC Currency Cutoff, [5-38](#)  
 MBCC Monitor, [9-6](#)  
 MBCC System Setup, [4-4](#)  
 Message Monitor, [9-7](#)  
 Monitors, [9-1](#)  
 Monitors and Batches, [9-1](#)  
 Multi Bank Cash Concentration, [4-1](#)

---

**N**

Notional Pooling, [3-1](#)  
 Notional Pooling Structures, [3-2](#)

---

**O**

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts  
 with IC, [11-1](#)

---

**P**

Parent Account Details, [6-18](#), [12-16](#)  
 Payment Instruction, [5-40](#)  
 Payment Instructions, [6-22](#), [12-17](#)  
 Pending Authorization, [9-9](#)  
 Percentage, [2-5](#)  
 Pool Batch, [9-32](#)  
 Pool Interest Method, [11-1](#)  
 Pool Monitor, [9-11](#)  
 Post RTL, [16-11](#)  
 Pricing Schemes, [19-10](#)

---

**R**

Range Based Balancing, [2-5](#)  
 Ratio Method, [3-4](#)  
 Real Time Liquidity Management, [16-1](#)  
 Reallocation, [6-24](#), [12-19](#)  
 Reallocation Monitor, [9-12](#)  
 Reverse Sweep Details, [6-21](#), [12-20](#)  
 Reverse Sweep Monitor, [9-14](#)  
 RM Dashboard, [14-3](#)  
 RTL Flow, [16-11](#)  
 RTL Monitor, [16-12](#)  
 RTL Structure Maintenance, [16-1](#)  
 RTL Sublimit Monitor, [16-14](#)

---

**S**

Settlement, [18-9](#)  
 Simulation, [12-1](#)

Simulation Details, [12-1](#), [12-3](#), [13-2](#)  
Simulation Details - New UX, [13-1](#)  
Simulation File Upload, [12-29](#), [13-56](#)  
Simulation Summary, [12-26](#), [12-41](#), [13-54](#)  
Structure Approval, [6-37](#), [7-60](#)  
Structure Closure, [6-35](#), [7-58](#)  
Structure Creation, [18-4](#)  
Structure Details, [6-3](#), [7-2](#), [12-8](#), [13-7](#)  
Structure Maintenance, [6-1](#)  
Structure Maintenance - New UX, [7-1](#)  
Structure Priority, [6-26](#), [7-51](#)  
Structure Query, [9-16](#)  
Structure Summary, [6-28](#), [7-52](#), [12-23](#), [13-51](#)  
Structure Sweep, [9-33](#)  
Summary, [16-9](#)  
Sweep In, [4-2](#)  
Sweep Instruction, [5-43](#)  
Sweep Mechanism, [4-2](#)  
Sweep Monitor, [9-17](#)  
Sweep Out, [4-4](#)

## T

---

Target Balance/Minimum Balance, [2-2](#)  
Third Party Account Parameters, [17-1](#)  
Third Party Bank Parameters, [17-5](#)  
Third Party Branch Parameters, [17-10](#)  
Third Party Maintenance, [17-1](#)  
Threshold, [2-3](#)

## U

---

Undo RTL, [16-11](#)  
Update Status, [9-28](#)  
User Linkage, [5-46](#)

## V

---

View Account Pair Sweep, [9-22](#)

View Account Parameters, [5-7](#)  
View Account Special Rate, [5-11](#)  
View Account Structure, [7-57](#)  
View Bank Parameters, [5-18](#)  
View Branch Parameters, [5-22](#)  
View Charge Code, [19-3](#)  
View Charge Decisioning, [19-17](#)  
View Charge Preferential Pricing, [19-21](#)  
View Charge Rule, [19-9](#)  
View Country Parameters, [5-25](#)  
View Currency Parameters, [5-28](#)  
View Customer Parameters, [5-31](#)  
View Frequency, [5-34](#)  
View Interest Account Group, [5-3](#)  
View Interest Map, [11-5](#)  
View Interface Instruction, [5-37](#)  
View Limit, [18-3](#)  
View MBCC Currency Cutoff, [5-39](#)  
View Payment Instruction, [5-42](#)  
View Pricing Schemes, [19-12](#)  
View Simulation DS, [13-55](#)  
View Structure Sweep, [9-36](#)  
View Sweep Instruction, [5-45](#)  
View Third Party Account Parameters, [17-4](#)  
View Third Party Bank Parameters, [17-9](#)  
View Third Party Branch Parameters, [17-13](#)  
View UserLinkage, [5-47](#)

## W

---

WHT Interest Map, [11-3](#)  
Withholding Tax, [11-1](#)

## Z

---

Zero Balance, [2-1](#)